
ORDO AB CHAO
DEUS MEUMQUE JUS

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.
Chap. HS 769
Shelf .A45
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED

Scottish Rite

OF

FREEMASONRY.

The Constitutions and Regulations of 1762.

STATUTES AND REGULATIONS OF PERFECTION, AND OTHER DEGREES.

Vera Instituta Secreta et Fundamenta Ordinis of 1786.

THE

SECRET CONSTITUTIONS OF THE 33D DEGREE,

WITH THE

STATUTES OF 1859, 1866, 1868, 1870 *and* 1872,

OF

THE SUPREME COUNCIL FOR THE SOUTHERN JURISDICTION.

COMPILED BY

ALBERT PIKE,

SOVEREIGN GRAND COMMANDER OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE 33d DEGREE FOR THE SOUTHERN JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
1881
CITY OF WASHINGTON

NEW YORK:

MASONIC PUBLISHING COMPANY,

No. 626 BROADWAY.

A. M. 5632.

HS769
.A45

∴ Orient of Jerusalem, at Charleston, in the State of South Carolina; 1°. Day of the month ♋, A∴ M∴ 5632: 5° August, 1872, V∴ E∴

I, Albert Pike, Sov∴ ∴ Commander of the Supreme Council of the 33°. Degree, of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free. Masonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, do hereby certify that the following Constitutions, Regulations, Statutes and Institutes have been accurately copied by me from the Ancient Manuscripts and other sources mentioned in connection with each; and that they constitute the Law of the said Rite for the said jurisdiction.

In testimony whereof, I do hereunto set my hand and affix the Seal of my arms of Office.

Albert Pike, 33°

Sov∴ ∴ Commander.

PREFATORY.

IN the year 1859, the Sovereign Grand Commander of the Supreme Council for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States prepared, and gave to Bro.·. ROBERT MACOY, who published it on his own account, an edition of the Grand Constitutions of 1762, and the Statutes, Institutes and Regulations of the Rite of Perfection subsequent thereto, and of the Latin Grand Constitutions of 1786, and the Statutes of the Supreme Council for the Southern Jurisdiction. In this work, these, with additions, are published by that Supreme Council.

Thory, (*Acta Latomorum*, i. 79,) says: "1762, 21 September.—Committees from the Council of Emperors of the East and West at Paris, and the Council of Princes of the Royal Secret, framed, at Bordeaux, the Regulations of the Masonry of Perfection, in thirty five Articles, and fixed the degrees administered by the Council." All the other French writers of Masonic History state the same, with little or no additional information.

Copies of these Constitutions and Regulations of 1762, and of the subsequent Statutes, Institutes and Regulations, of unknown date and uncertain authenticity, which follow the Constitutions in this volume, were published in French,

at Paris, in the "*Recueil des Actes du Suprême Conseil de France*," in 1832, by authority of that body.

In the Archives of the Supreme Council for the Southern Jurisdiction, at Charleston, is a book, in manuscript, written by the Bro.·. *Jean Baptiste Marie Delahogue*, father-in-law of the Bro.·. Comte *Alexandre François Auguste de Grasse*, in 1798 and 1799; containing among other documents, a copy of the Constitutions of 1762, and of other Statutes and Regulations; all authenticated by his signature and that of the Bro.·. Comte de Grasse; and under the Seal of the Sublime Grand Council of the Princes of the Royal Secret, then in existence and sitting at Charleston.

The Comte de Grasse was a member of the Supreme Council at Charleston, and its Grand Representative for the French West Indian Islands, where he established a Supreme Council, at Port-au-Prince, in 1803, and thence went to France, and there in 1804 established the Supreme Council of France. The Bro.·. Delahogue was commissioned by the Supreme Council for the United States at Charleston to extend the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite in Louisiana, went to Santo Domingo with the Bro.·. de Grasse, was Lieut.·. Gr.·. Commander of the Council established there; and accompanied him to France, and held the same office in the Supreme Council of France.

There is also in the same Archives another book, being the register delivered by the Bro.·. *Jean Baptiste Aveilhé*, Deputy Grand Inspector-General and Prince Mason, to the Bro.·. *Pierre Dupont Delorme*, Deputy Gr.·. Insp.·. General and Prince Mason, at Port-au-Prince, on the 10th of December, 1797, containing the same and other docu-

ments. In this book, there is attached to the copy of each document a copy of a certificate that it is a correct copy, of the Bros.·. *Hyman Isaac Long*, *Jean Baptiste Marie Delahogue*, *Auguste de Grasse*, *Dominique Saint Paul*, *Alexis Claude Robin* and *Remy Victor Petit*, Dep'y.·. Insps.·. General and Princes Masons, given at Charleston, on the 9th of June, 1799; with the certificate of the Bro.·. Aveilhé, dated 10th December, 1797; and each is *visé* by the Bro.·. de Grasse, as Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. General, 33d degree, on the 12th of March, 1802.

In the copies in this latter book are many obvious errors; but in substance they agree with those more accurately made by the Bro.·. Delahogue. The copies in the *Recueil des Actes* differ in many respects from both. Some of the variations are evidently caused by alterations purposely made, of later date.

The copy by the Bro.·. Delahogue purports to be a copy of a copy delivered in 1768 by the Bro.·. Stephen Morin to the Bro.·. Henry A. Francken; and is evidently the most authentic. That in the *Recueil des Actes* was undoubtedly furnished from Charleston, and is not in any way authenticated.

We here publish these Constitutions, with the subsequent Institutes, Statutes and Regulations, according to the Bro.·. Delahogue's copy, even in which there are some obvious mistakes, which it is not in my power to correct. Even errors in grammar I have left uncorrected, my object being to give a literal copy of each document, preserving even the faulty or antique orthography, from the old manuscripts in the Archives at Charleston.

I have also carefully scrutinized and corrected the trans-

lation into English, and venture to hope that learned readers will find it correct.

To these are appended the "Ordinances of the Chapter" of Rose Croix, from the old MSS. mentioned in the caption.

These are followed by a Historical Inquiry in regard to the authenticity of the Latin Constitutions of 1786; and this by the Constitutions themselves, with translations into French and English. The French translation is that published in 1859, and as then made by the Ill.·. Bro.·. CHARLES LAFFON DE LADEBAT, 33d, of Louisiana, Active Member of the Supreme Council. I have carefully re-translated them into English, correcting some errors of the original translation, and making the re-translation more close and literal.

These are followed by the French imperfect version of the same, with preface and translation.

Then follow what have been known as "The Secret Constitutions," in French, with a translation, and after these the Statutes of the Supreme Council for the Southern Jurisdiction and its rolls of membership of different years.

Containing the only complete body of the law of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, that has ever been published, it is hoped that this book may be approved by the Brethren of the Order.

It is published by authority of the Supreme Council; and, to be used and enforced, needs no further authentication.

ALBERT PIKE, 33d.
Sov.·. Gr.· Com.·.

OR.·. OF WASHINGTON, D. C.,
25 אדר, A.·. M.·. 5632.

Constitutions of 1762.

CONSTITUTIONS ET RÈGLEMENS

RÉDIGÉS

PAR NEUF COMMISSAIRES NOMMÉS AD HOC,

PAR

LE SOUVERAIN GRAND CONSEIL SUBLIME

DES

SUBLIMES PRINCES DU ROYAL SECRET, Etc., Etc., Etc.

ORIENTS DE PARIS ET BERLIN.

CONSTITUTIONS *et* Règlemens *rédigés par neuf Commissaires nommés par le Grand Conseil des Souverains Princes du Royal Secret, aux Grands Orients de Paris et Berlin, en vertu de la délibération du 5e jour de la 3e semaine, de la 7e Lune de l'Ere Hébraïque,* 5562, *et de l'Ere Chrétienne,* 1762. *Pour être ratifiés et observés par les Grands Conseils des Sublimes Chevaliers et Princes de la Maçonnerie, ainsi que par les Conseils particuliers et Grands Inspecteurs régulièrement constitués sur les deux Hémisphères.**

Il est connu que toutes les sociétés ont reçus des grands bienfaits par les travaux constants des Sublimes Chevaliers et Princes de la Maçonnerie ; il ne peut conséquemment

* Dans la copie du Fr.·. Aveilhé, le document jusqu'à l'astérisque se lit comme suit :

Règlemens et Constitutions

Faits par les neuf Commissaires, nommés par le Souverain Grand Conseil des Sublimes Chevaliers du Royal Secret et Princes de la Maçonnerie.

Au Grand Orient de Bordeaux, en conséquence de la délibération du 5e jour de la 3e semaine, de la 7e lune de l'Ere Hébraïque, 5562, ou de l'Ere Chrétienne, 1762, pour être observés et ratifiés par ledit Souverain Grand Conseil des Sublimes Chevaliers du Royal Secret, Princes de la Maçonnerie, et par tous les Conseils particuliers régulièrement constitués sur les deux Hémisphères ; transmis à notre frère Etienne Morin, Grand Inspecteur de toutes les Loges dans le Nouveau-Monde.

CONSTITUTIONS AND REGULATIONS

DRAWN UP

BY NINE COMMISSIONERS APPOINTED AD HOC,

BY THE

SOVEREIGN GRAND SUBLIME COUNCIL

OF THE

SUBLIME PRINCES OF THE ROYAL SECRET, ETC., ETC., ETC.

ORIENTS OF PARIS AND BERLIN.

CONSTITUTIONS *and* REGULATIONS *drawn up by nine Commissioners appointed by the Grand Council of the Sovereign Princes of the Royal Secret, at the Grand Orients of Paris and Berlin, by virtue of the resolution of the 5th day of the 3d week of the seventh Month of the Hebrew Era,* 5562, *and of the Christian Era,* 1762. *To be ratified and observed by the Grand Councils of the Sublime Knights and Princes of Masonry, as well as by the particular Councils and Grand Inspectors regularly constituted in the two Hemispheres.**

IT is known that all the associations have been greatly benefited by the assiduous labors of the Sublime Knights and Princes of Masonry; and therefore too much precau-

* In *Aveilhé's* copy, the document, to the asterisk, reads thus:

REGULATIONS AND CONSTITUTIONS

Made by the Nine Commissioners appointed by the Sovereign Grand Council of the Sublime Knights of the Royal Secret and Princes of Masonry.

AT THE GRAND ORIENT OF BORDEAUX, in consequence of the resolution of the 5th day of the 3d week of the 7th Month, of the Hebrew Era, 5562, or of the Christian Era, 1762, to be observed and ratified by the said Sovereign Grand Council of the Sublime Knights of the Royal Secret, Princes of Masonry, and by all the particular Councils regularly constituted over the two Hemispheres; transmitted to our Bro.·. STEPHEN MORIN, Grand Inspector of all the Lodges in the New World.

être pris trop de précaution et de soins pour soutenir sa dignité, perpétuer ses bonnes maximes, et les prèserver des abus qui peuvent s'y introduire.

Quoique cet Ordre Royal et Sublime se soit toujours soutenu avec gloire et applaudissements, par la sagesse et la prudence de ses Constitutions Secrètes, aussi anciennes que le monde, la dépravation du siècle présent a rendu nécessaire et convenable d'y faire des réformes convenables et conformes aux temps où nous vivons.

La manière de vivre de nos premiers Patriarches qui avaient été naturalisés et élevés dans le sein de la Perfection, présente un tableau bien différent des mœurs actuelles. Dans ces temps heureux, la Pureté, l'Innocence et la Candeur guidaient naturellement le cœur vers la Justice et la Perfection ; mais la dépravation des mœurs, occasionée par les déréglements du cœur et de l'esprit, ayant, par succession des temps détruite toutes les vertus ; l'Innocence et la Candeur qui en sont la base, ont insensiblement disparues, et laissées l'espèce humaine abandonnée aux horreurs de la misère, de l'injustice et de l'imperfection.

Cependant ce vice n'a pas été général parmi nos Vénérables Patriarches ; nos premiers Chevaliers ont échappés à la multitude des écueils qui les menaçaient du naufrage ; ils se sont maintenus dans cet heureux état d'innocence, de justice et de perfection qu'ils ont heureusement transmis d'âge en âge à leur postérité, en ne révélant les sacrés mystères qu'à ceux qu'ils en jugeaient dignes, et auxquels l'Eternel nous a permis de participer.

En conséquence, pour nous maintenir, ainsi que tous nos Sublimes Chevaliers et Princes de la Maçonnerie Sublime, nos Frères, dans cet heureux état, et de leur avis, il a été arrêté, conclu et déterminé qu'outre les Anciennes et Secrètes Constitutions de l'Ordre auguste des Sublimes Princes de la Maçonnerie, et pour être à jamais entièrement et religieusement observé, que les grades sublimes ne

tion and pains cannot be taken to preserve unimpaired its dignity, to perpetuate its excellent maxims, and to preserve them from those abuses that ever seek to obtain foothold.

Although this Royal and Sublime Order has always sustained itself in honor and credit, by the wisdom and prudence of its Secret Constitutions, as ancient as the world; the depravation of the present age makes it necessary and proper to make therein such reformatory alterations as are suitable and fitting to the times in which we live.

The mode of life of our first Patriarchs, who were created and reared in the bosom of Perfection, presents a very different picture from that of our modern manners. In those fortunate times, Purity, Innocence and Candour naturally led the heart towards Justice and Perfection; but the depravation of morals, caused by the irregularities of the heart and intellect, have in process of time destroyed all the virtues; Innocence and Candour, which are their basis, insensibly disappeared, and left the human race a prey to the horrors of misery, injustice and imperfection.

But, nevertheless, vice did not generally prevail among our Venerable Patriarchs; our first Knights avoided the multitude of shoals that threatened them with shipwreck; they maintained themselves in that happy condition of innocence, justice and perfection which they fortunately transmitted to their posterity from age to age, revealing the sacred mysteries to those only whom they judged worthy; into which mysteries the Eternal has been pleased to allow us to be initiated.

Consequently, in order to maintain ourselves, as well as all our Sublime Knights and Princes of the Sublime Masonry, our Brethren, in that happy state and condition, and by their advice, it has been resolved, settled and determined, that, in addition to the Ancient and Secret Constitutions of the august Order of the Sublime Princes of Masonry, and as a rule to be forever punctually and religi-

seront jamais communiqués aux Maçons au-dessous des grades de *Chevalier d'Orient*, de *Princes de Jérusalem*, *Chevalier d'Orient et d'Occident*, *Patriarche Noachite*, *Chevalier du Royal Arche*, *Prince Adepte*, *et Commandeur de l'Aigle blanc et noir ;* pour, par cette précaution, s'assurer s'ils possèdent les qualités nécessaires pour être admis auxdits grades sublimes.

Lesdites Constitutions et Règlemens doivent être exactement exécutés et observés dans tous les points et articles, comme suit :

ARTICLE I.

Comme la Religion est un culte nécessairement dû au Dieu Tout-Puissant, nulle personne ne sera initié dans les mystères sacrés de cet éminent grade, s'il n'est pas soumis aux devoirs de la religion du pays où il doit indispensablement en avoir reçu les vénérables principes ; et que cela soit certifié par trois Chevaliers, Princes Maçons ; qu'il soit né de parents libres : qu'il a mené une bonne conduite, jouit d'une bonne réputation, et a été admis comme tel dans tous les précédents grades de la Maçonnerie ; et qu'il a, en tout temps, donné des preuves d'obéissance, soumission, zèle, ferveur et constance ; et qu'enfin il est libre de contracter les obligations de la Vénérable Maçonnerie Sublime, lorsqu'il sera admis au sublime grade de la Haute Perfection, comme aussi d'obéir avec exactitude au Très Ill.·. Souverain, Grand Commandeur, ses Officiers, et au Souverain et Puissant Grand Conseil des Sublimes Princes assemblés.

ARTICLE II.

L'Art Royal ou la Société des Maçons Libres et Acceptés est divisé par ordre, en 25 grades connus. Le

ously observed, the Sublime degrees shall be never communicated to Masons below the degrees of *Knight of the East*, of *Princes of Jerusalem, Knight of the East and West, Patriarch Noachite, Knight of the Royal Arch, Prince Adept* and *Commander of the White and Black Eagle;* to the end that by this precaution it may be made certain that they do possess the qualities necessary to warrant admission to the said Sublime degrees.

The said Constitutions and Regulations are to be punctually executed and observed, in all their points and articles, as follows:

ARTICLE I.

FORASMUCH as Religion is a worship necessarily due to the Omnipotent God, no person shall be initiated into the Sacred Mysteries of this eminent degree, unless he performs the duties required of him by the religion of his country, where it is necessary he shall have learned its venerable principles; nor unless that is certified by three Knights, Princes Masons; nor unless he is born of free parents; nor unless he has conducted himself well, and enjoys a good reputation, and has, as such, been admitted in all the preceding degrees of Masonry; nor unless he has at all times given proofs of his obedience, docility, zeal, fervour and constancy; nor, finally, unless he is free to take upon himself the obligations of Venerable Sublime Masonry, when admitted to the sublime degree of High Perfection, and also free punctually to obey the Th.·. Ill.·. Sovereign Grand Commander, his Officers, and the Sovereign and Puissant Grand Council, of the Sublime Princes, when assembled.

ARTICLE II.

THE ROYAL ART, or the Association of FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS, is generally divided into 25 known

1er est inférieur au 2d ; le 2d au 3e, et ainsi de suite, par progression successive, jusqu'au 25e, qui est le Sublime et dernier qui gouverne et commande tous les autres sans exception. Tous ces grades sont divisés en 7 classes, par lesquelles on ne peut être dispensé de passer, ni de suivre exactement l'ordre des temps et les distances entre chaque grade, divisés par nombres mystérieux, comme suit :

1re Classe : 3 Grades.	1. Pour parvenir à l'App.,	3 mois.
	2. De l'Apprentif au Comp.,	5 "
	3. Du Comp. au Maître,	7 "
		15 mois. .3×5.
2de Classe : 5 Grades.	4. Du Maître au Maître Secret,	3 "
	5. Du Maître Secret au Maître Parfait,	3 "
	6. Du Maître Parfait au Secrétaire Intime,	3 "
	7. Du Secrétaire Intime au Prévôt et Juge,*	5 "
	8. Du Prévôt et Juge à l'Intendant des Bâtiments,*	7 "
		21 mois.
3me Classe : 3 Grades.	9. De l'Intendant des Bâtiments à l'Elu des 9,	3 mois
	10. De l'Elu des 9 à l'Elu des 15	3 "
	11. De l'Elu des 15 à l'Elu Illustre, Chef des 12 Tribus,	1 "
		7 mois.

* Here I have corrected an evident error. The text makes the *Prévôt et Juge* the 8th degree, and *l'Intendant des bâtiments* the 7th. The 9th degree in the text is correct, and shows the error.

degrees. The first is below the second, the second below the third, and so on in successive progression to the 25th, which is the Sublime and last, that governs and commands all the others without exception. The whole of the degrees are divided into seven classes, through which no one can be excused from passing, nor from observing punctually the order of times and the distances fixed between the degrees, divided by mysterious numbers, as follows:

1st class: 3 Degrees.

1. To attain the degree of App., 3 mos.
2. From App., to Fellow-Craft, 5 "
3. From F. Craft to Master, 7 "

15 mos. . . 3×5

2d Class: 5 Degrees.

4. From Master to Secret Mas., 3 "
5. From Secret Master to Perfect Master, 3 "
6. From Perfect Master to Confidential Secretary, 3 "
7. From Confidential Sec. to Provost and Judge, 5 "
8. From Provost and Judge to Intendant of the Buildings, 7 "

21 mos.

3d Class: 3 Degrees.

9. From Intend. of the Buildings to the Elect of the 9, 3 mos.
10. From the Elect of the 9 to the Elect of the 15, 3 "
11. From the Elect of the 15 to the Ill.·. Elect, Chief of the 12 Tribes, 1 "

7 mos.

4me Classe : 3 Grades.	12. De l'Elu Illustre au Grand Maître Architecte,	1 mois.
	13. Du G'd M'e Arc'te au Chev. du Royal Arche,	3 "
	14. Du Chev. du Royal Arche au G'd Elu Anc. M'e Parfait ou Perfection,	1 "
		5 mois.
5me Classe : 4 Grades.	15. De la Perfection au Chev. d'O. ou de l'Epée,	1 "
	16. Du Chev. d' Orient au Prince de Jérusalem,	1 "
	17. Du Prince de Jérusalem au Ch. d'Orient et d'Occident,	3 "
	18. Du Ch. d'Orient et d'Occident au Ch. de Rose Croix,	1 "
		6 mois.
6me Classe : 4 Grades.	19. Du Chev. de Rose Croix au Gr. Pontif ou M'e *ad vitam*,	3 "
	20. Du Gr.·. Pontif au Gr.·. Patriarche Noachite,	3 "
	21. Du Gr.·. Patriarche Noachite au Gr.·. M'e de la Clef de la Maçonnerie,	3 "
	22. De la Clef de M'ie au Prince de Liban ou Royale Hache,	3 "
		12 mois.

4th Class: 3 Degrees.	12. From the Ill.·. Elect to the Gr.·. Master Architect,	1 mois.
	13. From the Gr.·. M.·. Architect to the Kt.·. of the Royal Arch,	3 "
	14. From the Kt.·. of R.·. A.·. to the Gr.·. Elect Ancient, Perfect Master or Perfection,	1 "
		5 mos.
5th Class: 4 Degrees.	15. From Perfection to the Kt.·. of the East or of the Sword,	1 "
	16. From Kt.·. of the East to Prince of Jerusalem,	1 "
	17. From Pr.·. of Jerusalem to Kt.·. of the East and W.,	3 "
	18. From Kt.·. of the East and W. to Kt.·. of Rose Croix,	1 "
		6 mos.
6th Class: 4 Degrees.	19. From Kt.·. of Rose Croix to Gr.·. Pontiff or Master *ad vitam*,	3 "
	20. From Gr.·. Pontiff to Gr.·. Patriarch Noachite,	3 "
	21. From Gr.·. Patriarch Noachite to Gr.·. Master of the Key of Masonry,	3 "
	22. From the Key of Masonry to Prince of Libanus or Royal Axe,	3 "
		12 mos.

7me Classe: 3 Grades.

23. De Roy. Hache au Sov. Prince Adepte,	5 mois.
24. Du Pr.·. Adepte à l'Ill. Chev. Com. de l'Aigle Blanc et Noir,	5 "
25. Du Ch. de l'Aigle Blanc et Noir au Sub. Pr. du Roy. Secret,	5 "
	15 mois.

Tous ces grades, auxquels on ne peut être initié que dans un nombre mystérieux de mois, pour parvenir à chaque grade suivant, forment le nombre de 81 mois;* mais si dans un temps un Frère avait manqué au zèle et à l'obéissance, il ne pourroit obtenir aucuns grades, jusqu'à ce qu'il eût fait ses soumissions, imploré le pardon de sa faute, et promis la plus grande exactitude et une soumission exemplaire, sous peine d'être exclus à perpétuité et d'avoir son nom biffé et rayé de la liste des vrais et légitimes frères, etc.

ARTICLE III.

Le Souverain Conseil des Princes Sublimes est composé de tous les Présidents des Conseils, particulièrement et régulièrement constitués dans les villes de Paris et Bordeaux; le Souverain des Souverains ou son Député Général ou son Représentant à leur tête.

* In Aveilhé's copy, this paragraph, to the asterisk, reads thus, (as it does in the *Recueil des Actes*):

"Tous ces grades dans lesquels il faut être initié dans un nombre mystérieux de mois, pour arriver successivement à chaque grade suivant, forment le nombre de quatre-vingt un mois. 8 et 1 font 9, comme 8 et 1 font 81, comme 9 fois 9 font 81, tous nombres parfaits. Bien différent, 1 et 8 qui font 9, comme 1 et 8 font 18, comme 2 fois 9 font 18. Car il y a des nombres imparfaits, et cette combinaison est épineuse et difficile; mais un Franc-Maçon qui a rempli son temps, cueille enfin la Rose Maçonnique."

7th Class. 3 Degrees.	23. From Royal Axe to Sov.·. Prince Adept,	5 mos.
	24. From Prince Adept to the Ill.·. Kt.·. Com.·. of the White and Black Eagle,	5 "
	25. From the Kt.·. of the W. and B. Eagle to the Sublime Prince of the Roy. Sec't,	5 "
		15 mos.

All these degrees, into which one can only be initiated in a mysterious number of months, to arrive at each degree in due succession, make the number, in all, of 81 months;* but if, during any one of the periods, a Bro.·. has been wanting in zeal and obedience, he can obtain no more degrees, until he has submitted to discipline, implored pardon for his fault, and promised the utmost punctuality and exemplary obedience, under the penalty of being forever excluded, and of having his name erased and struck from the list of true and legitimate brethren, etc., etc., etc.

ARTICLE III.

The Sovereign Grand Council of the Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret is composed of all the Presidents of the several Councils particularly and regularly established, in the cities of Paris and Bordeaux, with the Sovereign of the Sovereigns, or his Deputy General or Representative at their head.

* In *Aveilhé's* copy, and the *Recueil des Actes*, this paragraph, to the asterisk reads thus:

"All these degrees, into which one must be initiated in a mysterious number of months, to arrive at each degree in due succession, form the number of 81 months. 8 + 1 make 9, as 8 and 1 make 81, and as 9 times 9 make 81, all of which are perfect numbers. Quite otherwise, 1 and 8 which make 9, as 1 and 8 make 18, and as twice 9 make 18. For these are imperfect numbers, and this combination is thorny and difficult; but a Free Mason who has ful filled his time, at last gathers the Masonic rose."

ARTICLE IV.

Le Souverain Grand Conseil des Sublimes Princes du Royal Secret s'assemblera quatre fois par an, et sera appelé Grand Conseil de Quartier de Communication, qui sera tenu les 25 Juin, 21 Septembre, 21 Mars, et 27 Décembre.

ARTICLE V.*

Le 25 Juin, le Souverain Grand Conseil sera composé de tous les Présidents du Conseil, particulièrement† de Paris et de Bordeaux ou de leurs Représentans, pour ce jour seulement, avec leurs deux premiers Grand Officiers, qui sont les Ministres d'Etat et Généraux de l'Armée, qui ont seulement le droit de proposer, sans voix délibérative.

ARTICLE VI,

Tous les 3 ans, le 27 Décembre, le Souverain Grand Conseil nommera 17 Officiers, savoir: 2 Représentants du Lieutenant Commandant, deux Grands Officiers, qui sont le Grand Orateur et le Grand Général de l'Armée, un Grand Garde des Sceaux et Archives, un Secrétaire Général, un Secrétaire pour Paris et Bordeaux, un autre Secrétaire pour les Provinces et Pays Etrangers, un Grand Architecte Ingénieur, un Grand Hospitalier Médecin, et sept Inspecteurs qui se réuniront sous les ordres du Souverain des Souverains Princes ou son Substitut-Général; composant le nombre de 17, à quoi restera invariablement fixé le nombre des Grands Officiers du Souverain Grand Conseil des Sublimes Princes du Royal Secret, qui ne peuvent être choisis, que parmi les Présidents des Conseils particuliers des Princes de Jérusalem, régulièrement con-

* This Article, wholly omitted in the certified and sealed copy of Delahogue and de Grasse, is supplied from Aveilhé's copy, agreeing with the *Recueil des Actes*.

† *Des Conseils particuliers?*

ARTICLE IV.

The Sovereign Grand Council of the Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret shall assemble four times a year, and be styled the Grand Quarterly Council of Communication, held on the 25th of June, the 21st of September, the 21st of March, and the 27th of December.

ARTICLE V.

On the 25th of June, the Sov.·. Grand Council shall be composed of all the Presidents of the several Councils of Paris and Bordeaux, or of their Representatives, for that day only, with their two first Grand Officers, the Ministers of State and Generals of the Army, who have only the right to propose measures, but not to debate.

ARTICLE VI.

Every three years, on the 27th of December, the Sovereign Grand Council shall elect 17 officers, to wit: two Representatives of the Lieutenant Commander; two Grand Officers, who are the Grand Orator and the Grand General of the Army; one Grand Keeper of the Seals and Archives; one Secretary-General; a Secretary for Paris and Bordeaux; another Secretary for the Provinces and Foreign Countries; a Grand Architect Engineer; a Grand Hospitaller Physician; and seven Inspectors, who shall meet under the orders of the Sovereign of the Sovereign Princes, or his Substitute General; making 17 in all, at which shall remain irrevocably fixed the number of the Grand Officers of the Sovereign Grand Council of the Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, who can be selected only from among the Presidents of the particular Councils of the Princes of Jerusalem regularly established at Paris and Bordeaux; and upon failure of the Sovereign and the

stitutés à Paris et Bordeaux; et a défaut du Souverain et du Sublime Grand Conseil, pour faire les nominations, le Souverain des Souverains Princes ou son Député-General pourra les nommer d'office, dans un Grand Conseil, assemblé au moins de 18 Princes résidens du Conseil particulièrement * des villes de Paris et Bordeaux.

ARTICLE VII.

Chaque Prince Grand Officier ou Dépositaire [Dignitaire?] du Souverain Grand Conseil, aura une Patente de la dignité à laquelle il aura été nommé, dans laquelle sera exprimée la durée de ses fonctions, contresignée par tous les Grands Officiers et par ceux du Souverain Grand Conseil des Sublimes Princes, timbrée et scellée.

ARTICLE VIII.

Outre les 4 Assemblées de Communication, il sera tenu tous les mois, dans les premiers 10 jours, par les Grands Officiers, et en dignité, du Souverain Conseil des Princes Sublimes seulement, un Conseil pour régler les affaires de l'Ordre, soit grandes ou particuliéres, sauf l'appel au Grand Conseil de Communication.

ARTICLE IX.

Dans l'Assemblée du Conseil de Communication, ainsi que dans les Conseils particuliers, tout sera décidé à la pluralité des voix. Le Président aura deux voix et les autres membres une. Si dans ces Assemblées, un Frère est admis par dispense, quoiqu'il soit Prince Sublime, sans être membre du Grand Conseil, il n'aura pas de voix, et ne donnera pas son sentiment sans la permission du Président.

ARTICLE X.

Toutes les affaires portées au Souverain Grand Conseil des

* *Sic* in the original, as in *Aveilhé's* copy and the *Recueil des Actes*. I presume it should read, '*des Conseils particuliers*.'

Sublime Grand Council to make the election, the Sovereign of the Sovereign Princes, or his Deputy-General, may, by virtue of his office, appoint the officers, in a Grand Council specially convoked, of at least 18 resident Princes of the particular Councils of the cities of Paris and Bordeaux.

ARTICLE VII.

Every Prince, Grand Officer, or Dignitary of the Sovereign Grand Council shall have a patent of the dignity to which he shall have been elected, in which shall be expressed the term for which he is elected, countersigned by all the Grand Officers, and by those of the Sovereign Grand Council of the Sublime Princes, and stamped and sealed.

ARTICLE VIII.

Besides the four quarterly communications, there shall be held, within the first ten days of each month, by only the Grand Officers-Dignitaries of the Sovereign Council of the Sublime Princes, a Council for the Regulation of the general and special affairs of the order, with right of appeal to the Grand Council of Communication.

ARTICLE IX.

In the Assembly of the Council of Communication, as also in the particular Councils, all questions shall be decided by plurality of votes; the President having two votes, and each other member one. If a Bro.·. is allowed to sit in such Assembly, by permission only, even if he be a Sublime Prince, but be not a member of the Grand Council, he shall have no vote, and shall express his views only by permission of the President.

ARTICLE X.

All matters referred to the Sovereign Grand Council of

Princes Sublimes seront réglées dans ces Conseils, et ses règlemens seront exécutés, sauf leur ratification au prochain Conseil de Communication.

ARTICLE XI.

Quand le Souverain Grand Conseil de Communication sera tenu, le Grand Secrétaire sera obligé d'apporter tous les régistres courants, et de rendre compte de toutes les délibérations et règlemens faits pendant le quartier, pour être ratifiés; et s'il se recontroit quelques oppositions à leur ratification, il sera nommé neuf Commissaires, devant lesquels les opposants délivreront par écrit les motifs de leur opposition, afin qu'il puisse y être pareillement répondu par écrit, et sur le rapport des susdits commissaires, il en soit arrêté au Grand Conseil de Communication suivant; et dans l'intervale de la susdite délibération et règlement, il sera exécuté par un ordre.

ARTICLE XII.

Le Grand Secrétaire Général tiendra un régistre pour Paris et Bordeaux, et un autre pour les Provinces et les Pays Etrangers, contenant les noms des Conseils Particuliers, par ordre d'ancienneté, la date de leurs constitutions, l'état de leurs noms, grades et dignités, qualités civiles et résidences des membres, conformément à ceux envoyés par nos Inspecteurs ou leurs Députés, et le droit de préséance de chaque Conseil, ainsi que le nombre des loges régulières de Perfection, établies dans le gouvernement des nos Inspecteurs ou du Conseil des Princes Sublimes, les titres de leurs Loges, la date de leurs Constitutions, état de leurs titres, grades, offices, dignités, qualités civiles, et les résidences des membres, conformément à ceux qui nous seront délivrés par nos Inspecteurs ou leurs Députés.

the Sublime Princes shall be determined in the Councils; and their regulations shall be executed, subject to ratification, however, by the next Council of Communication.

ARTICLE XI.

Whenever the Grand Council of Communication is held, the Grand Secretary shall bring up all the current records, and report all the deliberations had, and regulations made during the quarter, that they may be ratified; and if there be any opposition made to such ratification, a Committee of Nine shall be appointed, before which those who object shall set forth in writing the grounds of their objection, that they may be answered in writing; and that, upon the report of the Committee, the matter may be settled in the next Grand Council of Communication; and in the interval between such deliberation and the final decision, that to which objection is made shall, by a mandate, be executed.

ARTICLE XII.

The Grand Secretary-General shall keep a Register for Paris and Bordeaux, and another for the Provinces and Foreign Countries, containing the names of the Subordinate Councils, in the order of their seniority, the dates of their charters, and a statement of the names, degrees, dignities, civil conditions and places of residence of their members, conformably to the forms transmitted by our Inspectors or their deputies; and of the right of precedency of each Council; and also the number of regular Lodges of Perfection established under the government of our Inspectors, or that of the Council of the Sublime Princes, the titles of their Lodges, the dates of their charters, and a statement of the titles, degrees, offices, dignities, civil conditions and places of residence of the members, conformably to those furnished by our Inspectors or their Deputies.

Dans les Grands Conseils de Communication sera réglé le jour de la réception du Président, dans les Conseils Particuliers.

ARTICLE XIII.

Le Grand Secrétaire tiendra pareillement un régistre contenant toutes les délibérations et règlemens faits par le Grand Conseil de Communication de quartier, dans lequel seront mentionnées toutes les affaires expédiées dans les susdits Conseils, toutes les lettres reçues, et le sujet de la réponse convenue.

ARTICLE XIV.

Le Grand Secrétaire écrira en marge des pétitions, lettres ou mémoires qui seront lus en Conseil, le sujet de la réponse convenue, et après en avoir rédigé les réponses, il les fera signer par le Grand Inspecteur Général ou son Député, par le Secrétaire de la juridiction, et le Grand Garde des Sceaux. Il les signera, scellera et les adressera lui-même.

Cependant, comme ce travail ne peut pas être fait pendant la séance du Conseil, et qu'il peut être quelquefois dangereux de retarder lesdites lettres, jusqu'au prochain Conseil, il produira la minute de la réponse pour qu'elle puisse être lue dans le prochain Conseil, et remettra tout ce qui y est relatif au Garde des Archives, pour que le Souverain Grand Conseil puisse y faire les corrections qu'il pensera convenable.

ARTICLE XV.

Les Conseils Particuliers, soit dans les villes de Paris ou Bordeaux, Provinces ou telles autres, n'auront pas le pouvoir d'envoyer des Constitutions ou Règlemens, à moins qu'ils n'y soient autorisés* par le Souverain Grand Conseil, le Grand Inspecteur ou son Député.

* A moins qu'ils soient autorisés, timbrés et scellés, &c.—*Aveilhé's* copy and *Recueil des Actes*.

The day for the reception of the President in the particular Councils shall be fixed in the Grand Councils of Communication.

ARTICLE XIII.

The Grand Secretary shall also keep a record containing all the decisions and regulations of the Grand Council of Quarterly Communication, in which shall be stated all the matters determined in such Council, all the letters received, and the substance of the answer determined on, to each.

ARTICLE XIV.

The Grand Secretary shall endorse on the margin of all petitions, letters and memoirs read to the Council, the substance of the answer agreed on, which answer shall, when written, be signed by the Grand Inspector-General or his Deputy, by the Secretary of the proper jurisdiction, and by the Grand Keeper of the Seals; and then the Grand Secretary shall himself sign, stamp and seal it, and transmit the answer.

But, as it may not be practicable to do this while the Council is in session, and as it might sometimes be dangerous to delay answering until the next Council, he shall produce the minute of the answer, that it may be read in the next Council, and shall deliver all that relates thereto to the Keeper of the Archives, that the Sovereign Grand Council may therein make such corrections as to it may seem proper.

ARTICLE XV.

The particular Councils, whether in the cities of Paris and Bordeaux, in the Provinces or elsewhere, shall have no power to issue Constitutions or Regulations, unless they be authorized to do so by the Sovereign Grand Council, the Grand Inspector, or his Deputy.

ARTICLE XVI.

Le Grand Garde des Sceaux et Timbres ne pourra sceller ni timbrer aucunes lettres, qu'elles n'aient avant été signées par le Secrétaire-Général, et par deux Secrétaires de différentes juridictions ; ni ne peut timbrer ni sceller aucuns règlemens, avant qu'ils n'aient été signés par le Grand Inspecteur ou son Député et par les susdits trois Secrétaires, ni timbrer et sceller aucunes constitutions, à moins qu'elles n'aient été signées par les susdits trois Grands Officiers et autres Princes au nombre de sept, au moins, membres du Souverain Grand Conseil des Princes Sublimes.

ARTICLE XVII.

Le Grand Trésorier doit être connu pour avoir une fortune aisée. Il sera chargé de tous les fonds qui seront perçus pour l'entretien du Souverain Grand Conseil, ou donnés par forme de charité. Il sera tenu un régistre très exact de toutes les recettes, dépenses et charités, établies distinctement et de la manière dont les fonds ont été dépensés. Ceux pour l'usage du Souverain Grand Conseil, et ceux destinés pour les charités seront tenus séparément. Il sera donné un reçu pour chaque somme, qui spécifiera le numéro du folio de son régistre, et il ne sera payé aucune somme que par l'ordre écrit du Président et des deux Grands Officiers du Souverain Grand Conseil.

ARTICLE XVIII.

A la première Assemblée du Grand Conseil, qui suivra le 27 décembre, le Grand Trésorier rendra ses comptes.

ARTICLE XIX.

Nul ordre de recette, sur le Trésorier, ne sera délivré que

ARTICLE XVI.

The Grand Keeper of the Seals and Stamps shall stamp and seal no letter which has not first been signed by the Secretary General, and by two Secretaries of different jurisdictions; nor can he stamp or seal any regulations that have not been signed by the Grand Inspector or his Deputy, and by said three Secretaries; and he can neither stamp nor seal any Charter of Constitution that has not first been signed by the said three Grand Officers and by other Princes, to the number, in all, of seven at least, members of the Sovereign Grand Council of the Sublime Princes.

ARTICLE XVII.

The Grand Treasurer must be known to be a person of easy fortune. He shall have charge of all the funds received on account of the Sovereign Grand Council, or given by way of charity. An exact record shall be kept of all receipts, expenditures and charities, carefully distinguishing each, and showing how the moneys in each case have been expended; the funds of the Sovereign Grand Council, and those for charitable purposes, being always kept separate. A receipt shall be given for every sum, which shall refer to the number of the page of the register on which it is entered; and no moneys shall be paid out except on the written order of the President and of the two Grand Officers of the Sovereign Grand Council.

ARTICLE XVIII.

At the first Assembly of the Grand Council after the 27th of December, the Grand Treasurer shall lay before it his accounts.

ARTICLE XIX.

No order on the Treasurer for money shall be given ex-

par le Président ou les deux Grands Surveillants, mais d'après une résolution du Grand Conseil, qui sera mentionnée dans ledit ordre, ainsi que tous les paiements desdits fonds, auxquels il ne sera jamais touché pour aucun banquet, lesquels seront payés à frais communs par tous les F.·. F.·.

ARTICLE XX.

Si aucunes mémoires, pétitions et plaintes étoient portés devant le Souverain Grand Conseil, par un Conseil particulier, dont le Président seroit membre, il ne pourroit donner sa voix ni même son avis, à moins qu'il en fut requis par le Président du Grand Conseil.

ARTICLE XXI.

Les Grands Inspecteurs Députés, et les deux premiers Grands Officiers ne peuvent être destitués par le Grand Conseil de Communication de quartier des Princes du Royal Secret, que pour de légitimes raisons mises en délibération, lorsqu'il y aura des preuves contre eux parfaitement démontrées; mais les susdits Grands Officiers pourront donner leur démission dans le Grand Conseil. Les Grands Inspecteurs et Députés ne peuvent être remplacés que par la nomination du Souverain des Souverains et des Très Puissants Princes du Grand Conseil de Communication.

ARTICLE XXII.

Le Grand Conseil visitera les Conseils particuliers, ainsi que les Loges de Perfection par les Députés Inspecteurs, ou en leur place par ceux qui seront nommés à cet effet, qui rendront compte de tout ce qui s'y sera passé, par écrit, au Secrétaire Général, afin d'en instruire le Grand Conseil. Ledit Grand Inspecteur ou Député visitera leurs travaux, les régistres, les Constitutions et les tableaux dudit Conseil ou des Loges de Perfection, et en dressera procès-verbal,

cept by the President or the two Grand Wardens; and that only on a resolution of the Grand Council, mentioned in the order, as also all payments of the said funds. None of the funds shall ever be used to pay for banquets, which shall always be paid for by common contributions of all the brethren.

ARTICLE XX.

When any memoir, petition, or complaint is sent to the Sovereign Grand Council, by a particular council, the President whereof is a member, he cannot vote, nor even express his opinion, unless requested to do so by the President of the Grand Council.

ARTICLE XXI.

The Grand Inspectors and Deputies, and the two first Grand Officers can be removed from office only by the Grand Council of Quarterly Communication of the Princes of the Royal Secret, for legitimate reasons openly discussed, and when the proofs against them are clear and conclusive; but these officers may resign in the Grand Council. The Grand Inspectors and Deputies can be replaced only by appointment by the Sovereign of the Sovereigns and the Most Puissant Princes of the Grand Council of Communication.

ARTICLE XXII.

The Grand Council will visit the particular Councils and Lodges of Perfection through the Deputies Inspectors, or, in their place, through persons specially appointed therefor; who shall report in writing to the Secretary General all that occurs on their visitation, that the Sovereign Grand Council may be informed thereof. The Grand Inspector or Deputy shall inspect the work, the registers, charters and lists of members of such Councils and Lodges

qui sera signé par les Officiers-Dignitaires dudit Conseil ou Loges de Perfection, ou autres quelconques ; qu'il communiquera au Souverain Grand Conseil le plustôt possible, en l'adressant au Grand Secrétaire Général. Il présidera dans les susdits Grands Conseils ou Loges de Perfection, ou autres, toutes les fois qu'il en jugera necessaire, sans opposition d'aucun frère, sous les peines de désobéissance et d'interdiction : car tel est notre bon plaisir.

ARTICLE XXIII.

Lorsque le Grand Conseil sera régulièrement convoqué, sept membres suffiront pour ouvrir les travaux, à l'heure indiquée ; et les règlemens qui seront faits et passés à la pluralité des voix parmi eux auront force de loix, comme si les autres membres eussent été présents ; excepté dans les cas de nécessité, oú le Grand Inspecteur ou son Député peut procéder aux travaux avec trois membres.

ARTICLE XXIV.

Si dans l'assemblée d'un Grand Conseil aucun membre se présentoit d'une manière indécente, pris de vin, ou commettroit quelques fautes, tendantes à détruire l'harmonie qui doit régner dans ces respectables assemblées, il sera réprimandé pour la première fois ; à la seconde offense, mis à l'amende fixée à la majorité, qui sera immédiatement payée, et pour la troisième fois, il sera privé de ses dignités, et si la majorité du Grand Conseil est pour l'expulsion, il sera chassé.

ARTICLE XXV.

Si dans le Souverain Grand Conseil, aucun membre étoit coupable de quelques offences mentionnées dans le précédent article, il sera pour la première fois condamné à telle

of Perfection, and shall draw up a statement thereof, which shall be signed by the Officers-Dignitaries of said Councils or Lodges of Perfection, or other bodies, and which he shall forward to the Sovereign Grand Council as soon as possible, addressed to the Grand Secretary General.

He shall preside in said Grand Councils, Lodges of Perfection, and other bodies, whenever he sees fit, without objection on the part of any brother whatever, under the penalties due to disobedience, and that of interdiction: for such is our good pleasure.

ARTICLE XXIII.

When the Grand Council shall be regularly convoked, seven members shall suffice to open the works at the time fixed; and the regulations then made and passed by a plurality of votes, shall have the force of law, as if the other members had been present; except in cases of emergency, when the Grand Inspector or his Deputy, with three members, may proceed with the work,

ARTICLE XXIV.

If in a meeting of a Grand Council any member should present himself in an indecent manner, intoxicated, or committing any other acts that may tend to interrupt the harmony that ought to reign in a body so respectable, he shall, for the first offence, be reprimanded; for the second a fine shall be imposed, fixed by the voice of the majority, to be paid forthwith; and for the third, he shall be deprived of his dignities, and if a majority of the Grand Council so decide, he shall be expelled.

ARTICLE XXV.

If in the Sovereign Grand Council any member be guilty of any of the offences mentioned in the preceding article, he shall, for the first offence, be condemned to pay such

amende, qui lui sera immédiatement imposée; pour la seconde fois, il sera chassé de l'Assemblée Générale, l'espace d'une année, pendant lequel temps il sera privé de ses fonctions dans le Conseil ou dans la Loge dont il seroit membre; et pour la troisième fois, il sera chassé pour toujours. S'il est Président de quelque Conseil ou Loge particulière, il en sera déchu; il sera nommé un nouveau Président à son Conseil ou Loge, de quelque grade que ce soit.

ARTICLE XXVI.

Le Souverain Grand Conseil ne réconnoîtra pour Conseils réguliers ou Loges de Perfection que ceux qui seront régulièrement constitués par lui ou par les Grands Inspecteurs ou leurs Députés; et il en sera de même à l'égard des Chevaliers Maçons, Princes et Grands Elus Parfaits qui auroient été reçus par quelques Conseils ou Loges qui n'y auroient pas été dûment autorisés.

ARTICLE XXVII.

Toutes petitions au Souverain Grand Conseil pour obtenir des lettres de Constitution, soit pour établir ou pour régler un Conseil ou Loge quelconque, seront envoyées, savoir: pour la Province, aux Inspecteurs de la même juridiction, qui nommeront quatre Commissaires à cet effet, pour prendre toutes les informations nécessaires; à cet effet, ils enverront aux Inspecteurs ou leur Député dans ladite juridiction, une liste exacte des membres qui demandent la création d'un Conseil ou Loge de Perfection, etc., pour, sur le rapport desdits Commissaires et celui du Grand Inspecteur ou son Député, être déterminé par le Grand Conseil sur la demande desdits membres. Quand ce sera pour les Pays Etrangers, les Grand Inspecteurs, dans leurs juridictions, pourront créer, constituer, défendre, révoquer et exclure, selon leur prudence, de quoi ils dres-

fine as may be forthwith imposed on him; for the second, he shall be excluded from the General Assembly for the space of one year, during which time he shall be deprived of his functions in the Council and in the Lodge whereof he is a member; and for the third he shall be expelled. If he be the President of a particular Council or Lodge, he will be deprived of his office, which will be filled by a new appointment, whatever may be the degree of his Council or Lodge.

ARTICLE XXVI.

The Sovereign Grand Council will recognize as regular no other Councils or Lodges of Perfection than those regularly constituted by itself or by the Grand Inspectors or their Deputies; nor any Knights-Masons, Princes, or Perfect Grand Elus, that have been made such by any Council or Lodge not duly authorized.

ARTICLE XXVII.

All petitions to the Sovereign Grand Council for letters of Constitution, or for the establishment or regularization of any Council or Lodge, shall be referred as follows: if from a Province, to the Inspectors for that jurisdiction, who shall thereupon appoint four Commissioners, to obtain all the necessary information, to which end they shall furnish to the Inspectors or their Deputy for that jurisdiction, an exact list of the members who apply for the establishment of such Council or Lodge of Perfection, etc.; to the end that, upon the report of such Commissioners, or upon that of the Grand Inspector, or his Deputy, the Grand Council may decide upon the application. If from a foreign country, the proper Grand Inspectors may, each within his jurisdiction, create, constitute, prohibit, revoke and exclude, according as their judgment may direct, sending up

seront procès-verbal, et donneront avis de tout ce qu'ils auront fait au Souverain Grand Conseil, par l'occasion la plus favorable. Les susdits Inspecteurs se conformeront aux loix et coutumes ainsi qu'aux Constitutions secrétes du Souverain Grand Conseil. Ils auront la liberté de choisir les Députés dans leurs travaux pour accélérer, et de les autoriser par lettres patentes qui auront force et validité

ARTICLE XXVIII.

Le Souverain Grand Conseil n'accordera aucune constitution pour l'établissement d'une Loge Royale de Perfection, excepté aux Frères qui auront au moins le grade de Prince de Jérusalem ; et pour l'établissement d'un Conseil de Chevaliers d'Orient, celui de Chevalier d'Orient et d'Occident; mais pour l'établissement d'un Conseil de Prince de Jérusalem, le Frère doit avoir absolument le grade de Sublime Chevalier, Prince Adepte, et prouver par ses titres authentiques qu'il a légitimement et régulièrement été reçu, et prouver qu'il a toujours joui librement d'un bien honnête, libre de reproches par une bonne réputation et une bonne conduite, et qu'il a en tous temps été soumis aux décrets du Souverain Grand Conseil des Princes dont il désire devenir le Chef.

ARTICLE XXIX.

Le Souverain Conseil des Princes Sublimes n'accordera aucunes nouvelles Patentes ni Constitutions, soit pour Paris ou Bordeaux, Provinces ou Pays Etrangers, qu'en fournissant un reçu du Grand Trésorier, de la somme de vingt-quatre shellings pour le paiement des personnes employées à cet ouvrage. Les Grand Inspecteurs des Orients Etrangers s'y conformeront dans les mêmes cas; suivant les voyages qu'ils seront obligés de faire, défrayés de toutes dépenses. En outre, ils ne délivreront ni Commission ni

full report of their action in the premises to the Sovereign Grand Council by the first favorable opportunity. And the said Inspectors shall conform to the laws and customs, as also to the Secret Constitutions of the Sovereign Grand Council. They may, for greater despatch, appoint Deputies to act for them, empowering them by letters patent that shall have force and validity.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

The Sovereign Grand Council will grant charters to establish a Royal Lodge of Perfection to no brothers who have not attained, at least, to the degree of Princes of Jerusalem; and to establish a Council of Knights of the East, to no one who has not attained that of Knights of the East and West. To obtain authority to establish a Council of Princes of Jerusalem, the brother must necessarily have the degree of Sublime Knight Prince Adept, and must prove by authentic documents that he has been legitimately and regularly received as such; and he must show that he has always led an honest life, free of any reproach, and been distinguished by a good reputation and an upright course of conduct; and also that he has ever been obedient to the decrees of the Sovereign Grand Council of the Princes, of whom he desires to be the chief.

ARTICLE XXIX.

The Sovereign Council of the Sublime Princes will grant no new Patents or Constitutions, whether for Paris or Bordeaux, for a Province or for foreign countries, unless upon the production of a receipt of the Grand Treasurer for the sum of twenty-four shillings, to pay the persons employed in that labor. The Grand Inspectors of Foreign Orients will observe the same rule in like cases. All the expenses of any journeys which they are obliged to make are to be defrayed. Moreover, they will deliver neither commission

pouvoir à aucun Prince Maçon, avant d'avoir signé sa soumission dans les régistres du Grand Secrétaire Général, du Grand Inspecteur ou son Député, et pour les Provinces et Pays Etrangers dans ceux de nos Inspecteurs ou Députés. Il est même nécessaire que la susdite soumission soit écrite et signée par ledit Frère.

ARTICLE XXX.

Si les Inspecteurs ou Députés jugeroient convenable de visiter dans quelques lieux des deux hémisphères, soit le Grand Conseil des Princes de Jérusalem ou quelqu'autre, ils se présenteront* avec les décorations de leurs dignités, soit à la porte du Grand Conseil des Princes de Jérusalem, Grand Chapitre des Chevaliers de l'Aigle Noir, ou Consistoire des Princes Adeptes, ou enfin à telle autre que ce soit, ils seront reçus avec tous les honneurs qui leur sont dus, et jouiront en tous lieux de leurs priviléges et prérogatives, etc., etc. L'Inspecteur ou son Député, ainsi que les Chevaliers, Princes Maçons, lorsqu'ils visiteront une Loge de Royale Perfection, ou aucune autre quelconque, le Puissant Grand Maître, le Respectable d'une Loge Symbolique enverra cinq officiers dignitaires pour introduire le Prince Inspecteur ou son Député avec tous les honneurs tels qu'ils seront ci-après expliqués.

ARTICLE XXXI.

Les Princes de Jérusalem étant les Vaillants Princes de la Maçonnerie renouvelée, seront reçus avec les honneurs et jouiront de tous leurs priviléges dans toutes les Loges et Chapitres, ainsi que dans les Conseils de Chevaliers d'Orient, où ils feront leur entrée triomphante de la manière suivante:

* "Ou aucuns autres quelconques, lorsqu'ils seront connus et munis de titres authentiques, se présenteront."—*Aveilhé's copy.*

nor power to any Prince Mason until he has first signed his submission in the register of the Grand Secretary General, of the Grand Inspector or his Deputy; and, in a Province or a foreign country, in those of our Inspectors or Deputies. It is even necessary that such submission be both written and signed by such brother.

ARTICLE XXX.

If the Inspectors or Deputies see fit to visit anywhere in the two Hemispheres a Grand Council of Princes of Jerusalem, a Council of Knights of the East, a Lodge of Perfection, or any other body whatsoever, they will present themselves,* clothed with the decorations of their rank, at the door of the Grand Council of Princes of Jerusalem, of the Grand Chapter of the Knights of the Black Eagle, or of the Consistory of the Princes Adepts, or of any other body, as the case may be, and will be there received with all the honors due them, and everywhere enjoy their privileges and prerogatives. Whenever an Inspector or his Deputy, or any other Knight Prince Mason visits a Lodge of Royal Perfection, or other Lodge, the Puissant Grand Master or the Worshipful Master of a Symbolic Lodge will send out five officers-dignitaries to introduce the Prince Inspector or his Deputy, with all the honors hereinafter prescribed.

ARTICLE XXXI.

The Princes of Jerusalem being the Valiant Princes of the Renovated Masonry, they will be received with all the honours, and will enjoy all their privileges, in all Lodges and Chapters, as well as in all Councils of Knights of the East, whereinto they will make their triumphant entry in the following manner:

* "Or any other body whatsoever, when they are recognized, and furnished with authentic evidence of their rank, they will present themselves."—*Aveilhé's copy.*

1er. Les Princes de Jérusalem ont le droit d'annuler et révoquer ce qui peut avoir été fait en Conseil de Chevalier d'Orient, ainsi que dans les Loges de Royale Perfection et d'aucune autre de quelque grade que ce puisse être, quand ils ne seront pas conformes aux jugements et aux loix de l'ordre, pourvu néanmoins qu'il ne soit présent aucun Sublime Prince d'un Grade Supérieur.

2e. Quand un Prince de Jérusalem est annoncé à la porte d'une Loge Royale ou Chapitre, ou aucune autre, avec les titres et ornements qui le font connoître comme tel, ou est connu par quelque Prince du même grade, le Respectable ou le Très Puissant d'une telle Loge enverra quatre Frères, Officiers dignitaires, pour l'introduire et l'accompagner.

Il entrera, le chapeau sur la tête, ou son casque, l'épée nue à la main droite, comme un combattant, le bouclier au bras gauche, et même cuirassé, s'il est absolument décoré de tous ses attributs et ornements. Le prince visiteur étant à l'Occident, entre les deux Surveillants, accompagné des quatre Députés de la Loge, saluera: 1°. le Maître, 2°. au Nord et au Sud, 3°. le 1er et le 2d Surveillants. Aussitôt après cette cérémonie, il fera le signe du grade que l'on tient, qui sera répété par le Maître et par tous les F.·. F.·. ensemble; et ensuite [le Maître] dira, "*A l'Ordre, mes Frères!*" A l'instant, tous les Frères du Nord et du Sud formeront ensemble une voûte avec leurs épées nues, et à ce défaut, avec leurs bras tendus, sous laquelle le Valeureux Prince passera d'un pas grave, jusqu'à ce qu'il soit arrivé au Maître. Le Maître lui offrira le sceptre, qu'il acceptera et commandera les travaux: le Maître lui rendra compte des travaux et de tout ce qui a rapport à l'Ordre, ou, s'il juge à propos, il laissera le sceptre au Maître, pour continuer les travaux déjà commencés; et si le Valeureux Prince veut se retirer avant la clôture de la Loge, après en avoir informé le Respectable ou Très Puissant qui le re-

1st. The Princes of Jerusalem have the right to annul and revoke whatever may have been transacted in a Council of Knights of the East, in Lodges of Royal Perfection, or in other Lodges of whatever degree, wherein such bodies have not conformed to the decisions and laws of the Order; *provided, however*, that there be present no Sublime Prince of a higher degree.

2d. When a Prince of Jerusalem is announced, as such, at the door of a Royal Lodge or of a Chapter, or of any other Lodge, with the documents and decorations that prove him to be such, or when he is known to be such by some Prince of the same degree, the Worshipful or Th.·. Puissant Grand Master will send four officers-dignitaries to introduce and accompany him.

He will enter, wearing his hat or helmet, his drawn sword in his right hand, as one in a combat, buckler on his left arm, and even cuirassed, if fully clothed with his insignia and decorations. When the Prince Visitor, thus entering, is in the West, between the Wardens, and accompanied by the four delegates of the Lodge, he will salute, first the Master, then the North, then the South, and then the two Wardens. Immediately after this ceremony he will give the sign of the degree in which the body is working, which will be repeated by the Master and by all the Brethren together; and then the Master will say, "*To order, my Brethren!*" Instantly all the Brethren on the North and South will together form an arch with their naked swords, or if they have none, with their outstretched arms, under which the Valorous Prince will pass with a grave step, until he comes to the Master. The Master will offer him the sceptre, which he will accept and direct the work. The Master will report to him in regard to the work, and as to every thing that concerns the Order. But if he thinks proper, he will decline to receive the sceptre, leaving the Master to continue the work already begun; and if the Valorous

merciera de sa visite, l'insistera à la faire souvent, et lui offrira tous ses services, après ce compliment, il frappera un grand coup et dira: "*A l'Ordre, mes Frères!*" ce qui sera répété par les Surveillants, et tous les F.·. F.·. du Nord et du Sud formeront une voûte sous laquelle le Valeureux Prince, après avoir salué le Maître, passera, l'épée nue, comme un combattant. Arrivé entre les deux Surveillants, il se retournera vers l'Orient, saluera le Maître, au Nord et au Midi, et ensuite les deux Surveillants; [et] toujours accompagné des quatre Députés, il sortira de la Loge, dont les portes seront toutes grandes ouvertes, comme quand il est entré. Les quatre Députés étant rentrés, les travaux seront continués.

3e. Tous les Princes de Jérusalem ne peuvent jouir de leurs priviléges, quand il y a un Prince Adepte, Chevalier Noachite, ou un Souverain Prince du Royal Secret présent; mais ils peuvent faire leur entrée avec tous les honneurs, si les Princes Sublimes présent y consentent.

4e. Les Princes de Jérusalem seront nommés en Loge, *Valeureux Princes;* le Chevalier Adepte, *de Souverain Prince;* et les Chevaliers du Royal Secret, *Illustres Souverains des Souverains Princes Sublimes;* les Chevaliers d'Orient, *Excellents F.·. F.·. Chevaliers.* Le Chevalier d'Orient aura le droit, quand un Prince de Jérusalem ne sera pas présent, de demander compte exact de tout ce qui s'est passé en Loge, de voir si leurs Constitutions sont bonnes et en forme, et de mettre la paix entre les F.·. F.·. s'il existoit quelques froideurs ou contestations entr'eux; d'exclure le plus obstiné et ceux qui ne se soumettroient pas d'eux'mêmes aux statuts et loix qui leur sont prescrits par nos Secrètes Constitutions et autres, soit en Loge de Perfection ou Symbolique.

Prince desires to retire before the Lodge is closed, he will so inform the Master or Th.·. Puissant, who will thank him for his visit, invite him to frequently repeat it, and tender him all the services in his power; and after this compliment, the Master will give one rap, and say "*To order, my Brethren!*" This will be repeated by each Warden, and all the Brethren on the North and South will form a vault, under which the Valorous Prince, after saluting the Master, will pass, his naked sword in his hand, as if in a combat. When between the two Wardens, he will turn towards the East and salute the Master, the North, the South, and each Warden, in succession. Then, still accompanied by the four delegates, he will retire from the Lodge, the doors standing wide open as when he entered. The four delegates having reëntered, the work will be resumed.

3d. A Prince of Jerusalem cannot exercise his privileges when there is also present a Prince Adept, Chevalier Noachite, or Sovereign Prince of the Royal Secret; but he may enter with all the honours, if the Sublime Princes present assent thereto.

4th. When present in a Lodge, Princes of Jerusalem will be addressed as *Valiant Princes;* Knights Adepts as *Sovereign Princes;* Knights of the Royal Secret as *Illustrious Sovereigns of the Sovereign Sublime Princes;* and Knights of the East as *Excellent Brothers-Knights.* A Knight of the East will have the right, when a Prince of Jerusalem is not present, to require a full account of whatever work has been done in the Lodge; to see whether its Constitutions are valid and in form; to reconcile matters among the brethren, if there be coldness or contention among them, and to exclude any one who obstinately refuses to submit, and any who will not of their own accord pay obedience to the Statutes and to the Laws contained in our Secret Constitutions and others, whether in a Lodge of Perfection or a Symbolic Lodge.

5e. Les Valeureux Princes de Jérusalem ont le droit, ainsi que les Chevaliers d'Orient, de s'asseoir le chapeau sur la tête pendant les travaux des Loges de Perfection et Symboliques, s'ils le veulent. Néanmoins ils ne peuvent jouir de leurs priviléges que quand ils sont regulièrement connus et décorés des ornements et attributs de leur dignité

6e. Cinq Valeureux Princes de Jérusalem pourront former un Conseil de Chevaliers d'Orient partout où il n'y en aura pas d'établi. Ils seront juges; mais obligés de donner avis de leurs travaux au Souverain Grand Conseil, ainsi qu'au plus près Inspecteur ou son Député par écrit. Ils y sont autorisés par les pouvoirs qui en ont été donnés à leurs Illustres Prédecesseurs par le peuple de Jérusalem, à leur retour d'ambassade à Babylone.

ARTICLE XXXII.

Pour établir entre tous les Conseils particuliers, et parmi tous les illustres Chevaliers et Princes Maçons une correspondance régulière, ils enverront chaque année au Souverain Grand Conseil, et à chaque [Grand] Conseil particulier, un état Général de tous les Conseils particuliers régulièrement établis, ainsi que les noms des Officiers du Souverain Grand Conseil des Sublimes Princes; et donneront avis, dans le cours de l'année, de tous les changements intéressants qui pourroient avoir eu lieu depuis leur dernier état.*

ARTICLE XXXIII.

Pour maintenir l'ordre et la discipline, le Souverain Grand Conseil des Princes Sublimes du Royal Secret ne s'assemblera pour procéder à aucun travail Maçonnique

* Cet article est entièrement corrompu, et il doit, je crois, se lire comme suit: "Pour établir, &c, ils enverront chaque année au Souverain Gd. Conseil, à chaque Grand Conseil particulier, et à tous les Conseils particuliers régulièrement établis, un état général de tous leurs membres, ainsi que les noms de leurs Officiers; et donneront avis au Souverain Gd. Conseil des Sublimes Princes, dans le cours de l'année, &c."

5th. The Valorous Princes of Jerusalem and the Knights of the East are entitled to sit covered during the labours of a Lodge of Perfection or Symbolic Lodge, but they enjoy their privileges only when legally known, and when clothed with the decorations and insignia of their rank.

6th. Five Valiant Princes of Jerusalem may form a Council of Knights of the East, wherever none has been established. They will be invested with judicial power, but must give an account of their work to the Sovereign Grand Council, and to the nearest Grand Inspector or his Deputy, in writing. Their authority as Judges is derived from the powers given their illustrious predecessors by the people of Jerusalem, on their return from their embassy to Babylon.

ARTICLE XXXII.

To establish among all the Subordinate Councils, and among all the Illustrious Knights and Princes-Masons, a regular system of correspondence, they will send every year to the Sovereign Grand Council, and to each particular Council, a general statement of all the particular Councils regularly constituted, and of the names of the officers of the Sovereign Grand Council of the Sublime Princes, and will give information, during the year, of any changes of importance since the last statement.*

ARTICLE XXXIII.

To maintain order and discipline, the Sovereign Grand Council of the Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret will meet but once a year, to proceed in their Masonic labours.

* This article is evidently corrupted, and ought, I imagine, to read, "To establish, &c.; they will send every year to the Sov.·. Gr.·. Council, to each particular Gr.·. Council, and to all the particular Councils regularly established, a general statement of all their members, and the names of their officers, and will report to the Sov.·. Gr.·. Council, during the course of the year, all changes of importance since the last statement."

qu'une fois par an ; alors personne ne sera admis au Sublime et dernier Grade de la Maçonnerie que les trois plus anciens Chevaliers Adeptes, qui seront proclamés à la Grande Loge du Grand Elu Parfait Maître, soit en Conseil, Chapitre, etc.

ARTICLE XXXIV.

JOURS DE FETES *que les Chevaliers Princes Maçons et Vaeureux Princes de Jérusalem sont tenus de célébrer particulièrement :*

10. Le 20 Novembre ; jour mémorable, où leurs ancêtres firent leur entrée à Jérusalem.

20. Le 23 Février, pour louer le Seigneur à l'occasion de la reconstruction du Temple,

30. Les Chevaliers d'Orient célébrent le Saint Jour de la ré-édification du Temple de Dieu, le 22 Mars et le 22 Septembre, jours d'équinoxes ou renouvellement des jours longs et courts, en mémoire de ce que le Temple fut bâti deux fois. Tous les Princes Maçons sont obligés d'aller au Conseil d'Orient, pour célébrer ces deux jours ; et les travaux n'en seront ouverts qu'avec les cérémonies d'usage.

40. Le Grand Elu Parfait célébrera aussi en outre et en particulier la dédicace du premier Temple, le 5e jour de la 3e Lune, qui répond à notre mois de Juillet, où les Chevaliers et Princes Maçons seront décorés de tous leurs ornements.

ARTICLE XXXV.

Un Conseil particulier des Princes du Royal Secret ne pourra excéder le nombre de 15, y compris les Officiers.

Chaque année, le jour de St. Jean l'Evangéliste,* chaque Grand Conseil particulier doit nommer neuf Officiers, non compris le Président qui doit être toujours continué trois ans.

* 'Baptiste': *Aveilhé's* copy.

At such meeting there will be admitted to the Sublime and last degree of Masonry no more than three of the oldest Knights Adepts, who will be proclaimed in the Grand Lodge of Grand Elect Perfect Masters, whether in Council, Chapter, etc.

ARTICLE XXXIV.

FEAST-DAYS, *which the Knights Princes-Masons and Valorous Princes of Jerusalem are bound specially to celebrate.*

1st. The 20th of November, the memorable day when their ancestors made their entry into Jerusalem.

2d. The 23d of February, to praise the Lord on account of the rebuilding of the Temple.

3d. The Knights of the East will celebrate the Holy Day of the rebuilding of the Temple of God, the 22d of March and the 22d of September, which are the equinoctial days, when the day and the night respectively begin to lengthen; in memory of the fact that the Temple was twice builded. All the Princes-Masons are bound to attend the Council of the East to celebrate these two days; and that body must, on such occasion, be opened in due form.

4th. The Grand Elect Perfect [Masons] will also and in a special manner celebrate the dedication of the First Temple on the 5th day of the third month, which answers to our month of July; on which occasion the Knights and Princes-Masons are to wear all their decorations.

ARTICLE XXXV.

A particular Council of the Princes of the Royal Secret can consist of no more than fifteen members, the officers included.

Every year, on the day of St. John the Evangelist, every Grand Particular Council must elect nine officers, not including the President, who is always to serve three years.

1°. Le LIEUTENANT-COMMANDANT, qui préside en l'absence du Souverain Grand Commandant.

2°. Le GRAND SURVEILLANT, qui préside en l'absence des deux premiers.

3°. Le GRAND GARDE des SCEAUX ou GRAND SECRÉTAIRE.

4°. Le GRAND TRÉSORIER.

5°. Le GRAND CAPITAINE des GARDES.

6°. Le GRAND INTRODUCTEUR.

7°. Le GRAND MAÎTRE ARCHITECTE ou INGÉNIEUR.

8°. Le GRAND HOSPITALIER.

9°. Le GRAND ORATEUR ou MINISTRE d'ETAT (qui doit être le 6e).*

Tous les autres réunis sous les ordres du Souverain des Souverains Princes et [ou ?] son Lieutenant-Commandant, restent sans changement, et il ne peut en être admis aucun autre au-delà du nombre 15.

Ce Grand Conseil est sujet au Grand Inspecteur ou son Député, comme Chef, et reconnu comme tel dans toutes les occasions, et sous l'obéissance de leur Conseil, pour ce qui concerne l'Art Royal, ainsi que dans les Grades inférieurs.

NOUS, Souverains des Souverains Princes Sublimes du Royal Secret de l'Ordre Royal et Militaire de la plus Respectable Fraternité, des Libres et Acceptés Maçons, avons délibérés et résolus que ces présents Statuts, Règlemens et Constitutions seront observés.

ORDONNONS à nos Grands Inspecteurs et leurs Députés de faire lire et recevoir, soit dans tous les Conseils particu-

* J'ai faite cette correction dans la traduction.

1st. The LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER, who presides in the absence of the Sovereign Grand Commander.

2d. The GRAND WARDEN, who presides in the absence of the two former.

3d. The GRAND KEEPER OF THE SEALS, or GRAND SECRETARY.

4th. The GRAND TREASURER.

5th. The GRAND CAPTAIN OF THE GUARDS.

6th. The GRAND ORATOR, or MINISTER OF STATE.

7th. The GRAND USHER.

8th. The GRAND MASTER ARCHITECT, or ENGINEER.

9th. The GRAND HOSPITALLER.

All the other members, united under the orders of the Sovereign of the Sovereign Princes, or of his Lieutenant Commander, remain without change; and no member can be admitted, if thereby the number will exceed fifteen in all.

This Grand Council is subject to the Grand Inspector or his Deputy, as its Chief, to be recognized as such on all occasions; and it is subordinate to the Council in whatever concerns the Royal Art, both in the high and the inferior degrees.

WE, Sovereign of the Sovereign Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, of the Royal and Military Order of the Most Worshipful Fraternity of Free and Accepted Masons, have determined, and do resolve, that these present Statutes, Regulations and Constitutions shall be observed.

And we do order our Grand Inspectors and their Deputies to cause them to be read and received, as well in all

liers, Chapitres et Loges Royales et dans aucune autre quelconque.

* Au Grand Orient de Bordeaux, sous la Céleste Voûte, les jours et ans susdits.

Certifié sincère et véritable, conforme à la remise qui en a été faite par l'Illustre F.·. Hyman Isaac Long, aux Archives du Grand Conseil des Souverains Princes du Royal Secret à l'Orient de Charleston, Caroline du Sud, et cer-

* La conclusion et attestation dans la copie d'Aveilhé sont comme suit:

"Au Grand Orient de Paris et Bordeaux sous la Voûte Céleste, les jours et an susdits.

Nous soussignés, Députés Inspecteurs Généraux et Princes Maçons, etc., etc., etc., certifions que les Règlemens et Constitutions transcrits des autres parts et donnés par la Grande Loge et Souverain Grand Conseil des Sublimes Princes de la Maçonnerie, au Grand Orient de France, au très puissant et respectable frère Etienne Morin sont conformes à l'original, dont il a transmis copie au très respectable frère Francken, Député Grand Inspecteur en l'Isle de la Jamaïque, et encore conformes à la copie dûment en forme qu'on a rémis dans les Archives de la Loge Sublime, à l'Orient de Charleston [par] le très respectable frère Hyman Isaac Long, lorsqu'il a constituée ; et que foy doit y être ajoutée.

A l'Orient de Charleston, Caroline du Sud, le 9me jour du 4me mois appellé Tammuz, de l'année 5557 de la Restauration et de l'ère Vulgaire le 9 juin 1797.

Signés. . . H. I. Long, Député Inspecteur Général Prince Maçon, etc., etc., etc.; Delahogue, Député Inspecteur Général Prince Maçon, etc., etc., etc. ; Auguste De Grasse, Député Inspecteur G'l Prince Maçon, etc., etc., etc. ; Saint Paul, Député Grand Inspecteur P'ce Maçon, etc., etc., etc. ; Robin, Député Grand Inspecteur P'ce. Maçon, etc., etc., etc., et Petit, Député Inspecteur G'l. Prince Maçon, etc., etc., etc.

Je Soussigné Député Grand Inspecteur Général Prince Maçon, etc., etc., etc., certifie que les Règlemens et Constitutions cy-dessus et des autres parts transcrits est conforme à la copie qui m'en a été transmise par les cy-dessus soussignés ; et quelle est fidellement extraite de mon registre, et que foy doit y estre ajoutée.

Au Port au-Prince, le 10eme jour du 10eme mois appellé Thebat de l'an 5557, de la Restauration, et de l'Ere Vulgaire le 10 Décembre 1797. B'te Aveilhé, D. G. I. G. & M.

[Et à la marge] Vu par nous à Charleston, le 12 Mars 5802. Auguste de Grasse, K. H. P. R. S. Souverain Grand Inspecteur Général du 33me degré, Souverain Grand Commandeur pour les Isles Françaises de l'Amérique du vent et sous le vent.

particular Councils, Chapters and Royal Lodges, as in all other bodies whatsoever.

* DONE at the Grand Orient of Bordeaux, under the Celestial Vault, the day and year above mentioned.

Certified to be a true and correct copy, conformably to that deposited by the Ill.·. Bro.·. Hyman Isaac Long, in the archives of the Grand Council of the Sovereign Princes of the Royal Secret at the Orient of Charleston, South

* The conclusion and attestation in *Aveilhé's* copy are as follows:

"DONE at the Grand Orient of Paris and Bordeaux, under the Celestial Vault, the day and year aforesaid.

"WE, the undersigned, Deputy Inspectors General and Princes Masons, etc., etc., etc., do certify that the Regulations and Constitutions above transcribed and furnished by the Grand Lodge and Sovereign Grand Council at the Grand Orient of France to the Th.·. P.·. and Resp.·. Bro.·. STEPHEN MORIN, agree with the original, whereof he delivered a copy to the Th.·. Resp.·. Bro.·. Francken, Deputy Grand Inspector in the Island of Jamaica; and that they also agree with the copy thereof in due form deposited in the archives of the Sublime Lodge at the Orient of Charleston by the Th.·. Resp.·. Bro.· Hyman Isaac Long, when he constituted that body; and that full faith and credit should be given thereto.

"ORIENT OF CHARLESTON, South Carolina, the 9th day of the 4th month called Tammuz, of the year 5557 of the Restoration, and of the Vulgar Era, 9th June, 1797.

"*Signed:* H. I. LONG, Deputy Inspector General, Prince Mason, etc., etc., etc.; DELAHOGUE, Deputy Inspector General, Prince Mason, etc., etc, etc.; AUGUSTE DE GRASSE, Deputy Inspector General, Prince Mason, etc., etc., etc.; SAINT PAUL, Deputy Grand Inspector, Prince Mason, etc., etc., etc., ROBIN, Deputy Grand Inspector, Prince Mason, etc., etc., etc.; and PETIT, Deputy Grand Inspector, Prince Mason, etc., etc., etc.

"I, the undersigned, Deputy Grand Inspector General, Prince Mason, etc., etc., etc., do certify that the Regulations and Constitutions above and hereinbefore transcribed agree with the copy furnished by the above named; that the same are faithfully copied from my register, and that full faith and credit ought to be given them.

"Port-au Prince, the 10th day of the 10th month called Thebat, of the year of the Restoration 5557, and of the Vulgar Era the 10th December, 1797.

"B'TE AVEILHÉ,
"D. G. I. G. and M.

[*And in the margin.*] "VISÉD by me at Charleston, the 12th of March, 5802. AUGUSTE DE GRASSE, K.·. H.·. P.·. R . S.·., Sov.·. Grand Inspector General of the 33d Degree, Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander for the Windward and Leeward French Isles of America."

tifié par luy et signé comme Député Grand Inspecteur Général et Prince Maçon.

J'N B'TE M'IE DELAHOGUE,
Député G'd Insp. G'l P'e Maçon.
Souverain Grand Commandeur
du C'l Sublime, Orient de
Charleston, C. du Sud.



A'DRE F. AUGUSTE DE GRASSE,
Grand Garde des Sceaux et Archives.

Carolina, and is certified and signed by him in his character of Deputy Grand Inspector General and Prince Mason.

J'N B'TE M'IE DELAHOGUE,
Dep'y Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·. Pr.·. M'n,
Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander of the Subl.·.
Council, O.·. of Charleston, South Carolina.



A'DRE F. AUGUSTE DE GRASSE,
Grand Keeper of the Seals and Archives.

STATUTS ET RÈGLEMENS

POUR LE GOUVERNEMENT DE

TOUTES LES LOGES ROYALES RÉGULIÈRES DE PERFECTION

TRANSMIS PAR LE

SOUVERAIN GRAND CONSEIL DES PRINCES SUBLIMES
DU ROYAL SECRET,

À BERLIN, PARIS ET BORDEAUX.

ARTICLE I.

NULLES Loges de Grand Élu, Parfait Maître Sublime ne pourroient procéder à aucuns travaux maçonniques, soit pour élection ou réception, à moins qu'elles ne soient munies de Constitutions des Princes Sublimes du Royal Secret ou Grand Inspecteur de l'Ordre ou son Député, dûment signées et scellées; à défaut de quoi elles seront réputées irrégulières, et ses travaux déclarés nuls.

ARTICLE II.

Aucune Loge de Grand Élu, Parfait Maître Sublime ne peut avoir correspondance avec aucune autre, excepté celles envoyées par le Secrétaire Général du Grand Conseil au Grand Inspecteur ou son Député, et communiquées par eux.

ARTICLE III.

Quand une Lodge de Perfection connoîtra ou découvrira une Loge de Perfection qui ne sera pas comprise dans

STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF ALL

REGULAR LODGES OF PERFECTION,

TRANSMITTED BY THE

SOVEREIGN GRAND COUNCIL OF THE SUBLIME PRINCES OF THE ROYAL SECRET,

AT BERLIN, PARIS, AND BORDEAUX.

ARTICLE I.

NO Lodges of Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masters can proceed to do any Masonic work, whether of election or reception, unless they are furnished with Constitutions from the Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, or from a Grand Inspector of the Order or his Deputy, duly signed and sealed, without which they are to be regarded as irregular, and their work declared null.

ARTICLE II.

No Lodge of Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masters can correspond with any other, except such as are reported by the Secretary-General of the Grand Council to the Grand Inspector or his Deputy, and by these communicated.

ARTICLE III.

Whenever a Lodge of Perfection is made acquainted with the existence of another Lodge of Perfection, not included

l'état délivré par le Grand Inspecteur ou son Député, elle doit en donner avis sur le champ au Grand Inspecteur ou son Député, pour qu'il en soit communiqué au Grand Conseil.

ARTICLE IV.

Si quelques frères s'assembloient irrégulièrement pour initier quelqu'uns à ce grade, ils doivent être réprimandés; aucuns maçons d'une Loge régulière ne doivent les reconnoître ni les visiter sous telles peines prononcées par les loix des Loges de Perfection.

ARTICLE V.

Si une Loge Royale de Grand Élu, Parfait et Sublime Maître, pour cause de mauvaise conduite excluoit un de ses membres, elle doit en donner immédiatement avis au Grand Inspecteur ou son Député pour qu'il le puisse transmettre aux Loges régulières ainsi qu'au Grand Conseil. Si une Loge régulière enfreignoit les loix, qui lui ont été imposées par l'engagement solemnel de nos Secrètes Constitutions, ou refusoit de se soumettre et de demander pardon de la manière la plus soumise par une pétition signée de tous ses membres, confessans leurs fautes, et en prouvant qu'ils ont cessés leurs travaux jusqu'à ce qu'il plût au Grand Conseil des Princes Sublimes de les rélever de leur interdiction, d'obtenir leur pardon, et de les faire rentrer en faveur.

ARTICLE VI.

Toutes les Loges régulières qui obtiendront de nouveaux Grades relatifs à l'ordre en général, doivent en donner avis immédiatement au Grand Inspector ou son Député.

ARTICLE VII.

Les présents Statuts et Règlemens doivent être lus à

in the list furnished itself by the Grand Inspector or his Deputy, it should at once advise the Grand Inspector or his Deputy thereof, that it may be made known to the Grand Council.

ARTICLE IV.

If any brethren assemble irregularly, for the purpose of initiating persons into this degree, they should be reprimanded; and no Mason of a regular Lodge can recognize or visit them, on pain of such penalties as the laws of the Lodges of Perfection shall prescribe.

ARTICLE V.

If a Royal Lodge of Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masters should expel one of its members for misconduct, information thereof must forthwith be given to the Grand Inspector or his Deputy, that he may be able to notify thereof the other regular Lodges and the Grand Council. If a regular Lodge should violate the laws imposed upon it by the solemn provisions of our Secret Constitutions, or should refuse to submit and to ask forgiveness in the most dutiful manner by a petition signed by all the members, confessing their fault, and showing at the same time that they have ceased to work until such time as it shall please the Grand Council of the Sublime Princes to relieve them from interdict, to pardon them, and receive them again into favour.

ARTICLE VI.

Any new Lodge that may come into possession of new degrees, connected with the Order in general, should immediately make the same known to the Grand Inspector or his Deputy.

ARTICLE VII.

The present Statutes and Regulations must be read to

chaque frère, lorsqu'il reçoit le Grade de Royale Arche. Il promettra de les suivre exactement, et de reconnoître aussi en tous temps les Chevaliers d'Orient, Princes de Jérusalem, Chevaliers d'Orient et d'Occident, Chevaliers de l'Aigle Blanc, Chevalier de Rose Croix, Patriarche Noachite, Royale Hache, Grand Pontif, Chevalier et Prince Adept, Chevaliers de l'Aigle Blanc et Noir et les Souverains Princes du Royal Secret, etc., ainsi que les Grands Inspecteurs et leurs Députés, pour leurs chefs, qu'ils promettent de respecter, et d'obéir à leurs conseils en ce qui leur sera prescrit. Ils doivent aussi promettre d'augmenter de zèle, ferveur et constance pour l'ordre, à fin de parvenir un jour au Grade de Grand Élu, Parfait Maître Sublime, et enfin d'être soumis et obéissant au Statuts et Règlemens présentement faits et à faire à l'avenir par les Princes Souverains, chefs de l'Ordre de la Maçonnerie, et leur rendront tous les honneurs qui leur sont prescrits ; et signeront une soumission en forme, pour donner plus de force à leur obligation.

ARTICLE VIII.

Toutes les Loges de Grands Élus, Parfaits Maîtres et Sublimes doivent être composées de neuf Officiers ; le nombre général des frères ne devant pas excéder celui de vingt-sept. Dans les neuf Officiers, le Trois-Fois-Parfait n'est pas compris. Il représente Salomon. Hiram, Roi de Tyr, est à sa droite, en l'absence du Grand Inspecteur ou son Député.

1°. À droite,* le Grand Garde des Sceaux, représentant Galaad, fils de Sophonia, chef des Lévites.

2°. Le Grand Trésorier, représentant Guibulum, confident de Salomon, devant la table des pains de proposition.

* 'A la gauche du trois fois Puissant;' Aveilhé's copy, which I follow in the translation, is evidently correct. The order in which the Officers are named, is different in the two copies, and they vary in other respects. I have corrected the errors, as far as possible.

every Bro.·. when he receives the degree of Royal Arch. He must promise punctually to obey them, and at all times to recognize the Knights of the East, Princes of Jerusalem, Knights of the East and West, Knights of the White Eagle, Knights Rose Croix, Patriarchs Noachite, Knights of the Royal Axe, Grand Pontiffs, Knights Princes Adepts, Knights of the White and Black Eagle, Sovereign Princes of the Royal Secret, and the Grand Inspectors and their Deputies, as his Chiefs, whom he must promise to respect, and their counsel to follow in whatever they direct. He must also promise to increase in zeal, fervour, and constancy for the Order, to the end that he may one day attain to the degree of Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Mason; and to be submissive and obedient to the Statutes and Regulations heretofore made, or that may hereafter be made by the Sovereign Princes, Chiefs of the Order of Masonry, and that he will pay them all the honours to which they are entitled: and to add more force to such obligation, he must sign a submission in due form.

ARTICLE VIII.

Every Lodge of Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masons should have nine officers; including whom, the number of members should not exceed twenty-seven. The Th.·. Puissant is not counted among the nine officers. He represents Solomon. Hiram, King of Tyre, sits on his right, in the absence of the Grand Inspector or his Deputy.

1st. The Grand Keeper of the Seals, representing Galahad, son of Sophonia, Chief of the Levites, who sits on the left of the Th.·. Puissant.

2d. The Grand Treasurer, representing Guibulum, the confidant of Solomon, who sits in front of the table of shew-bread.

3°. Le Grand Orateur, représentant Abdamon, auprès de la table des parfums, au Nord, celui qui expliqua plusieurs énigmes à Salomon, et expliqua les caractères hiéroglyphes gravés sur des pièces de marble trouvées dans les anciennes ruines d'Enoch, sur la montagne Acheldama.

4°. Le Grand Secrétaire, favori des deux Rois alliés, représentant Joabert, placé au Sud, vis à vis la table des parfums.

5°. A l'Occident, le premier Grand Surveillant Adonhiram, fils d'Abda, Prince Harodin du Liban, qui, après la mort d'H.... Ab...., eut l'inspection des travaux du Liban, et fut le premier des sept Maîtres Secrets.

6°. A l'Occident, à gauche du premier Grand Surveillant, le second Grand Surveillant, représentant Mahabon, le plus zélé Maître de son temps, grand ami d'H.... Ab....

7°. Au Nord, le Grand Maître des Cérémonies, représentant Stolkin, un des trois qui découvrirent les neuf Arches et le Delta.

8°. Entre les deux Grands Surveillants, le Capitaine des Gardes, qui représente Bendia ou Zerbal, qui avait cet emploi quand les deux Rois firent alliance.

9°. Un Tuilleur, ou deux, pour que la Loge soit bien gardée.

ARTICLE IX.

On doit procéder une fois chaque année à l'élection du nouveau trois-fois-Puissant, et des nouveaux Officiers. Il n'y a qu'un Prince de Jérusalem qui puisse remplir la chaire. L'élection doit être faite le troisième du douzième mois, appellé Adar, qui répond au 21 Février, jour mémorable de l'année 2995, quand le précieux trésor fut trouvé par trois zélés Maîtres Maçons, sous les ruines de notre ancien Patriarche Enoch. La manière de choisir, soit les Officiers ou le Candidat, dépend des loix particulières de la Loge, ex-

3d. The Grand Orator, representing Abdamon, who explained to Solomon many enigmas, and the hieroglyphics engraven on the pieces of marble found in the ancient ruins of Enoch on the mountain Aceldama; who sits near the Altar of Incense in the North.

4th. The Grand Secretary, representing Joabert, the favourite of the two allied Kings; who sits in the South, opposite the Altar of Incense.

5th. The Senior Grand Warden, representing Adonhiram, son of Abda, Prince Harodin of Libanus, who, after the death of H.... Ab...., was Inspector of the laborers on Mount Libanus, and the first of the Seven Secret Masters; who sits in the West.

6th. The Junior Grand Warden, representing Mahabon, the most zealous Master of his time, and a great friend of H.... Ab....; who sits in the West, on the left of the Senior Gr.·. Warden.

7th. The Grand Master of Ceremonies, representing Stolkin, one of the three who discovered the nine Arches and the Delta; who sits in the North.

8th. The Captain of the Guards, representing Bendia or Zerbal, who held that office during the alliance of the two kings, and who sits between the two Grand Wardens.

9th. One Tiler, or two, that the Lodge may be well guarded.

ARTICLE IX.

The Th.·. Puissant and other officers are to be elected once in each year. No one but a Prince of Jerusalem can be elected to preside. The election is to be held on the 3d day of the 12th month, called Adar, which answers to the 21st of February, that memorable day of the year 2995, when the precious treasure was found by three zealous Master Masons under the ruins of our ancient patriarch Enoch. The mode of electing either of the officers or a candidate depends on the particular Laws of the Lodge;

cepté quand les Officiers sont choisis, ils doivent prêter leur obligation au Grand Inspecteur ou son Député, de remplir leurs offices avec zèle, constance, ferveur et affection envers leurs frères.

ARTICLE X.

Tout espèce de parti et de cabale est absolument défendu à l'élection des officiers sous peine d'être exclus et d'avoir ses noms rayés de l'Orient.

ARTICLE XI.

Tous les ff.·. seront décorés en Loge de toutes leurs dignités. Un frère qui entrera en Loge sans ses ornements ou l'enseigne d'un degré supérieur, sera privé de sa voix pour cette fois, et paiera, au trésor, l'amende que la Loge lui infligera.

ARTICLE XII.

Les Loges de Perfection doivent être tenues aux jours et heures nommés, dont les frères composans la Loge auront régulièrement avis par le Secrétaire, et d'avance, afin qu'en cas que quelques affaires de conséquence empêchassent quelques frères de s'y rendre, ils puissent en donner avis le matin au Secrétaire par écrit, qui en rendra compte à l'Assemblée du soir ; sous les peines que le trois-fois-Puissant et la Loge prononcera.

ARTICLE XIII.

Toutes Loges de Grand Élu, Parfait et Sublime Maçon doivent se visiter par députation ou correspondance, le plus souvent possible, et se procurer mutuellement toutes les lumières qu'elles acquéreront.

ARTICLE XIV.

Le Grand Secrétaire délivrera à chaque F.·. en cas de voyage, un certificat signé par le trois-fois-Puissant, les Surveil-

but when the officers have been elected, they must take an obligation, to the Grand Inspector or his Deputy, that they will perform the duties of their office with zeal, constancy, fervour, and affection towards their brethren.

ARTICLE X.

Every thing like party organization and cabal is absolutely prohibited in connection with the election of officers, on pain of expulsion and erasure of name from the Orient.

ARTICLE XI.

All the Brethren must in open Lodge wear all their decorations. A Bro.·. who enters a Lodge without his ornaments or the insignia of some higher degree, shall lose his right to vote at that meeting, and pay into the Treasury such fine as the Lodge shall impose.

ARTICLE XII.

Lodges of Perfection are to be held on the days and at the hours specified, whereof the Brethren composing the Lodge shall have due notice from the Secretary, in order that if business of importance prevents any Bro.·. from attending, he may advise the Secretary thereof by letter, on the morning of the day of meeting, whereof the Secretary shall inform the Lodge in the evening; this under such penalties as the Th.·. Puissant and the Lodge may determine.

ARTICLE XIII.

All Lodges of Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masons must mutually visit each other, by deputations or correspondence, as frequently as possible, and communicate to each other whatever light they may acquire.

ARTICLE XIV.

The Grand Secretary shall issue to every Brother who is about to travel, a certificate signed by the Th.·. Puissant,

lants et le Grand Garde des Sceaux, qui y fixera le sceau de la Loge ; et contresigné du Grand Secrétaire. La signature du Fr.·. qui le reçoit sera apposée en marge.

ARTICLE XV.

Les Grands Élus, Parfaits et Sublimes Maçons peuvent recevoir les ff.·. qui en sont dignes, et qui ont remplis des dignités dans les Loges Symboliques, dans tous les Grades qui précèdent la Perfection, tels que le Maître Secret, le Maître Parfait, le Secrétaire Intime, Prévôt et Juge, Intendant des Bâtiments, Élu des Neuf, Élu des Quinze, Chevalier Illustre, Grand Maître Architecte, [et] Chevalier de Royale Arche. Le trois-fois-Puissant peut donner trois Grades en même temps à chaque frère, en récompense de son zèle ; et enfin le Grand Élu, Parfait et Sublime Maçon, lorsque le temps sera accompli.

ARTICLE XVI.

Outre les Jours de fête du 24 Juin et 27 Décembre, le Grand Élu, Parfait et Sublime Maçon célébrera chaque année la réédification du Premier Temple du Seigneur, le 5 Octobre. Le plus ancien Prince et le plus haut en Grade présidera, et les deux Surveillants-s'ils sont les moins anciens, seront remplacés par les plus anciens en grades, que le Président nommera ; ainsi dans le même ordre tous les autres Officiers.

ARTICLE XVII.

Toutes pétitions quelconques seront faites par un Grand Élu, Parfait et Sublime Maçon, et alors les plus jeunes donneront leur avis ; et quand un candidat sera proposè en Loge, il faut qu'il soit reconnu avoir du respect et de l'attachement à sa religion, d'une vraie probité et discrétion,

the Wardens, and the Grand Keeper of the Seals, who shall thereto affix the seal of the Lodge; and countersigned by the Grand Secretary. The signature of the Brother to whom it is granted must appear in the margin

ARTICLE XV.

The Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masons may admit to the degree of Perfection such brethren as are worthy thereof, and who have held office in Symbolic Lodges; and to all the degrees that precede that of Perfection, to wit, Secret Master, Perfect Master, Confidential Secretary, Provost and Judge, Intendant of the Buildings, Elect of the Nine, Elect of the Fifteen, Illustrious Knight, Grand Master Architect, and Knight of the Royal Arch. The Th.·. Puissant may confer three degrees at one and the same time on each Bro.·., by way of reward for zealous service; and finally the degree of Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Mason, when the proper time has elapsed.

ARTICLE XVI.

Besides the Feast-days of the 24th June and 27th December, the Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masons must every year, on the 5th of October, celebrate the rebuilding of the first Temple of the Lord. The Prince who is oldest and highest in degree will preside; and if the two Wardens be of inferior degree, their places will be filled by such brethren, higher in degree, as the President shall appoint; and so with all the other officers.

ARTICLE XVII.

All matters whatever must be proposed by a Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Mason, and the Members will vote in order, commencing with the youngest; and whenever a candidate is proposed to the Lodge, it must be shown that he respects and is attached to his religion, that he is a

et qu'il ait donnés des preuves de son zèle, ferveur et constance pour l'Ordre et ses frères.

ARTICLE XVIII

Lorsque les Surveillants sont avertis par le trois-fois-Puissant de son intention de tenir Loge, ils doivent l'assister, et contribuer de toute leur puissance au bonheur de la Loge ; et alors le Grand Maître des Cérémonies sera averti avant, pour préparer la Loge.

ARTICLE XIX.

Le Grand Garde des Sceaux préparera les sceaux pour les réceptions, tiendra tout en ordre, et mettra les sceaux à tous les certificats ou autres pièces signés par les Officiers de la Loge.

ARTICLE XX.

Le Grand Orateur fera des discours à chaque réception et en même temps sur l'excellence de l'Ordre. Il instruira les nouveaux FF.·., leur expliquera les Mystères, les exhortera à continuer leur zèle, ferveur et constance, pour qu'ils puissent un jour arriver au grade de Grand Élu, Parfait et Sublime Maçon. S'il a observé quelque indiscrétion dans les FF.·. ou quelques disputes entre eux, il en informera la Loge pour qu'on puisse travailler à leur réconciliation.

ARTICLE XXI.

Le Grand Trésorier gardera tous les fonds des charités ainsi que des réceptions, et il tiendra un livre de compte toujours prêt à être inspecté par la Loge ; et comme la charité est un devoir indispensable parmi les Maçons, les FF.·. doivent participer à ces fonds par des contributions volontaires selon leurs facultés.

person of true probity and discretion, and that he has given proofs of his zeal, fervour and constancy for the Order and his brethren.

ARTICLE XVIII.

When the Wardens are notified by the Th.·. Puissant of his intention to hold a Lodge, they must attend, and with all their might advance the prosperity of the Lodge. The Master of Ceremonies must also be notified, in advance, that he may prepare the Hall.

ARTICLE XIX.

The Grand Keeper of the Seals will have the seals ready for receptions, set every thing in order, and affix the seals to all certificates, or other documents signed by the Officers of the Lodge.

ARTICLE XX.

The Grand Orator will deliver a discourse at each reception, enlarging therein upon the excellence of the Order. He will instruct the new brethren, explain to them the Mysteries, and exhort them not to slacken in their zeal, fervour, and constancy, that they may attain to the degree of Grand Elect, Perfect, and Sublime Mason. If he has noticed any indiscretions on the part of any brethren, or any disputes among them, he will advise the Lodge thereof, that it may endeavor to bring about a reconciliation.

ARTICLE XXI.

The Grand Treasurer will safely keep all funds devoted to charitable purposes, as well as moneys received for receptions. He will keep a regular book of accounts, at all times ready to be examined by the Lodge; and, as Charity is an indispensable duty among Masons, the brethren should voluntarily contribute to the fund for that purpose, each according to his means.

ARTICLE XXII.

Le Grand Secrétaire tiendra un régistre de toutes les affaires, bien écrit, et toujours prêt à être inspecté par la Loge, le Grand Inspecteur ou son Député. Il enverra tous les ordres, donnés par le Trois-fois-Puissant assez à temps pour qu'ils puissent être remis avec certitude. Il doit préparer toutes les réquisitions à transmettre à la Loge, au Grand Conseil et au Grand Inspecteur ou son Député, ainsi que dans quelques parties étrangères, et il aura le plus grand soin de tenir les archives de son office dans le plus grand ordre.

ARTICLE XXIII.

Le Maître des Cérémonies doit être de bonne heure au Temple pour tout préparer, afin que les travaux ne soient pas retardés. Il est toujours un des examinateurs et introducteur de tous les visiteurs selon leurs grades. En conséquence, il doit être très instruit des dignités et avoir la confiance de la Loge.

ARTICLE XXIV.

Le Capitaine des Gardes a l'inspection sur le Tuilleur. Il doit s'assurer si la Loge est bien couverte : il prend tous les visiteurs, avec son chapeau sur la tête et l'épée à la main, excepté pour les Princes Maçons, devant lesquels il doit avoir la tête découverte. Il avertira le Trois-fois-Puissant lorsqu'un visiteur demandera à être admis, et assistera à son examen ; il précèdera toujours les FF.·. dans les cérémonies d'instruction ; et si le Capitaine des Gardes rapporte qu'un visiteur est Prince Maçon, il doit le recevoir avec tous les honneurs, à l'effet de quoi, tous les FF.·. formeront une voûte avec leurs épées, et le Grand Maître des Cérémonies doit conduire le visiteur jusqu'au pied du trône, après quoi, il le conduit à un siége élevé près du Trois-fois-Puissant.

ARTICLE XXII.

The Grand Secretary will keep a record of all the transactions of the Lodge, plainly written, and always ready to be inspected by the Lodge, the Grand Inspector or his Deputy. He will dispatch all orders issued by the Th.·. Puissant, within such time that they may reach their destination in due season. He must prepare all requisitions that are to be transmitted to the Lodge, to the Grand Council, the Grand Inspector, his Deputy, or into Foreign countries; and he will take the greatest possible care to keep the business of his office in perfect order.

ARTICLE XXIII.

The Master of Ceremonies must repair to the Temple in due season, so as to have every thing ready, that the work may not be delayed. He is always one of the examiners of visiting brethren, and introduces them according to their degrees. Consequently, he ought to be well informed as to the dignities, and possess the confidence of the Lodge.

ARTICLE XXIV.

The Captain of the Guards sees that the Tiler does his duty; and should see that the Lodge is well tiled. He receives all visitors, wearing his hat, and sword in hand, unless they are Princes Masons, in whose presence he is uncovered. He will advise the Th.·. Puissant whenever a visitor desires to be admitted, will assist in examining him, and will in all cases precede the brethren in the ceremonies of instruction. When he reports that the visitor is a Prince Mason, such visitor will be received with all the honours, the brethren forming the vault of steel with their swords, and the Grand Master of Ceremonies conducting him to the foot of the throne, and afterwards to an elevated seat near the Th.·. Puissant.

ARTICLE XXV.

Si une Loge a méritée d'être dissoute ou interdite pendant un certain temps, les Officiers sont alors obligés de déposer leurs Constitutions, Règlemens, Statuts, ainsi que tous leurs papiers, au Grand Conseil, s'il y en a, et à ce défaut, entre les mains du Grand Inspecteur ou son Député, où ils resteront jusqu'à ce que la Loge ait obtenu grâce; ou si les membres d'une telle Loge ne se soumettoient pas au décret du Grand Conseil, leur désobéissance, noms, degrés et qualités civiles seront transmis par écrit dans toutes les Loges connues sur les deux Hémisphères, pour encourir le mépris de tous les Maçons. Nous prions le Grand Architecte de l'Univers de prévenir de tels malheurs, et de nous inspirer dans le choix de bons frères pour la perfection de l'Ordre.

ARTICLE XXVI.

Si un membre d'une Loge, qui a été dissoute par le Grand Conseil, prouvoit, dans une pétition au Grand Conseil, qu'il est innocent, il aura grâce, et se joindra à une autre Loge constituée.

ARTICLE XXVII.

Rien de ce qui se fait en Loge ne doit être révélé hors de la Loge, qu'à aucun autre membre de la même Loge, sous les peines que la Loge infligera.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

Nul visiteur ne sera admis avant que la Loge soit ouverte, et qu'après avoir été scrupuleusement examiné par deux FF.·. instruits; et il prêtera son obligation, à moins que quelques membres de la Loge n'affirment avoir vu le frère visiteur dans une Loge régulièrement constituée, et de ce grade au moins.

ARTICLE XXV.

If any Lodge is for good cause dissolved or temporarily interdicted, the Officers thereof must deposit the Charter, Regulations and Statutes, and all the papers of the Lodge, with the Grand Council, if there be one, and if not, with the Gr.·. Inspector or his Deputy; where they will remain until the Lodge is allowed to resume labour. And if the members of such Lodge should not submit to the decision of the Grand Council, their disobedience, and their names, degrees and civil characters, are to be notified in writing to all the recognized Lodges in the two Hemispheres, that they may incur the contempt of all Masons. May the Grand Architect of the Universe avert so great a misfortune, and inspire us to select good men for our brethren, that thereby the Order may attain perfection.

ARTICLE XXVI.

If a member of a Lodge that has been dissolved by the Grand Council, shows that body by petition that he is innocent, he shall be restored to favour, and affiliated with another Lodge.

ARTICLE XXVII.

Nothing that is done in a Lodge should be made known out of the Lodge, except to a member of the same, under such penalty as the Lodge shall inflict.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

No visitor can be admitted until the Lodge is opened, nor until he has been scrupulously examined by two well-informed brethren; and he shall take his obligation also, unless more than one member of the Lodge shall state that they have seen him sit in a regularly constituted Lodge of at least the degree of that which he seeks to visit.

ARTICLE XXIX.

Chaque Loge peut avoir deux FF.·. Tuilleurs. Leurs mœurs doivent être connues. Ils seront décorés aux dépens de la Loge, et porteront leurs attributs seulement à la boutonnière de leur habit.

ARTICLE XXX.

Les Chevaliers et Princes Maçons étant les grands lumières de la Loge, si aucunes plaintes étoient faites contre l'un d'eux, elles seront faites par écrit, et présentées dans la Loge prochaine, qui les écoutera et en décidera ; et si une des parties se croyait lézée, elle aura la liberté d'en appeler au Grand Conseil, dont la détermination sera finale et décisive.

ARTICLE XXXI.

Le Secret dans nos Mystères étant d'obligation indispensable, le Trois-fois-Puissant Grand Maître, avant de fermer chaque Loge, recommandera ce devoir aux FF.·. dans la manière et forme d'usage.

ARTICLE XXXII.

Si un frère étoit malade et qu'un membre le sçut, il en donnera au plustôt avis au Trois-fois-Puissant pour qu'il puisse recevoir les secours dont il aurait besoin ; et le G.·. Hospitalier aura soin de le voir pour s'assurer s'il est bien soigné.

ARTICLE XXXIII.

Si un F.·. mouroit, tous les FF.·. seront obligés d'assister à ses funérailles de la manière accoutumée.

ARTICLE XXXIV.

Si un F.·. est dans l'infortune, il est du devoir de chaque frère de l'assister.

ARTICLE XXIX.

Every Lodge may have two BB.·. Tilers; whose good character must be known. They will be clothed at the expense of the Lodge, and wear the proper jewel only at the button-hole of their coat.

ARTICLE XXX.

The Knights and Princes Masons being the great lights of the Lodge, all complaints against them shall be made in writing and presented at the next Lodge-meeting. The Lodge shall hear and decide; and if a party thinks himself aggrieved, he may appeal to the Grand Council, which shall determine in the last resort.

ARTICLE XXXI.

Secrecy as to the Mysteries being of indispensable obligation, the Th.·. P.·. Grand Master shall, before closing each Lodge, inculcate that duty on the Brethren in the usual manner and form.

ARTICLE XXXII.

If a brother be sick, any member knowing thereof must forthwith inform the Th.·. Puissant, in order that he may receive the necessary attention; and the Gr.·. Hospitaller must visit him, to see that he is properly cared for.

ARTICLE XXXIII.

When a brother dies, all the brethren are obliged to attend his funeral in the accustomed manner.

ARTICLE XXXIV.

If a brother meet with misfortunes, it is the duty of every brother to assist him.

ARTICLE XXXV.

Si le Trois-fois-Puissant n'étoit pas présent en Loge, une heure après celle fixée pour l'assemblée, et qu'il y eût cinq frères présens, le plus ancien Officier remplira immédiatement le trône, et procédera régulièrement aux travaux, pourvu que le Grand Inspecteur ou son Député soient absens; mais s'il est présent, il sera invité à remplir le trône avec tous les honneurs, et en son absence, les mêmes honneurs seront rendus à son Député.

ARTICLE XXXVI.

Pour établir la régularité dans la Loge, le Trois-fois-Puissant Maître et le Grand Inspecteur ou son Député doivent avoir un tableau de tous les membres de la Loge, des grades et des qualités civiles, pour les présenter devant le Grand Conseil, et les transmettre à toutes les Loges régulières. Ils informeront aussi le Grand Inspecteur ou son Député de toutes les nouvelles matières qui seront communiquées à la Loge.

ARTICLE XXXVII.

Si les membres de la Loge pensent nécessaire de faire quelques altérations aux présentes Constitutions et Règlemens, cela ne pourra être que par pétition par écrit, présentée avant à la Loge, avant la fête annuelle; et si les membres, après avoir mûrement considérés l'objet mis en question comme n'étant pas contraire auxdits Statuts et Règlemens, l'écrit sera communiqué au Grand Conseil des Princes, et s'ils l'approuvent, il sera envoyé au Grand Inspecteur ou son Député du District, qui décidera l'objet proposé, sans altérer aucunes de nos anciennes coutumes, obligations ou cérémonies, ou diminuer la force de notre présente Constitution ou Règlement, sous peines d'interdiction. Aussi toutes les Loges de Grand Élu, Parfait et

ARTICLE XXXV.

If the Th.·. Puissant be not present in the Lodge, one hour after the time fixed for assembling, and there be five brethren present, the oldest Officer will instantly take the throne, and proceed regularly with the work, provided that the Grand Inspector and his Deputy are absent; but if either of them be present, he shall be invited to take the throne, with all the honours; the same honours being paid the Deputy as to the Inspector, in the absence of the latter.

ARTICLE XXXVI.

To secure regularity in the Lodge, the Th.·. P.·. Master and the Gr.·. Inspector or his Deputy must keep a list of all the members of the Lodge, showing the degree and civil character of each, to be laid before the Gr.·. Council and transmitted to all the regular Lodges. They will also advise the Grand Inspector or his Deputy of every matter of interest communicated to the Lodge.

ARTICLE XXXVII.

If the members of any Lodge deem it necessary to make any alterations in the present Constitutions and Regulations, that can only be done by petition in writing, presented to the Lodge prior to the annual Feast. If the members, upon mature consideration of the matter proposed, find nothing therein contrary to said Statutes and Regulations, the proposition in writing shall be transmitted to the Grand Council of the Princes, and if they approve it, it shall be sent to the Gr.·. Inspector or his Deputy for the District, who shall decide thereon; none of our ancient customs, obligations or ceremonies being changed, nor the force of our present Constitutions and Regulations diminished, on pain of interdiction. Wherefore all Lodges of Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masons and of Ancient Masons, regularly established under our protection,

Sublime Maçon et Anciens Maçons, régulièrement établies sous notre protection, se gouverneront et se dirigeront elles-mêmes à l'avenir, dans tous les lieux de la terre où notre Ordre sera établi de cette manière, et seront dirigées par l'Inspecteur, son Député ou Prince Maçon soit en particulier ou dans le Grand Conseil, s'il y en a un; et pour y donner la première force et existence, nous avons résolus de créer des Inspecteurs et Députés Inspecteurs, qui voyageront par mer et par terre, pour notifier et observer, dans toutes les Loges régulièrement constituées: copie desquelles loix et règlemens seront délivrées par [à] nos dits Commissaires, Députés Inspecteurs, avec des titres authentiques et pouvoirs en forme, pour être connus et autorisés dans leurs fonctions.

Ainsi décrété par nos Chefs et Dignes Protecteurs dans leurs légitimes Assemblées, vraie Science et pleine Puissance, comme représentant du Souverain des Souverains.

Fait au Grand O.·. de Paris, Berlin et Bordeaux dans un lieu Saint, sous la Voûte Céleste, près du B.·. A.·., le 25 Juin, du 7me mois, de l'an 1762, et transmis au T.·. Ill.·. et T.·. Puissant Prince Etienne Morin, Grand Inspecteur de toutes les Loges régulières dans le nouveau monde.

Au Grand O.·. de Berlin, sous la Voûte Céleste, le jour et an susdits, et certifié par nous, Grand Inspecteurs Généraux et Députés, le 22 Décembre 1768. *Signé:* Etienne Morin, Moses Cohen, et Spitzer et Hyman Isaac Long, qui l'a déposé; et certifié conforme aux Archives du Grand Conseil Sublime à l'Orient de Charleston, Caroline du Sud. Pour copie sincère et véritable.

J'n B'te M'ie Delahogue,
Député Gd. Insp. G'l P'ce M'on,
Souv. Gd. Commandeur du Gd. Conseil
Sublime, Orient de Charleston, C'ne du Sud.
A'dre F. Auguste de Grasse,
Grande Garde des Sceaux et Archives.

shall so govern and direct themselves for the future, in every place in the world where our Order is established, being under the direction of the Inspector, his Deputy or the Princes Masons, individually or in Grand Council, if there be one: Whereto to give force and actuality, we have resolved to create Inspectors and Deputy Inspectors, who shall travel by land and sea, to take note and observe in all Lodges regularly constituted. A copy of which Laws and Regulations shall be delivered to our aforesaid Delegates, Deputy Inspectors, with authentic patents and powers in due form, that they may be recognized and duly empowered in the exercise of their functions.

So decreed by our Chiefs and Worthy Protectors in lawful assembly of true science and ample power as Representatives of the Sovereign of Sovereigns.

Done, at the Grand Orient of Paris, Berlin and Bordeaux, in a Holy place, under the Celestial Vault, near the B.·. B.·., the 25th day of the 7th month of the year 1762; and transmitted to the Very Ill.·. and Very Puissant Prince Stephen Morin, Grand Inspector of all the Regular Lodges in the new world.

At the Grand Orient of Berlin, under the Celestial Vault, the day and year above mentioned, and certified by us, Grand Inspectors General and Deputies, the 22d December, 1768. *Signed:* Etienne Morin, Moses Cohen, Spitzer and Hyman Isaac Long; by the last of whom it is deposited: and certified to agree with the archives of the Grand Sublime Council at the Orient of Charleston, South Carolina. A true and correct copy.

J'n B'te M'ie Delahogue,
Dep.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·. P'ce Mason.
Sov.·. Gr.·. Com.·. of the Gr.·. and Sub.·.
Council, at the O.·. of Charleston, So.·. Car.·.

A'dre F. Auguste de Grasse,
Grand Keeper of the Seals and Archives.

Le certificat dans le livre d' *Aveilhé* est comme suit :

FAIT au Grand Orient de Bordeaux et Paris, dans un lieu Saint et Secret, sous la Voûte Céleste, près le B.·. A.·., le 25 du septième mois de l'année 1762, et transmis au très respectable et trés excellent ETIENNE MORIN, Grand Inspecteur de toutes les Loges régulièrement constituées dans le nouveau monde.

AU Grand Orient de Bordeaux, sous la Voûte Céleste, les jour et an susdits, et certifié par nous, Grand Inspecteur et Député, le 22 Décembre 1762.

NOUS, Soussignés Députés Inspecteurs Généraux et Princes Maçons, etc., etc., etc., certifions que les Statuts et Règlemens transcrits ci-dessus et des autres parts, et donnés par LA GRANDE LOGE ET SOUVERAIN GRAND CONSEIL des Sublimes Princes de la Maçonnerie, au Grand Orient de France, au très puissant et respectable frère ETIENNE MORIN, sont conformes à l'original, dont il a transmis copie au très respectable frère FRANCKEN, Député Grand Inspecteur en l'isle de la Jamaïque, et encore conformes à la copie duement en forme qu'on a remis dans les Archives de la Loge Sublime à l'Orient de Charleston, le très respectable frère HYMAN ISAAC LONG, lorsqu'il l'a constituée ; en foi de quoi nous avons signé, et pour plus grande authenticité avons apposé au bas du présent le sceau de nos armes, et le grand sceau des Princes Maçons.

A l'Orient de Charleston, Caroline du Sud, le 9eme jour du 4me mois appellé Tammuz, de l'année 5557, de la Restauration, et de l'ère Vulgaire, le 9 Juin 1797.

[*Signé :* DELAHOGUE, Souverain, etc., H. I. LONG, ROBIN, DE GRASSE, SAINT PAUL et PETIT, tous comme Députés Inspecteurs Généraux et Princes Maçons ; avec certificat du frère AVEILHÉ, du 10 Décembre 1797, et de DELAHOGUE, avec deux sceaux, l'un d'eux du Sublime Grand Conseil, et l'autre je ne connois pas. *Vu* par AUGUSTE DE

The certificate in AVEILHÉ'S copy is as follows:

DONE at the Grand Orient of Bordeaux and Paris, in a holy and secret place, under the Celestial Vault, near the B.·. B.·., the 25th of the 7th month of the year 1762, and transmitted to the Very Resp.·. and Very Exc.·. STEPHEN MORIN, Grand Inspector of all Lodges in the new world.

AT the Gr.·. O.·. of Bordeaux, under the Celestial Vault, the day and year aforesaid, and certified by us, Grand Inspector and Deputy, the 22d December, 1762.

WE, the undersigned, Deputies Inspectors Generals and Princes Masons, etc., etc., etc., do certify that the Statutes and Regulations above and herein before transcribed, and given by THE GRAND LODGE AND SOVEREIGN GRAND COUNCIL of the Sublime Princes of Masonry, at the Grand Orient of Paris, to the Very Puissant and Very Respectable Brother STEPHEN MORIN, conform to the Original, whereof he transmitted a copy to the Very Resp.·. Bro.·. FRANCKEN, Deputy Grand Inspector for the Island of Jamaica; and that they also conform to the copy in due form deposited in the archives of the Sublime Lodge at the O.·. of Charleston, by the Very Resp.·. Bro.·. HYMAN ISAAC LONG, when he established that body. In faith whereof we have signed these presents, and for greater authenticity do affix below the Seal of our arms and the Great Seal of the Princes Masons.

AT the Orient of Charleston, South Carolina, the 9th day of the 4th Month, called Tammuz, of the year of the Restoration, 5557, and of the Vulgar Era, the 9th of June, 1797.

[Signed by DELAHOGUE, Sovereign, LONG, ROBIN, DE GRASSE, ST. PAUL and PETIT, as Deputy Inspectors General and Princes Masons; with certificate of Bro.·. AVEILHÉ, dated 10th December, 1797, and of DELAHOGUE, with two seals, one that of the Sub.·. Gr.·. Council, and the other

GRASSE, K. H. P. R. S. Souv.·. Gr.·. Insp. Gen. du 33e degré, etc., à Charleston, le 12 Mars 5802.]

DEVOIRS ET PRIVILÉGES

DES

Princes de Rose Croix ou Chevaliers de l'Aigle, ou du Pelican.

Les Princes de Rose Croix ont droit de tenir le maillet dans toutes les Loges Symboliques où ils se présentent. Ils prennent place à côté du Vénérable, et si cet honneur ne leur étoit pas offert, ils se placeroient après le dernier apprentif, en signe d'humilité.

Ils ne doivent signer aucunes pièces maçonniques, sans les caractères qui désignent leur grade. Lorsqu'il y a un Chapitre réglé dans un endroit, il doit s'assembler d'obligation six fois par an.

Le Jeudi Saint,
Le Jour de Pâques,
Le Jeudi d'après Pâques,
Le Jour de l'Ascension,
Le Jour de la Pentecôte,
Et le Jour de la Toussaint, indépendamment des deux fêtes de la Saint Jean.

Un Chapitre ne peut être constitué à moins de trois. Lorsqu'il est plus nombreux, il a les mêmes Officiers qu'une Loge ordinaire, et les élections s'y font le Jeudi d'après Pâques.

Les Chevaliers de Rose Croix sont obligés à la charité

not known to me. *Visé* by AUGUSTE DE GRASSE, K. H. P. R. S., Sov. Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·. of the 33d degree, etc., Charleston, 12th March, 5802].

DUTIES AND PRIVILEGES

OF THE

Princes Rose Croix, or Knights of the Eagle, or the Pelican.

The Princes of Rose Croix are entitled to take the mallet in any Symbolic Lodges at which they are present. They sit by the side of the Ven.·., and if that honour is not offered them, they take their place behind the youngest apprentice, in token of their humility.

They must sign no Masonic document, without adding the characters that indicate their degree. When a Chapter is regularly established any where, it must of necessity meet six times a year, to wit:

On Holy [or Maundy] Thursday,
On Easter day,
On the Thursday after Easter,
On Ascension day,
On the day of Pentecost,
And on All-Saints' Day; besides meeting on the two feast-days of the Saint John.

A Chapter cannot consist of less than three members. When there are more, it has the same Officers as an ordinary Lodge; and the elections are held on the Thursday after Easter.

The Knights Rose Croix are bound to give charity to

envers les pauvres, visiter les prisoniers, les malades, les secourir dans leurs besoins, selon ses facultés.

Lorsqu'un Rose Croix meurt, on doit l'enterrer avec son cordon : les Chevaliers présents doivent assister à son convoi, avec leurs décorations sous l'habit, si elles ne peuvent être portées sans scandale. On doit faire un service au défunt dans le Chapitre, où l'on doit prononcer son oraison funèbre.

Les Chevaliers ne peuvent se battre les uns contre les autres.

Ils ne peuvent se dispenser de se rendre aux invitations du Chapitre, que pour cause de maladie.

Le Chapitre doit être éclairé avec des bougies jaunes ou de l'huile d'olive. Un Chevalier de Rose Croix ne peut être tuilé lorsqu'il se présente en Loge ; aussi doit-il être pour cela muni d'un brévet particulier qui déclare son grade. Il doit en porter le bijou dans toutes les Loges.

CERTIFIÉ conforme à l'original, déposé aux Archives du Grand Conseil des Princes du Royal Secret, à l'Orient de Charleston, Caroline du Sud.

J'N B'TE M'IE DELAHOGUE,
Député Gd. Insp. G'l et P'ce M'on,
Souverain Gd. Command. du Conseil Sublime.
A'DRE F. AUGUSTE DE GRASSE,
Grand Garde des Sceaux et Archives.
[Avec les deux sceaux.]

La copie d'*Aveilhé* est certifié par DELAHOGUE, LONG, ROBIN, DE GRASSE, SAINT PAUL et PETIT, le Juin 1797 ; et par AVEILHÉ le 10 Décembre, 1797, et *vu* par DE GRASSE, à Charleston, le 12 Mars 1802.

the poor, to visit those in prison and the sick, and to give them aid in their necessities, each according to his means.

When a Knight Rose Croix dies, he is to be buried with his collar. All Knights in the place must attend the burial, wearing their insignia under their coats, if they cannot openly display them without scandal. A Funeral Service must be performed in the Chapter, at which an oration in memory of the deceased will be delivered.

The Knights cannot engage in mortal combat one with the other.

They cannot be excused for non-attendance at meetings of the Chapter, when notified, except in case of sickness.

The Chapter must be lighted with candles of yellow wax, or lamps fed with olive oil.

A Knight Rose Croix is not to be tyled, when he presents himself for admission into a Lodge as a visitor. He should therefore have a special brief, evidencing his rank. He must wear his jewel in all Lodges.

CERTIFIED to conform to the original in the archives of the Grand Council of the Princes of the Royal Secret, at the Orient of Charleston, South Carolina.

J'N B'TE M'IE DELAHOGUE,
Dep.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·. and P'ce Mason,
Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander of the Sub.·. Council.
A'DRE AUGUSTE DE GRASSE,
Grand Keeper of the Seals and Archives.
[With two Seals.]

The copy of AVEILHÉ is certified by DELAHOGUE, LONG, ROBIN, DE GRASSE, SAINT PAUL and PETIT, the 9th June, 1797; and by AVEILHÉ. the 10th December, 1797; and *viséd* by DE GRASSE, at Charleston, the 12th March, 1802.

ORDINANCES OF THE CHAPTER.

[UNDER THE GRAND ORIENT OF FRANCE.]

ARTICLE I.

HE principal feast of the Chapter is the Thursday before Easter. No reason whatever will excuse a failure to hold a Chapter on that day; and if, in the place where one lives, there be no other Knights, he must perform the ceremony alone, and unite in spirit with his Brethren, who on the same day will remember him. If one is on a journey, still he can and even ought to perform this duty.

ARTICLE II.

If a Knight knows of another Knight not more than three leagues distant, he should write him, to hold a Chapter with him on Maundy Thursday; and in that case they are to meet half-way.

ARTICLE III.

The Brothers Rose Croix are termed Knights Princes Perfect Masons. Their Mother Lodge is situated on the Mountain of Heredon, where, in all Europe, the first Chapter of the Order was held. In that Lodge is kept the Register of all the Chapters of Rose Croix that have been constituted.

ARTICLE IV.

The Knights Rose Croix are entitled to take the gavel, if they choose, in any Lodge. If they decline to exercise the privilege, they seat themselves immediately on the right

of the Master, and under the Canopy. They may afterwards remove to any other seat.

ARTICLE V.

They are positively prohibited from presenting themselves, in any Lodge, without their cordon and jewel of a Rose Croix.

ARTICLE VI.

When a Knight visits a Chapter, he ought, out of humility, after saluting the Master and Brethren, to take the lowest place in the Chapter; but the Master should then place him in the highest.

ARTICLE VII.

Every Chapter regularly constituted must assemble at least five times a year,—to wit, on the Four Solemn Feasts, and on Maundy Thursday. A Chapter must never close without a refection following.

A Chapter, like Masonic Bodies in General, should also be held on the days of the Saints John.

ARTICLE VIII.

A Knight should never sign any Masonic document, without adding his style,——S.·. P.·. R.·. ✠.·.

ARTICLE IX.

A Chapter regularly constituted must consist of at least three members. When composed of but three, the Jun.·. Warden acts as Secretary. Regularly it is full with seven members; but the number may be increased to eleven; and, in the single case of two Chapters in one place desiring to unite, to thirty-three and no more.

ARTICLE X.

A Knight Rose Croix is empowered to make a Mason, if

there be no Lodge within ten leagues, or for an extraordinary cause; but he can raise him no further than to the Sixth Degree [of the *Rit Moderne*].

ARTICLE XI.

All the Brethren are obligated to show charity, not only to Masons but to all others that are unfortunate; and also to visit the sick and persons imprisoned, and to assist them to the utmost of their ability.

ARTICLE XII.

At the first institution of the Order, the duties of Knights were, to visit the hospitals, to nurse the sick, to enshroud and aid in burying the dead. These two last duties are no longer imposed, except in the case of a Knight whose body is by misfortune without burial, and provided that he has not acted unworthily of the Order, or contrary to the principles which make an honest man.

ARTICLE XIII.

A Knight is prohibited from fighting, under any possible pretext whatever, a duel with another Knight.

ARTICLE XIV.

A Knight owes it to his honor to defend the cause of his God, his Prince and his Country, to the last drop of his blood; and under no pretext can he engage in a foreign service, without express permission from his Prince or Superior.

ARTICLE XV.

A Knight cannot excuse himself for non-attendance at a convocation of the Chapter, for any other reason than that of serious sickness. If he would be absent for any other

reason, he must attend, and state the reason, and obtain permission to retire.

ARTICLE XVI.

The Chapter must always be lighted either with wax or olive-oil.

ARTICLE XVII.

The Chapter must never be holden without sending around the box of contribution for the poor: and the M.·. Wise has charge of that fund.

ARTICLE XVIII.

Every Knight must, in his turn, deliver a discourse for the instruction of his Brethren.

ARTICLE XIX.

Matters foreign to Masonry must never be mooted in the Chapter. Nothing can be discussed there except what relates to the Order.

ARTICLE XX.

Questions that concern religion, politics and the like, should never be spoken of by Knights; and scandal, calumny and flattery should be punished as the vilest offences.

ARTICLE XXI.

Great caution is to be used in conferring this Sublime Degree. It is never to be conferred until after a rigorous examination into the conduct, honor and morals of the applicant. The ballot is to be taken on three several occasions; and equality being the basis of the Order, each Knight has a single vote and no more.

ARTICLE XXII.

The M.·. Wise, the Wardens and the Officers of the

Chapter, will be selected every year, at the meeting on Maundy Thursday, and will enter immediately on the discharge of their duties. Those whom they succeed must be prepared to render their accounts at the same time, to their successors. Their accounts are rendered without being under oath; for a true Mason is not to be suspected of bad faith; but still the accounts should be kept with the greatest accuracy.

ARTICLE XXIII.

The deliberations must always be signed by three Brethren; and without that number no Chapter should be held.

ARTICLE XXIV.

No servant can be admitted to the Chapter. The last two Knights received perform the duties of servants; and from that no one is exempt.

ARTICLE XXV.

If a Knight falls sick, all the Brethren must visit him; and care must be taken that he shall want for nothing; for which purpose each Chapter should appoint an Attendant on the sick.

ARTICLE XXVI.

When a Knight dies, every other Knight must attend his funeral, all with their cordons and jewels under their coats.

ARTICLE XXVII.

With every Knight that dies, his cordon and jewel are to be buried.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

A funeral service will be performed at the expense of the Chapter, at which all the Knights must be present, clothed

as in the First Apartment. This ceremony will take place only when it can be done without causing scandal.

ARTICLE XXIX.

Immediately after the interment of a Bro.·., the Chapter will meet, and the Orator will pronounce the funeral oration of the deceased.

ARTICLE XXX.

The Knight who succeeds to the place of the deceased will wear mourning until after two meetings of the Chapter. This mourning consists in covering the jewel with crape.

ARTICLE XXXI.

At the expiration of a year, the anniversary of the death of the deceased will be celebrated by a funeral service, and a session of the Chapter, in which appropriate tokens of respect will be paid his memory.

ARTICLE XXXII.

The names of the Knights taken away by death will never be effaced from the Register of the Chapter; but instead, a death's head and cross-bones will be drawn at the end of each name.

ARTICLE XXXIII.

If a Knight visits a Lodge, and the Master, through ignorance, or for any other reason, does not offer him the mallet, nor recognize him in his degree and prerogatives, the Knight, not giving way to pride or anger, will conceal his ornaments under his coat, enter as a simple Mason, and take the lowest place in the Lodge; and cannot then take any higher place than that on the left of the Jun.·. Warden. This he will do, out of humility.

STATUTS, RÈGLEMENS, DEVOIRS ET PRIVILÉGES

DES

Princes de Jerusalem.

ARTICLE I.

LES Princes de Jérusalem sont les Chefs de la Maçonnerie. Ils ont le droit de visiter et d'inspecter les Loges, jusqu'au Conseil de Chevaliers d'Orient. Ils peuvent casser et révoquer les travaux, s'ils sont contraires aux Loix Maçonniques.

ARTICLE II.

Quand un Prince de Jérusalem visite une Loge ou un Conseil, il doit être décoré du bijou et des ornemens de son ordre, et s'annoncer comme Prince de Jérusalem.

ARTICLE III.

Le Vénérable doit députer un F.·. de ce grade, s'il y en a, pour aller l'examiner. Quand il l'a fait, il retourne pour en rendre compte à la Loge, et l'annoncer en sa qualité. Si c'est un Conseil, le Souverain ordonne que les deux battans de la porte soient ouverts pour former la voûte d'acier, et faire placer le visiteur à sa droite.

Si c'est dans une Loge Symbolique, le Vénérable députe quatre frères pour aller le recevoir, en observant que ce ne

STATUTES, REGULATIONS, DUTIES AND PRIVILEGES

OF THE

Princes of Jerusalem.

ARTICLE I.

THE Princes of Jerusalem are the Chiefs of Masonry. They have the right to visit and inspect Lodges, up to the degree of Knights of the East; and may quash and recall their work, if it be contrary to the laws of Masonry.

ARTICLE II.

When a Prince of Jerusalem visits a Lodge or Council, he should wear the jewel and ornaments of his degree, and announce himself as a Prince of Jerusalem.

ARTICLE III.

The Ven.·. will delegate a Bro.·. of that degree, if there be one, to go out and examine him. When he has so done, he returns, reports to the Lodge, and announces the Visitor by his rank.

If this is in a Council, the Sovereign orders the folding-doors to be thrown open, that the Vault of Steel may be formed, and the Visitor to be seated on his right. If in a Symbolic Lodge, the Ven.·. delegates four brethren to go

doit jamais être les Officiers dignitaires, qui ne doivent jamais quitter leurs places. Ces députés vont chercher le visiteur, le conduisent à la porte, dont on ouvre les deux battans, on forme la voûte d'acier, et il est conduit à la place la plus éminente, et si le Vénérable n'est pas Prince de Jérusalem, il lui offre son maillet et sa place, qu'il est libre d'accepter ou de refuser. Les mêmes cérémonies ont lieu lorsqu'il sort du Temple.

Si un Prince de Jérusalem se présente á une Loge oû il n'y a aucun frère de ce grade, et sans certificat, on députe le frère le plus expert, et le Vénérable même, s'il est jugé nécessaire, pour aller l'examiner et s'assurer de ses connoissances. Après cet examen, il doit donner sa parole d'honneur qu'il est Prince de Jérusalem, ainsi qu'il est porté par l'article 2.

ARTICLE IV.

Le Conseil des Princes de Jérusalem, se nomme Conseil des Très Vaillans et Très Illustres Princes. Toutes les Loges inférieures sont obligées de leur rendre compte de leur travaux ; et ils ont le droit d'examiner leurs Constitutions, sans que personne puisse s'en formaliser. Les Princes de Jérusalem, au nombre de cinq, sont juges en dernier ressort des délibérations des Loges; et quand ils ont prononcé leur sentence, il n'y a point d'appel. Ils tiennent ce pouvoir de leurs prédécesseurs, auxquels le peuple de Jérusalem le conféra. Ils ont la tête couverte en Loge, et parlent au Vénérable sans lui demander la parole.

ARTICLE V.

Les droits des Princes de Jérusalem leur ayant été accordés comme récompense des services qu'ils ont rendus au peuple de Jérusalem, leurs profondes connaissances, et les obligations que leur a la Maçonnerie, leur a mérité d'être les égaux du Grand Prince Zorobabel de la race de David.

and receive him, never selecting the officers-dignitaries, who must never leave their stations. The Delegates go to the Visitor and conduct him to the entrance. The folding-doors are thrown open, the Vault of Steel is formed, and he is conducted to the most honourable seat; and the Venerable, if he be not himself a Prince of Jerusalem, offers him his mallet and his seat, which he may accept or refuse as he pleases. The same ceremonies are to be observed when he retires from the Temple.

If a Prince of Jerusalem applies to visit a Lodge in which there is no brother of that degree, and without his certificate, the most expert Bro.·. is delegated, and the Ven.·. himself, if need be, to go out and examine him, and satisfy himself of his proficiency. After this examination, he must give his word of honour that he is a prince of Jerusalem, as is provided by Art. 2.

ARTICLE IV.

A Council of Princes of Jerusalem is styled "Council of the Very Valiant and Very Illustrious Princes." All inferior Lodges must report to them their work; and they have the right to examine their charters, without any one taking exception thereto. The Princes of Jerusalem, to the number of five, are the judges in the last resort of the decisions of the Lodges, there being no appeal from their judgments. They derive this power from their predecessors, on whom the people of Jerusalem conferred it. They sit covered in Lodges, and address the Ven.·. without asking permission.

ARTICLE V.

The rights of the Princes of Jerusalem having been granted them as a reward for the services rendered by them to the people of Jerusalem, for their profound knowledge and the obligations under which they laid Masonry, they are deservedly the equals of the great Prince Zorobabel, of the race of David.

ARTICLE VI.

Les Princes de Jérusalem doivent être honnêtes, justes, polis et stricts observateurs des loix, en faisant rendre la justice, et en faisant observer le bon ordre dans les Loges.

ARTICLE VII.

Si les Princes de Jérusalem ne mènent pas une vie irréprochable, ou qu'ils manquent à la probité, ils seront punis par les Princes de Jérusalem, et à la majorité.

ARTICLE VIII.

Si un Prince de Jérusalem en tourne un autre en ridicule, ou se moque de lui, il sera privé d'assister à trois Conseils consécutifs.

ARTICLE IX.

Si un Prince de Jérusalem en appelle un autre en duel, il sera exclu du Conseil, son nom biffé, et avis en sera donné au Grand Conseil, à tous les Conseils de la correspondance, et à toutes les Loges Symboliques.

ARTICLE X.

Si, à une élection d'Officiers, un Prince de Jérusalem sollicite des voix en sa faveur ou pour quelqu'autre, il sera exclus pour jamais.

ARTICLE XI.

La Grande Fête des Princes de Jérusalem est le 23me jour du 12me mois, en mémoire des actions de grâces qui furent rendues ce jour à Dieu, pour la reconstruction du Temple. C'est ce jour que se font les élections des Officiers de tous les Conseils de Princes de Jérusalem.

Le 20me jour du 10me mois, doit aussi se célébrer la fête de l'Ordre en commémoration de l'entrée triomphante des Ambassadeurs à Jérusalem, à leur retour de Babylone.

ARTICLE VI.

Princes of Jerusalem should be honourable and just men, courteous, and strict observers of the laws, seeing justice done, and enforcing good order in the Lodges.

ARTICLE VII.

If any Prince of Jerusalem does not lead an irreproachable life, or acts dishonestly, he is to be punished by the other Princes by majority of votes.

ARTICLE VIII.

If a Prince of Jerusalem ridicules another, or derides him, he shall be forbidden to sit at three successive Councils.

ARTICLE IX.

If a Prince of Jerusalem challenges another to fight a duel, he is to be expelled from his Council, his name erased, and notice thereof given to the Grand Council, to all corresponding Councils, and to all the Symbolic Lodges.

ARTICLE X.

If, at any election of officers, a Prince of Jerusalem solicits votes for himself or any other person, he shall be forever expelled.

ARTICLE XI.

The Grand Feast of the Princes of Jerusalem is on the 23d day of the 12th month, in memory of the thank-offerings that day rendered to God, for the rebuilding of the Temple. On that day the elections of Officers of all Councils of Princes of Jerusalem are to held.

On the 20th day of the 10th month, also, a Feast of the Order is to be celebrated in commemoration of the triumphal entry into Jerusalem of the Ambassadors on their return from Babylon.

ARTICLE XII.

Un Conseil de Prince de Jérusalem, doit être composé au moins de cinq. Le Souverain représente Zorobabel.

Les deux Surveillants sont nommés Très Eclairés. Les Officiers sont comme dans les autres Loges, et tous se nomment Illustres.

CERTIFIÉ conforme à l'original, déposé aux Archives du Grand Conseil, à l'Orient Sublime de Charleston, Caroline du Sud.

[*Signé* par DELAHOGUE et DE GRASSE, comme les Statuts, et avec les deux Sceaux.]

La copie d'*Aveilhé* est certifié par DELAHOGUE, LONG, ROBIN, DE GRASSE, SAINT PAUL et PETIT, le 9 Juin, 1797; et par AVEILHÉ, le 10 Décembre 1797, et *vu* par DE GRASSE, à Charleston, le 12 Mars, 5802.

ARTICLE XII.

A Council of Princes of Jerusalem must be composed of at least five. The Sovereign represents Zorobabel. The two Wardens are styled "Very Enlightened." The Officers are as in other Lodges, and are all styled "Illustrious."

CERTIFIED to conform to the original deposited in the Archives of the Grand Council, at the Sub.·. O.·. of Charleston, South Carolina.

[*Signed* by DELAHOGUE and DE GRASSE, like the Statutes; and with two seals.]

The Copy of *Aveilhé* is certified by DELAHOGUE, LONG, ROBIN, DE GRASSE, SAINT-PAUL, and PETIT, the 9th June, 1797; and by AVEILHÉ, the 10th of December, 1797; and *visé* by DE GRASSE, at Charleston, 12th March, 1802.

STATUTS ET RÈGLEMENS GÉNÉRAUX

DES

Chevaliers D'Orient.

ARTICLE I.

LE Conseil des Chevaliers d'Orient sera composé du Souverain, du Garde des Sceaux, du Général, du Grand Trésorier, du Ministre d'Etat, et de tous les FF.·. Chevaliers reçus ou affiliés.

ARTICLE II.

Les Chevaliers d'Orient étant Souverains Princes de la Maçonnerie, pour en perpétuer la souveraineté, et y faire régner à jamais la bonne harmonie, seront tous égaux. C'est pourquoi la place eminente de Souverain sera rempli alternativement par tous les FF.·. d'année en année, chacun à leur tour.

ARTICLE III.

Il n'en sera pas de même du Grand Garde de Sceaux. Il sera perpétuel, attendu qu'il est le seul Grand Garde des Archives secrètes et anciennes de la Chevalerie, dépositaire des Sceaux, chargé de la correspondance générale dans toutes les Loges de ce grade répandues sur la surface de la terre. Il fera la convocation du Conseil, lorsqu'il en sera

STATUTES AND GENERAL REGULATIONS

OF THE

Knights of the East.

ARTICLE I.

A COUNCIL of Knights of the East is composed of the Sovereign, the Grand Keeper of the Seals, the General, the Grand Treasurer, the Grand Orator or Minister of State, and all the Bros.·. Knights, received or affiliated.

ARTICLE II.

The Knights of the East, being Sovereign Princes of Masonry, must all be equal, in order to perpetuate their sovereignty, and cause harmony always to prevail. For that reason, the eminent post of Sovereign is to be filled alternately by all the Brethren from year to year, each in his turn.

ARTICLE III.

But it is not so with the office of Grand Keeper of the Seals. That officer holds in perpetuity, in consequence of his being the sole Grand Keeper of the Secret and Ancient Archives of Chivalry, the depositary of the Seals, and charged with the general correspondence with all bodies of this degree spread over the surface of the Earth. He convokes

requis. Cette place sera donnée par élection à un Chevalier domicilié et habitué dans le lieu ou sera établie cette Grande Loge.

Lorsque cette place sera vacante, l'élection sera faite aussitôt entre les Chevaliers, à la pluralité des voix, par le scrutin. Il sera toujours placé le premier à droite du Souverain, et les visiteurs après lui.

ARTICLE IV.

La place de Général sera rempli alternativement par tous les Chevaliers, conformément à l'article 2. Ses fonctions sont de faire observer les règles et l'ordre.

ARTICLE V.

Le Grand Trésorier veillera de même à l'exécution des règlemens, et sera placé à gauche du Général, à l'Occident. Il sera dépositaire de tous les fonds et ornemens de la Loge. Il en rendra compte trois fois l'année à tous les FF.·. Chevaliers assemblés. On ne parviendra pas à cette place par ancienneté : il en sera nommé un tous les ans au scrutin, et s'il est favorable au même, il sera continué.

ARTICLE VI.

La place de Grand Orateur sera remplie par tous les Chevaliers alternativement, conformément aux articles 2 et 4. Il sera placé le premier à gauche du Souverain. Cependant, comme le talent de la parole est un don de la nature et rare, les Chevaliers auront la liberté de refuser cette place, sans être dans le cas de reproche.

ARTICLE VII.

De même que les Élus, Parfaits et Sublimes Maçons sont tous Grands Surveillans nés de l'Ordre de la Maçonnerie,

the Council when ordered to do so. This office is given by election to a Knight who is domiciled and resident in the place where this Grand Lodge is established.

When this office is vacant, an election to fill it is immediately held by the Knights, by ballot, and a plurality of votes elects. The incumbent always sits nearest the Sovereign, on his right, and next to him the Visitors.

ARTICLE IV.

The office of General is filled by all the Knights alternately, according to Art. 2. The duties of this officer are to see the rules and order observed.

ARTICLE V.

The Grand Treasurer also sees to the enforcement of the Regulations, and sits on the left of the General, in the West. He is the custodian of all the funds and insignia of the Lodge. He renders his accounts three times a year to all the Knights assembled. This office is not filled by promotion; but by annual election by ballot, and the incumbent may be reëelected.

ARTICLE VI.

The office of Grand Orator is filled by all the Knights in turn, according to Articles 2 and 4. He sits on the left of the Sovereign. But, as talent and eloquence are rare gifts of Nature, a Knight may refuse to accept this office, without for that being liable to censure.

ARTICLE VII.

As all Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masons are ex-officio Wardens of the Order of Masonry, so Knights of the East are ex-officio Princes and Sovereigns of the Order in gen-

les Chevaliers d'Orient sont les Princes et Souverains nés de l'Ordre en général. Le Conseil d'Orient connoîtra tous les différens qui naîtront parmi les Grands Élus, Parfaits et Sublimes Maçons.

ARTICLE VIII.

Un Chevalier d'Orient a droit partout où il voyage, lorsqu'il rencontre un Maçon Apprentif, Compagnon ou Maître, pourvu qu'il n'y ait point de Loges des six derniers grades, établies dans le lieu où il se trouvera, de leur conférer ces six grades, mais en différens temps, s'il les en juge dignes; quoique les Chevaliers aient le pouvoir d'en constituer d'autres, il ne le font cependant que dans des cas extraordinaires et qu'en faveur d'un frère qui ne serait pas domicilié dans une ville oú résideroient des Chevaliers de ce grade, ne devant pas être trop multiplié, ou dans des lieux où il n'y auroit que des Loges établies sur de faux principes, ou avec de fausses constitutions; en ce cas il a le droit de les interdire, ou de les mettre dans la bonne voie, selon sa sagesse et sa prudence.

ARTICLE IX.

Si un Chevalier a commis quelques fautes graves, on ne pourra lui infliger de peines, qu'après l'avoir entendu, et en avoir délibéré, la Loge régulièrement assemblée à cet effet, c'est-à-dire qu'il faut que tous les Chevaliers d'Orient soient convoqués et que le plus grand nombre y soit. Les fautes et les punitions des Chevaliers seront tenues cachées aux frères des grades inférieurs, sous les plus grands peines. Les Conseils pour délibérer sur la police seront composés de sept Chevaliers au moins.

ARTICLE X.

Lorsqu'il sera question de faire passer un Élu, Parfait et Sublime Maçon au grade de Chevalier d'Orient, il sera

eral. The Council of Knights of the East takes cognizance of all disagreements among Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masons.

ARTICLE VIII.

A Knight of the East has the right, wherever he travels, when he meets an Apprentice, Fellow Craft, or Master Mason, provided there are in the place no Lodges of the six lower degrees, to confer on such Bro.·. those six degrees, if he find him worthy, but each at a different time. Though a Knight has the power to constitute other Knights, he does not do so except in extraordinary cases, and in favour of a Bro.·. domiciled in a place where no Knights of this degree reside; because it ought not to be too much multiplied; or in places where there are no Lodges except such as are established on false principles, or with irregular constitutions. In that case, he may either interdict such Lodges, or heal them, as his wisdom and prudence may direct.

ARTICLE IX.

If a Knight commit any grave offence, he is not to be punished therefor until he has been heard in his defence, nor until the matter has been regularly tried by the Lodge, met for that purpose; that is to say, when all the Knights of the East have been summoned to attend, and a majority of them is present. The offences committed by Knights, and the punishment inflicted, are to be kept from the knowledge of all Brethren of inferior degrees, under the greatest penalties. Councils held to consider matters of police must consist of seven Knights, at least.

ARTICLE X.

When it is desired to advance an Elect, Perfect and Sublime Mason to the degree of Knight of the East, a

proposé un mois avant, pour avoir le temps de s'informer s'il s'est acquitté de ses devoirs avec zèle et exactitude.

ARTICLE XI.

Tout Chevalier d'Orient a droit de commettre des Grands Élus, Parfaits pour veiller à la conduite des FF.·. qui aspirent aux Hauts Grades.

ARTICLE XII.

Nul Grand Élu, Parfait ne pourra parvenir au grade de Chevalier d'Orient qu'il n'ait été nommé pour veiller à la conduite de tous les FF.·., et qu'il ne s'en soit acquitté au moins pendant sept mois; le temps peut cependant être diminué, selon les circonstances.

ARTICLE XIII.

Quoi qu'il soit porté par les articles 2, 4 et 6, que les Chevaliers ne pourront exercer leurs offices que pendant un an, ils pourront cependant continuer une seconde année, s'il ne se trouve aucun Chevalier propre à remplir la place vacante. Le Jour de la Fête annuelle du 22 Mars, celui qui doit en sortir sera engagé à continuer une seconde année, pour le bien de l'Ordre.

ARTICLE XIV.

Tous les Chevaliers d'Orient doivent se mettre en état de remplir les places du grade des Souverains de l'Ordre de la Maçonnerie. Ils doivent être instruits que c'est pour cette raison, et par les principes d'égalité et d'harmonie qui doivent régner entr'eux, que les dignités doivent être possédées chacune tour à tour. En conséquence, le Grand Conseil d'Orient s'assemblera une fois par mois, pour que les Chevaliers s'exercent alternativement sur tous les

month, at least, must elapse after he is proposed, that the Council may have time to inform itself whether he has zealously and accurately performed his duties.

ARTICLE XI.

Every Knight of the East has the right to commission Grand Elect, Perfect [and Sublime Masons] to supervise the conduct of such Brethren as aspire to the High Degrees.

ARTICLE XII.

No Grand Elect, Perfect [and Sublime Mason] can attain the degree of Knight of the East, until he has been appointed to supervise the conduct of all the Brethren, and has done so for seven months; but that time may be shortened according to circumstances.

ARTICLE XIII.

Although it is provided by Articles 2, 4 and 6, that the Knights hold office only one year, they may yet serve a second term, if no Knight be found suitable to fill the vacant place. On the annual Feast-day of the 22d of March, he who should go out of office may in such case, and for the good of the Order, be required to serve a second term.

ARTICLE XIV.

All Knights of the East ought to qualify themselves to fill the places of the Degree of the Sovereigns of the Masonic Order. They should learn that it is for this reason, and upon those principles of harmony and equality that ought to govern among them, that the dignities are to be filled, each in its turn. Consequently, the Grand Council of the East will meet once a month for practice by each of the Knights alternately in all the degrees. It would be a humiliating

grades. Il seroit humiliant pour un Maçon, parvenu à la sublimité de ce grade, d'ignorer la science des grades inférieurs, lui qui est obligé d'instruire les autres.

ARTICLE XV.

Quand un Chevalier d'Orient visite une Loge de Perfection ou de Royal Arche, il doit être reçu avec les honneurs de la voûte; et si le Vénérable n'est point Chevalier, il est obligé de lui offrir le maillet et son siége, qu'il peut accepter ou refuser. S'il accepte, ce n'est que pour un moment; il s'assied à la droite du Vénérable, qui lui offre l'inspection de tous les travaux de la Loge. Si plusieurs Chevaliers visitent la Loge ensemble, ils prennent place à la droite et à la gauche du Trois-fois-Puissant, qui offre le maillet au plus ancien.

ARTICLE XVI.

Chaque Chevalier aura une copie des présents articles, collationée et certifiée véritable par le Grand Garde des Sceaux, une copie des Statuts et Règlemens de la Perfection, et une copie des Règlemens Généraux de la Loge du premier Grade, afin d'être en état de maintenir le bon ordre et la discipline partout et dans toutes les Loges régulières qu'il visitera.

COLLATIONNÉ et certifié véritable, par nous, Souverain Grand Commandeur et Grand Garde des Sceaux, du Grand Conseil du Royal Secret, à l'Orient de Charleston, Caroline du Sud.

[Signé par DELAHOGUE et DE GRASSE, comme les autres pièces.]

La copie d'AVEILHÉ, certifié et visé comme les autres pièces, sous tous les rapports.

thing for a Mason who has attained the sublime height of this degree, not to know the science of the inferior degrees, when he is obliged to instruct others therein.

ARTICLE XV.

When a Knight of the East visits a Lodge of Perfection or of the Royal Arch, he is to be received with the honours of the Arch; and if the Venerable is not a Knight, he must offer such visitor his mallet and his seat, which he may accept or refuse. If he accepts, he retains them but a moment, and then seats himself on the right of the Ven.·., who requests him to inspect all the work of the Lodge. If several Knights together visit a Lodge, they sit on the right and left of the Th.·. Puissant, who offers the mallet to the eldest.

ARTICLE XVI.

Every Knight must have a copy of these present Articles, compared and certified to be correct by the Grand Keeper of the Seals, a copy of the Statutes and Regulations of Perfection, and a copy of the General Regulations for Lodges of the first degree, that he may be competent to maintain good order and discipline everywhere, and in all regular Lodges that he may visit.

COMPARED, and certified as correct by us, Sovereign Gr.·. Commander and Grand Keeper of the Seals of the Grand Council of the Royal Secret at the Orient of Charleston, South Carolina.

[Signed by DELAHOGUE and DE GRASSE, like the other documents.]

The copy of AVEILHÉ certified and *visèd* like the last document, in all respects.

The following INSTITUTES, STATUTES and REGULATIONS are translated from the *Recueil des Actes du Suprême Conseil de France;* where they are given as a part or sequence of the Constitution of 1762, without any indication of date or parentage. I have not succeeded in learning anything in regard to "ADINGTON, CHANCELLOR;" but as they seem to have emanated from the Orient of 17° 58′ North Lat., they were, no doubt, enacted by the Sov.·. Gr.·. Council of Sub.·. Princes, of the Royal Secret (25th degree) at Kingston, Jamaica, which, in 1797 and 1798, claimed, and was admitted to have power of discipline and control over that at Charleston, according to authentic documents in the Archives of the Sup.·. Council at Charleston.

INSTITUTES.

ART. I. The Grand Inspectors General of the Order, and Presidents of the Sublime Councils of Princes of High Masonry, are by imprescriptible title the Chiefs of High Masonry.

ART. 2. The Tribunal that directs the administration of High Masonry, and constitutes the different dependent degrees thereof, is styled the GRAND CONSISTORY.

ART. 3. The Grand Inspectors General, and the Presidents of the Grand Councils of the Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, are life-members of the Grand Consistory.

ART. 4. The Grand Consistory is composed of the Grand Inspector of the Order, of the Presidents of the Councils of the Sublime Princes, and of twenty-one of the oldest of the Sublime Princes, taken in the order of priority of reception as such.

ART. 5. All Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret are entitled to be present in the assemblies of the Grand Consistory, and to partake of its deliberations.

ART. 6. To the Grand Consistory belongs all power in regard to the *doctrine* of High Masonry.

ART. 7. Twelve Grand Officers, selected out of the Grand Inspectors General, the Presidents of the Councils of the Sublime Princes, and those Sublime Princes who are members of the Grand Consistory, compose the Corps of Dignitaries of that body; to wit:

1st. THE SOVEREIGN GRAND COMMANDER;
2d. THE LIEUTENANT GRAND COMMANDER;
3d. THE SECOND LIEUTENANT GRAND COMMANDER;
4th. THE MINISTER OF STATE;
5th. THE GRAND CHANCELLOR;
6th. THE TREASURER GENERAL;
7th. THE GRAND KEEPER OF THE SEALS AND ARCHIVES;
8th. THE GRAND MASTER OF CEREMONIES;
9th. THE GRAND EXPERT INTRODUCER;
10th. THE GRAND EXPERT STANDARD-BEARER;
11th. THE GRAND CAPTAIN OF THE GUARDS;
12th. THE GRAND HOSPITALLER.

ART. 8. Every Grand Council of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, and every Council of Grand Elect Kadosh is entitled to be represented in the Grand Consistory by a Deputy, who must be selected from among the Sublime Princes duly patented and recognized.

ART. 9. The Sovereign Grand Commander, or in his place and by his authorization, the First Lieutenant Grand Commander, or in his absence the Second Lieutenant Grand Commander, are the only persons who can convoke and preside over the Grand Consistory: and if the special case should occur that all these three Grand officers are out of the jurisdiction, then, and always by special authorization, some one of the Grand officers shall be appointed in their stead, the nomination being made in a meeting of the Grand Consistory, specially convoked.

ART. 10. In a meeting of the Grand Consistory, specially convoked, seven members, including the Grand Com-

mander or one of his Lieutenants, may open the work, and the proceedings will be legal, but under no pretext can any business be done with a less number.

STATUTES.

ART. 1. The Grand Consistory will meet four times a year, in Assembly of Communication,—on the 21st of March, 25th of June, 21st of September, and 27th of December. In these communications whatever concerns High Masonry in general will be considered. Besides these four communications, one will be convoked every month, to give special consideration to the affairs of the Order.

ART. 2. Every three years, on the 27th of December, the Grand Consistory will elect its Grand Officers, from among the Grand Inspectors General, the Presidents of the Councils of the Sublime Princes, and the twenty-one active members of the Grand Consistory. Those holding the Grand Offices may be reëlected.

ART. 3. The ex-Grand Officers of the Grand Consistory are entitled to a patent of the official rank which they have respectively held, wherein the time during which they held such office shall be specified.

ART. 4. There shall be appointed by the Grand Consistory, from among the Sublime Princes, Deputy Inspectors General, to represent it in the different places under its jurisdiction; whose powers shall be defined by the instructions given them, when their Constitutional patents shall be transmitted or delivered to them.

ART. 5. Each Deputy Inspector General shall, within his department, see executed the Institutes, Statutes and General Regulations of High Masonry, shall compel regularity in the work, and shall represent the Grand Consistory in whatever appertains to the General Administra-

tion, shall act as an Inspector, and shall make full report to the Grand Consistory, which report shall be read in the Grand Assemblies of Communication.

ART. 6. All questions brought before the Grand Consistory shall be settled and determined by plurality of votes. The President alone shall have two votes. No question can be discussed except on a motion seconded, nor any one decided until the opinion of the Minister of State has been given.

ART. 7. The resolutions of the Grand Councils of the Sublime Princes, when an appeal is taken therefrom to the Grand Consistory, shall not have execution until after affirmance by the Grand Consistory, and notification of the resolution of affirmance.

ART. 8. There shall be appointed, in the bosom of the Grand Consistory, a Committee of General Administration, composed of six members, including always the Minister of State, the Grand Chancellor and the Treasurer General. This Committee shall be required to furnish reports of its action and decisions, but these shall be provisionally executed in cases of emergency.

ART. 9. A register shall be kept, of all the Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, who are duly recognized and patented, containing the date of reception of each, his name, surname, age and domicil.

ART. 10. Each Grand Council of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, Council of Knights Kadosh, etc., etc., shall keep a register, containing the dates of their Patents of Constitution, the circumstances of their establishment, and the names of their members; all in accordance with the reports made by the different Deputy Inspectors General.

ART. 11. The Grand Keeper of the Seals shall affix the seal only upon the signature of the Sovereign Grand Commander, or his Representative; in matters affecting the General Administration, only upon those of the Minister

of State and Grand Chancellor; and to Patents to be issued, only on those of the seven first Grand Officers.

ART. 12. All petitions presented to the Grand Consistory, for Patents of Constitution to establish a Sacred Asylum of High Masonry, shall be referred to the Inspector General of the Department, who shall annex thereto his report showing the Masonic character of the petitioners, and his opinion as to the propriety of refusing or granting the Patent, with an exact statement of the names, surnames, ages, occupations and domicils of the Petitioners, that upon full advice the Grand Consistory may determine as may seem right.

ART. 13. The Grand Inspectors General of the Order, duly patented and recognized, in foreign countries where there is no Grand Consistory, have the incontestable right to erect, constitute, prohibit, suspend and exclude, in the Lodges of Perfection, etc., as they shall deem proper; they reporting to the Grand Consistory from which their powers are derived; and on the express charge of conforming strictly to the Institutes, Statutes and General Regulations of High Masonry.

ART. 14. A Patent of Constitution for the establishment of a Sacred Asylum of High Masonry shall not issue, unless there be at least five Brethren to compose it, of the degree of Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret, for a Sovereign Grand Council of that degree; seven Knights Elect Kadosh for a Grand Council of that degree; and seven of the proper degree for any other body.

ART. 15. A register shall be kept, divided into four columns; the first of which shall contain the petitions presented by the different Lodges of Perfection or by the Deputy Inspectors General; the second, the name of the Department, the locality of the body, and the vertical point; the third, the names of the Commissioners who report on the application; and the fourth, the decisions

thereon. The Chancellor General shall alone have the right to make extracts from this Register, and deliver them to those entitled to receive them, compared and signed by them, and sealed with the Great Seal.

ART. 16. At the time of the installation of a Sacred Asylum of High Masonry, the members composing it shall all make and sign their pledge of obedience to the Institutes, Statutes and General Regulations of High Masonry; a duplicate whereof shall be sent up by the Deputy Inspector General to the Grand Consistory, to be deposited in the archives, with the other proceedings at such installation.

ART. 17. The form of the pledge shall be as follows:

"We, the undersigned, ... do hereby declare that we do agree to abide by and execute the Institutes, Statutes, and General Regulations, and obey the Supreme Tribunal of High Masonry, conformably to the tenor and true meaning of the obligations which we have assumed in the initiations into the several Sublime degrees that we have received."

ART. 18. The installation of a Sacred Asylum of High Masonry in the Capital or Seat of the Grand Consistory, shall be always done by three of its members; and in a Province, by the Deputy Inspector General of the jurisdiction, who, in such case, is authorized to delegate part of his powers to the two highest in degree among the brethren, that they may assist him in the installation.

IN the fullness of their wisdom and power, the Chiefs and true Protectors of High Masonry have decreed and established the present Institutes, Statutes and General Regulations, to be at all points kept and observed according to their own form and tenor.

GIVEN at the Central Point of the True Light, the 20th day of the 2d Month, Ijar, of the year of the world 5732.

(*Compared and signed*) ADINGTON,

Grand Chancellor.

TO THE GLORY OF THE GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE!

Lux ex Tenebris!

AT the Orient of the World, under the C.·. C.·. of the Zenith, near the Burning Bush, at the vertical point that answers to 17° 58′ South [North?] Lat.·., under the sign of Capricorn, of the 9th day of the 2d Month named Ijar, 5801.

By order of the Grand Sovereign Consistory of Princes Metropolitan of Heredom, I the Grand Chancellor, have delivered and certified the following extract from the General Collection of Constitutional Balustres of the Grand Metropolitan Consistory, to be transmitted to the Grand Deputy of the Grand Consistory established at the Central Point of 18° 47′ North Latitude.*

(*Signed*) ADINGTON,

Grand Chancellor.

* *Note:* Jerémie, in the Island of San Domingo.

EXTRACT

FROM THE

Collection of Constitutional Balustres.

Instructions as to the General Principles

OF

High Masonry.

Art. 1. Whenever, in a State where there is neither a Grand Consistory nor a Grand Council of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, there are any Grand Inspectors General and Princes of the Royal Secret, the Grand Inspector General whose patent and recognition bear the oldest date, or, if there be no Inspectors General, then the oldest Prince of the Royal Secret, is invested with the administrative and dogmatic power of High Masonry, and takes accordingly the title of Sovereign.

Art. 2. He confers the last degrees, and gives patents thereupon, without other formality than the counter-signature of his Grand Chancellor.

Art. 3. In cases not provided for by the law of High Masonry, his decisions have the force of law, and are to be executed throughout his jurisdiction.

Art. 4. The Grand Inspectors General, and Princes of the Royal Secret, have the right to initiate, to inspect Masonic work, and to exercise a general superintendence over the execution of the Institutes, Statutes, and General Regulations; but, in all cases, they must report their action to the Sovereign, and it must be sanctioned and *viséd* by him.

ART. 5. Every Grand Inspector General, or Prince of the Royal Secret, in the cases provided for by articles 1, 2 and 3, must keep an exact record of his Masonic action, each act in the regular order of its date.

ART. 6. This record should be opened by an entry stating the Masonic character of the person keeping it, the purpose of the Register, and the names and quality of those whom he initiates, and be closed by a *ne varietur*, *paraphèd*, with mention of the number of folios of which the Register consists.

ART. 7. Whenever a Grand Inspector General, or Prince of the Royal Secret, recognizes a brother of the same rank, he should *visé* the patent of such brother, and have his own *viséd* by him, the *visa* being dated, and giving the vertical point of the place.

ART. 8. Every Grand Inspector or Prince of the Royal Secret must require all whom he initiates or affiliates, before their reception, to take the obligation prescribed by the General Regulations of High Masonry; and he is required to dismiss those who refuse to comply with this pre-requisite.

ART. 9. A Grand Inspector General, or Prince of the Royal Secret must take the greatest care to enter upon his register every Masonic act done by him, in the order in which, and as soon as, each is done, and accurately to index it, so that every entry may be readily referred to; and he must also have each entry signed by the person affiliated, initiated, etc.; as also a duplicate of the necessary obligation, to be laid up in his archives.

ART. 10. Those Grand Inspectors General and Princes Masons who are at too great a distance to obtain the sanction and *visa* of the Sovereign, must at least once a year forward to him a copy of the minutes of their proceedings, in due form, to obtain his sanction.

ART. 11. In a country where there is no Grand Consis-

tory established, but only Grand Councils of the Sublime Princes Masons of the Royal Secret, the Grand Inspectors General and Princes Masons can exercise their powers only when domiciled at least 25 leagues from the nearest Council.

ART. 12. As soon as a Grand Consistory is established in a Country, the Grand Inspectors General and Princes Masons lose the right of individually exercising the administrative and doctrinal power, it being then concentred in the Central Authority.

ART. 13. The Grand Inspectors General and Princes Masons, when seven of them meet in General Committee, in a country where no Legislative body of High Masonry exists, may apply for a charter of organization to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General; who has, in that case, authority to constitute the body applied for.

Of Legislation.

ONLY CHAPTER.

The Grand Dignitaries of at least five Grand Councils of Sublime Princes, met in General Committee in the Metropolis of a Country in which no Legislative Body of High Masonry has been established, have the right to organize a Constituent Chapter General, and to select from the members of the Committee those who shall compose it; conforming in all respects to the laws of High Masonry.

Of Administration and Doctrine.

ART. 1. The Grand Inspectors General and Princes of the Royal Secret, met in the General Committee in the Metropolis of a Country where no Consistory is yet estab-

lished, have the right to organize themselves into a Grand Consistory, and to select from the members of the Committee those who are to compose the Consistory; conforming, in establishing the same, to the general laws of High Masonry.

ART. 2. All the Grand Inspectors General and Princes Masons throughout such country should be convoked on the occasion; and to be recognized as such, each should be legally patented, and his patent regularly sealed, signed and counter-signed.

ART. 3. The Consistory so established will be at once invested with all the administrative and doctrinal power allowed by the laws of High Masonry.

Of the Organization of the Grand Consistory.

ART. 1. The Grand Consistory is organized as follows: Twelve Grand Officers or Dignitaries are chosen at will from among the Grand Inspectors General and the Presidents of the Grand Councils of the Sublime Princes, who are members by right of the Grand Consistory, and from among the twenty-one eldest Princes Masons, duly patented and recognized.

ART. 2. After the Grand Dignitaries of the Consistory are elected, a Supreme Council of Grand Inspectors General, or Grand Council of Appeal and Legislation is established.

ART. 3. The twelve eldest Grand Inspectors General, not being Grand Dignitaries, form the Grand Council of Appeal; in which character they take the oath and are proclaimed.

ART. 4. In the deliberations of the Grand Consistory, the members of the Grand Council of Appeal may join in debate, but do not vote.

ART. 5. In case there should not be a sufficient number

of Grand Inspectors General to complete the Grand Consistory, the eldest Presidents of the Councils, and in default of them, the eldest of the Princes Members of the Councils, are proclaimed Grand Inspectors General, and members of the Grand Consistory.

ART. 6. Besides the twenty-one active members, there are selected, always in the order of their age, from among the Sublime Princes, adjunct members, to complete the number of the Grand Consistory, which is fixed at eighty-one: so that the Grand Dignitaries, Grand Officers, Members of the Supreme Grand Council of Appeal, Presidents of the Councils, and the active and adjunct members, to the number in all of eighty-one, complete the Grand Consistory.

ART. 7. The Adjunct Members, though a part of the Grand Consistory, have only a consultative voice therein; but they may be called to fill temporarily the places and perform the duties of the Dignitaries and Officers.

ART. 8. They of right take the places, when vacant, of the active members in the deliberations; in which case they have a right to vote, and succeed to all the rights of those whose places they fill.

ART. 9. The Deputies or Representatives of the Sublime Councils of Princes can be selected from among them only.

ART. 10. They may be appointed to serve on Committees and as members of Deputations, and to perform other duties in the ceremonial of the Grand Consistory.

Of the Prerogatives of the Grand Councils of the Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret.

ART. 1. The Grand Councils of Princes Masons exercise the Departmental power in their respective jurisdictions.

ART. 2. They have the power of inspection of all the works of High Masonry.

ART. 3. And of secing to the execution of the general

laws of High Masonry, and the particular regulations of the Grand Consistory.

ART. 4. They transmit and present directly to the Grand Consistory, in their own names, the petitions for patents and charters preferred to them by the Chapters and Councils under their jurisdiction.

Of the Deputy Inspectors General.

ART. 1. The Deputy Inspectors General established in a jurisdiction where there is no Grand Consistory, will be the representatives of the Grand Consistory, and perform those duties of supervision and inspection that are above assigned to the Grand Councils of the Sublime Princes.

ART. 2. They are, however, bound in all respects to conform to what is prescribed for their government by the laws of High Masonry.

EXEMPLIFICATION *compared and certified to be correct:*

[*Signed.*] ADINGTON,

Grand Chancellor.

A HISTORICAL INQUIRY

IN REGARD TO

The Grand Constitutions of 1786.

A HISTORICAL INQUIRY.

THE Supreme Council at Charleston had, originally, only the French imperfect copy, hereinafter given, of these Constitutions of 1786. The Latin copy first appeared appended to the Treaty made at Paris, on the 23d of February, 1834, between the Hicks "Supreme Council for the Western Hemisphere," at New York, the Supreme Council of France, and the so-called Supreme Council of Brazil, created by the Cerneau or Hicks body; to which the Supreme Council of Belgium afterwards acceded.

The Latin copy, then published, was certified, as will be seen at the conclusion of the copy now printed, by eight *gentlemen*, the names of some of whom are noble, and all well and honorably known, to have been *by them* carefully examined and compared with the authentic* official copy of the Institutes, etc., "whereof the official† duplicates are deposited and have been carefully and faithfully preserved in all their purity, among the Archives of the Order." Wherefore they certified the copy appended to the Treaty, to be "faithfully and literally conformable to the originals of the said documents."

Setier, who signed this certificate, was the printer by whom the *Recueil des Actes du Suprême Conseil de France* had been published, containing the French copy of the Constitutions, in 1832. The Baron Freteau de Peny and Comte Thiebaut, who also signed it, were members of the Supreme Council of France, of high respectability: and among the other

* 'A l'expédition authentique.' "*Expédition:* the copy of an act of justice, [judicial record,] signed by a public officer."—*Dict. of French Academy.*

† 'Les Ampliations officielles.' "*Ampliation:* Term of Finance, [a Treasury phrase]: The duplicate of an acquittance or other act, which is retained for production."—*Dict. French Academy.* "The Duplicate."—*Fleming and Tibbins Dict.* "Official copy, exemplification, duplicate,"—*Spiers & Surenne's Dict.*

signers was one whose name is known to and honored by the whole civilized world, the Marquis de La Fayette.

This certificate, and any intrinsic evidence afforded by the Constitutions themselves, are all the direct and positive proof we have of their authenticity. It is at least higher evidence than we have of the authenticity of Anderson's Constitutions, especially since the discovery of the *suppressed* edition of 1722: and very few historical or religious documents or books have as direct and explicit evidence in their favor.

Of the French copy, we only know that the copy published in the *Recueil des Actes* is in all respects like that which the Supreme Council of France had in 1817, furnished it by the Bro.·. Comte de Grasse; and that it is no doubt identical with that which the Supreme Council at Charleston had at the beginning.

That Supreme Council never had the Latin copy in its archives *at all*, until the present Grand Commander, about the year 1855, was furnished at New Orleans with an original copy of the Treaty, with the Grand Constitutions in Latin appended, printed in France in 1834.

The odious charge has been again and again repeated, that these Latin Constitutions were *forged* at Charleston. It is quite certain that this is not true, because the Supreme Council at Charleston never had them, until it received copies of the edition published by the Grand Commander. If they were *forged* anywhere, it was not at Charleston: and if anything was forged there, it was the French copy, as it afterwards appeared in the *Recueil des Actes*.

We state elsewhere in this volume, the reasons that have led us to believe that the French Constitutions were but an informal rédaction in French of the substance of the Articles of the Latin Constitutions, without any formulas of preface or authentication, and that they were brought to this country by the Bro.·. Comte de Grasse; and why they were made to allow two Supreme Councils for the United States, and one for the French and one for the English West Indian Islands; while the Latin Constitutions allow but two for all North America.

The character of the men who first became Members of the Supreme Council at Charleston, repels the idea that they forged the French Constitutions. Colonel Mitchell and Major Bowen had been officers in the Army of the United States; Dr. Dalcho was a reputable Clergyman; Dr. Auld a man of high character and physician; Dr. Moultrie a gentle-

man of unimpeachable honour; and as Colonel Mitchell and Dr. Dalcho were the first two members, the forgery, if there was any, must have been committed or procured by, or known to, one or both of *them*.

We, at one time, and for some years, thought it probable that Frederic the Great had nothing to do with these Constitutions, but that they originated in Europe, perhaps at Geneva, not long before the year 1800, and that they were attributed to a Supreme Council convened at Berlin, and purported to have been approved by Frederic, by a pious fraud, similar to those which imputed the Epistle of Barnabas and the Apocryphal Gospels to the persons whose names they bear; which created the Charter of Cologne, and Masonic Manuscripts alleged to be in the Bodleian library; to the authorship of the laws of Numa imputed to the Nymph Egeria, and of the Koran to the Angel Gabriel.

But we now believe that they *were* made at Berlin, under the auspices of Frederic, in May, 1786, and that he *was* the Patron and Protector of the high degrees, and did approve these Grand Constitutions. We have not *endeavored* to be convinced, nor have had any opinion which we felt a pride in sustaining: and we now propose to place the reader in possession of the facts that have changed *our* opinion, and leave each to decide for himself.

The Baron de Marguerittes said, on the trial of the Comte de Grasse Tilly, Grand Commander, before a part of the Members of the Supreme Council for the French Possessions of America, claiming to be such Supreme Council, in September, 1818, (after quoting in full, Articles 5, 9, 10, 12 and 17 of the French Constitutions, precisely as these were afterwards printed in the *Recueil des Actes*): "Know, M.·. Ill.·. Brethren, that a Scottish Knight has in his possession the original charter of 1786, signed with his own hand by the late Frederic the Great, King of Prussia. This Code will be placed before your eyes; and you will then acquire the new conviction that there exists no other Regulator, no other Constitution that has instituted the Supreme Councils, and that therefore there cannot be any other Power on earth than these same Supreme Councils of Sov.·. Gr.·. Insps.·. Gen.·., rightfully and legitimately exercising the Supreme and Sovereign Government of the Scottish Masonry."

That Frederic was understood, in the United States, to be the chief of the High Masonry in Europe, is quite certain. On the 2d of November,

1785, the Bro.·. Solomon Bush, who was "Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Knight of the East and Prince of Jerusalem, Sovereign Knight of the Sun, and of the Black and White Eagle, Prince of the Royal Secret, and Deputy Inspector General, and Grand Master over all Lodges, Chapters and Grand Councils of the Superior Degrees, in North America, within the State of Pennsylvania," by Letters-Patent *from "the Sovereign Grand Council of Princes, under their hands and seals regularly established by the Sublime Grand Council of Princes,"* addressed a letter to Frederic, as "Most Sublime and Powerful Sovereign, Illustrious Chief of the Grand Council of Masons;" in which he solicits the King, as "our Great Thrice Puissant and Grand Commander," "in the dignified and exalted rank which you have done us the honor to maintain, in your generous Presidency over the two Hemispheres, at the Great East of Berlin," graciously to hear him, upon the subject of the letter.

In it he speaks of the King's "Sovereign guidance of the Grand Council of the Spacious Hemisphere of Knights and Princes;" of "the Regulations and establishments of the Grand Council," and declares that he feels himself called upon, in conformity to them, and in "compliance with the particular desires and partialities of the Sublime Grand Chapter over which I preside, to acquaint our worthy and much beloved Brethren in Council convened, at the Grand East in Berlin," that he had, in pursuance of the powers vested in him, "made, created, constituted and established a Sublime Lodge at the Grand East of Philadelphia, in Pennsylvania and North America aforesaid; and on the 20th day of September, 1785, in the presence of a great and numerous Assembly of the Fraternity, publicly consecrated the same, and set it apart for the purposes of Sublime Masonry forever."

Distant from "the Grand East of Berlin," those for whom he spoke desired to comply with "those salutary rules and wise regulations, which have been framed and concerted for our better government," and therefore solicited Masonic intercourse and correspondence, that "we may not abuse the old Landmarks, or deviate from that regard, which is so justly due to the will of our Sovereigns;" and expressed the hope, "that the great light of Berlin will condescend to shine upon us."

And he said, "Agreeably to the rules of the Grand Councils, I now enclose a list of the members of our Lodge, in the prescribed form. We wish the Grand Council every success and prosperity," etc.

This letter may be found in the '*Mirror and Keystone*' (Phila.) of July 5, 1854, p. 212.

In the old minute-book (Ill.·. Bro.·. Carson, of Cincinnati, says) of the Grand Lodge of Perfection at Albany, New York, established in 1767, the Lodge is required, under date of September 3d, 1770, to prepare reports, etc., for transmission to Berlin.

We have in our possession a ritual of the Rose Croix of Kilwinning, which is a copy of one certified by Huet de Lachelle, "*Ecuyer Sénéchal du Petit Goave, Grand Maître du Grand et Sublime Chap.·. Provincial d'Hérédom de Kilwinning, séant au Petit Goave, Isle St. Domingue, sous le titre distinctif du St. Esprit,*" on the 26th of October, 1796, in which it is stated by the Bro.·. Lachelle, that the Chapter of Rose Croix established in the Island of Santo Domingo, prior to the year 1788, not being regular, that at the Petit Goave corresponded with the "*Grand Loge du Grand et Sublime Ordre d'Hérède Kilwinning,* in France," sitting at the O.·. of Rouen, to procure regularization; which Grand Lodge *offered its services,* to aid them them in effecting it. "We made our application," he says, "to the Chief of the Order, through the intermediation of the Grand Lodge of France at Rouen. . . . . In 1788 we obtained, from the Sovereign Chief of the Order, our Constitutions of Grand Lodge of the Royal Order of Hérédom of Kilwinning in Santo Domingo." And afterwards he states that the *Chef d'Ordre,* by one of his letters, authorized him to regularize the Chapter La Verité, which had emigrated from Cap François to Baltimore in Maryland, at the commencement of the Revolution on the Island; having been originally established by a Bro.·. who had no authority. It was healed by a Bro.·. sent to Baltimore for the purpose, in the name of the Chief of the Order.

Some individual in Europe, it seems, was regarded as the head of the Order, about the time when Frederic died; as the correspondence spoken of is said to have been attended with great delays; and the first reply from the Grand Lodge of Rouen arrived in 1787.

In 1789, François Xavier Martin, afterwards for many years Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the State of Louisiana, in an address delivered at Newbern, in North Carolina, published two or three years afterward in the Free Masons Magazine, London, said that Frederic the Great was, in his lifetime, at the head of Masonry in Europe.

In 'l'Encyclopedie Maçonnique,' of Chémin Dupontés, published at Paris in 1823, Vol. 3, p. 390, is the following Article:

HIGH DEGREES OF SCOTTICISM.

"Here is that wherewith to put to the torture all the present and future Saumaises of Masonry. The Scottish Masonry in twenty-five degrees certainly existed in 1761; but that in thirty-three was generally believed to have been fabricated in America, and not to have been carried to France until 1804, by refugee colonists, who are accused of having falsely attributed it to Frederic, in order to gain for it greater credit.

"But we have *seen*, *handled* and most accurately *copied* a patent of 33d°, delivered by a Consistory at Geneva, in 1797, to the Resp.·. Bro.·. Vill.·. at present an officer of the Grand Orient of France, which would seem to prove, that if Frederic the Great did not organize the Scottish Masonry, in 33 degrees, in 1786, which it was impossible for him to do, considering the state of his health, this Scottish Masonry nevertheless existed in some of the States of Europe. The Bro.·. Vill.·. who might, by having himself regularized by the Gr.·. Orient of France, and depositing with it his patent, have been excused from payment of one half the fees, preferred to retain the patent, and receive the degree anew, as if not in possession of it already. Here follows an accurate description of this document, so important in the history of Masonry.

"It is surmounted by an Eagle with wings displayed, holding a compass in one of its claws, and in the other, a key. A ribbon surrounds it, with the words 'Gr.·. Lodge of Geneva.' At the foot of one of the columns is a woman, holding a balance. The patent commences thus:

"In the name and under the Auspices of the Metropolitan Grand Lodge in Scotland, and under the Celestial Vault of the Zenith, at the 24th degree of Long.·. and 44 deg.·. 12 m.·. Lat.·.

"To our Ill.·. Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspectors General, Free Masons of all the degrees Ancient and Modern, spread over the surface of the two Hemispheres,

"HEALTH. FORCE. UNION.

"We, Sov.·. Gr.·. Insps.·. Gener.·. composing the Consistory established at the Orient of Geneva, by Letters Constitutive of the Metropolitan and Universal Gr.·. L.·. of Edinburgh in Scotland, of date the 10th day of the first month, 5729, after having verified the letters of Knight of Cadosh,

and carefully examined the M.·. Ill.·. and Dear. . . . upon the points of instruction and morals, and in all the degrees Ancient and Modern, to the 30th degree inclusive, we have conferred upon him the 31st, 32d and 33d degrees, the last, unique and sublime Degrees of Masonry: to enjoy the rights and honours attached to those high and sublime degrees.

"'Vall.·. of Geneva, under the vault. . . .'

"[The remainder is effaced.]

"We shall also avail ourselves of this occasion, to mention also the Brief of Rose Croix, given to the same Brother. It has for caption: 'At the Or.·. of the Univ.·., from a Most Holy Place, of the Metropolitan Lodge of Scotland, established at Geneva, by the numbers 77, S.·. F.·. U.·., the Masonic year 5796. It is declared therein that he professes the Christian religion, that he is a Mason, Knight of the Sword, styled of the East. The right is given him to make and perfect Masons to the 6th degree inclusively, called Knight of the Sword or of the East, and to constitute a Lodge by his presence. . . . Blessed be he who shall give him welcome.'"

Ragon (*Orthod. Maç.* 302) gives the same patents, in the same words, prefacing thus:

"1797.—It appears that at this period, there existed at Geneva a Society of Masons-Speculators, delivering patents of the 33d degree. Here is the description of that which was sold to the Bro.·. *Villard-Espinasse,* who afterwards became an officer of the Gr.·. Orient of France, where he took, with the degree, a new patent of the 33d, August 17, 1825."

Ragon's "History" of the Ancient and Accepted Rite is full of errors, and he lavishes, at a safe distance of time and place, abundant vituperation on the original members of the Supreme Council at Charleston. In his *Orthodoxie Maçonnique*, he says that the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite was created in 1797, at Charleston, *by four Jews,* John Mitchell, Frederick Dalcho, Emanuel de la Motta and Abraham Alexander; of whom one only, de la Motta, was a Hebrew. These gentlemen he stigmatizes as speculators, pretenders and forgers, with much volubility, without knowing whether there was any truth in these charges, or whether they were simply libels, as they were.

He simply copies from Clavel, (*Maçonnerie Pittoresque*, 207,) the whole account which the latter gives of the creation of the Supreme Council at Charleston, and the inception of the Rite; except that Clavel says

that the Rite was created in 1801, by *five* Jews, naming Isaac Auld with the four mentioned by Ragon. Why the latter changed the date to 1797, and reduced the number of Jews, he does not inform us. Nothing justified the change of date; and he had no knowledge whatever as to the nativity or lineage of any of the gentlemen whom he slanders.

It was in response to these and other statements, that the Supreme Council at Charleston, by a circular of the 2d of August, 1845, pronounced Clavel's statements to be false and slanderous, exhibiting either a deplorable ignorance of the true history of the Order, or a wanton violation of truth.

Vassal (*Essai on the institution of the Scottish Rite*, cited by Besuchet, 1 *Precis Historique*, 292) says, that the patent given by the Supreme Council at Charleston to the Bro.·. Comte de Grasse, had the signatures, "Dalchs, 33°; Borven, 33°; Dieben, 33°; Abraham Alexander, 33°; De la Hogue, 33°." These, he says, are all *unknown* names, except that of De la Hogue.

For the first three of these, read *Dalcho, Bowen* and *Lieben*.

The tableau of the Sublime Grand Lodge of Perfection, of South Carolina, for 1802, tells us who the Members of the Supreme Council were.

The Supreme Council at Charleston was opened, (*Circular of Dec.* 4, 1802,) on the 31st of May, 1801, by the Bros.·. John Mitchell and Frederick Dalcho; and in the course of the year 1802 the whole number (nine) of Grand Inspectors General was completed. These were, Col. John Mitchell, Dr. Frederick Dalcho, Emanuel de la Motta, Abraham Alexander, Major Thos. Bartholomew Bowen, Israel de Lieben, Dr. Isaac Auld, Moses C. Levy and Dr. James Moultrie. The Bro.·. Comte de Grasse was a member, before and on the 21st of February, 1802, on which day his patent was issued, certifying that fact, and that he was Grand Commander for life of the French West India Islands. In August he was commissioned Grand Representative in those Islands; and ceased about that time to be a member, by removing from the United States to Santo Domingo.

Col. John Mitchell was a Justice and Notary, then 60 years of age, native of Ireland, late Lieut.·. Colonel in the army of the United States, and a member of the Society of the Cincinnati.

Dr. Frederick Dalcho, then 32 years of age, was a native of Maryland

He was an Episcopalian, a physician residing in Charleston, and member of the Medical Society of South Carolina.

Dr. Isaac Auld was 32 years of age, and a native of Pennsylvania; of Scotch descent, and a physician.

Thomas B. Bowen, was a printer, aged 60 years, had been Major in the army of the United States, and was a Member of the Cincinnati.

Israel de Lieben was a Commission Merchant, native of Bohemia, and aged 61 years.

Emanuel de la Motta was a Commission Merchant and Auctioneer, native of Santa Cruz, and 42 years of age.

Abraham Alexander was by birth a South Carolinian.

Dr. James Moultrie, 38 years of age, was a native of South Carolina.

We do not know the birth-place of Moses C. Levy. He and De la Motta were no doubt Jews or of Hebrew descent, and so perhaps De Lieben was.

Alexandre-François-Auguste de Grasse Tilly, was son of the Comte de Grasse who commanded the French fleet, sent to the assistance of Washington towards the close of the war of the Revolution, and who, with twenty-five sail of the line, fought the British Admiral, Graves, at the mouth of the Chesapeake Bay. The son was born at Versailles, in France, about 1766, was made a Mason in the Scottish Mother-Lodge, *du Contrat Social*, at Paris, and in 1796 was a Member of Lodge *la Candeur*, in Charleston. He was there on the 12th of November, 1796, and on the 10th of August, 1799, was one of the founders of the Lodge *la Réunion Française*, of which he was at some time Master. These facts appear by the tableaus, of the Lodge *la Candeur* for 1802, and of *la Réunion Française* for 1804 and 1806; and by a certificate granted Isaac Hermand, by the Lodge *la Candeur*, on the 21st of December, 1796. The Negroes revolted in Santo Domingo in 1791, and all the horrors of servile and civil war tortured that island for several years. The British invaded the island, and to secure the assistance of all the population against them, the French Government abolished Slavery. In 1802 Napoleon sent an expedition there under Le Clerc, to subdue and enslave the Negroes. Then it was that the Bro.·. Comte de Grasse returned to Santo Domingo, and established a Supreme Council at Port-au-Prince. But the expedition ended in defeat and disgrace, the French were expelled again from the Island, and he returned to France. It is not known with certainty, but

the presumption is, that he had resided in Santo Domingo, *before* he came to South Carolina. We do not know whether his residence in that State was uninterrupted or not, from 1796 to 1799, and from that year to 1802.

It is not in the least probable, indeed it is absurd to imagine, that Colonel Mitchell and Dr. Dalcho invented or arranged the Ancient and Accepted Rite, or got up the Grand Constitutions. Neither of them was the kind of man to put his hand to that kind of work. It is not probable that either of them could write Latin or French. As we have said, the French copy of the Constitutions, only, was in possession of the Supreme Council at Charleston, until 1859.

This very imperfect French copy, which consists merely of so many Articles, without preface, formality of enactment by any body in Power, or authentication of any sort, contains no list of the degrees, nor even the name of the Rite. It is most probable that de Grasse procured it, in or from Europe, and created the Supreme Council. By Article V. of these Constitutions, it required *three* persons to constitute a quorum and compose a Supreme Council; and therefore Colonel Mitchell and Dr. Dalcho alone *could* not have been, by themselves, such a body. The Bro.·. de Grasse intended establishing a Supreme Council at Santo Domingo, for the French West India Islands; and no other person had any interest to make the Constitutions read so as to allow such a Council, except his father-in-law, Jean Baptiste Delahogue, who also resided in Charleston in 1796,1799 and 1801, and was also a 33d, and appointed to be Lieutenant Grand Commander for the French West Indies. It was for this reason, evidently, that neither of them was placed on the roll of members of the body at Charleston, though the Bro.·. Delahogue had his patent of 33d, as de Grasse did, from that body, and was sent by it to extend the Rite in Louisiana.

The earliest assault upon the Grand Constitutions of 1786, so far as we know, was contained in a discourse before the Sov.·. Scottish Chapter, *Père du Famille*, at Angers, in February, 1812, published in *Hermes*, *Vol.* 1. *p.* 296. It is as follows:

"After 1750, the Reformed Masonry only was professed in Prussia; and the King of that State, who protected the Order, had never been either its Chief or Grand Master. But if he had been so, on the 1st of May, 1786, he could not then have approved or made regulations for

Masonry; for, before that period, *he had had an attack of asphyxic apoplexy.* His malady lasted eleven months, without interruption or relief. He died in the year 1786. Consult the '*Secret History of the Court of Berlin,*' 2 *vols.* 8*vo.*, 1789, *vol.* 1, *p.* 215, *Letter* 28.

"If this Sovereign died in 1786, after eleven months of an extremely severe disease, how could he take part in the enactment of 1st May in the same year? But Frederic II., we have already said, was not even Grand Master of the Prussian Lodges, still less of the German Lodges. Open the 3d volume of the History of the Prussian Monarchy, published in 1788, 4 vols. in 8vo., by Mirabeau, and you will find this passage: 'It is a pity that Frederic II. . . did not carry his zeal so far as to become Grand Master of all the German Lodges, or at least of the Prussian ones, as it would have given him a considerable increase of power. . . and many of his military undertakings. . . would have had different results, if he had never embroiled himself with the Superiors of this Association.' This passage is extracted from the German work of M. Fischer's. See *Fischer's Geschichte Friederichs des* 2 *ten. vol.* 1."

L' Arche Sainte, 191, and *La Revue Historique, et de la Fr.·. Maç.·., in* 1832, *p.* 86, deny the authenticity of these Constitutions. The former gives no reason. The latter says that all well informed persons are aware that for the last fifteen years of his life, Frederick neither directly nor indirectly occupied himself with Masonry, and that he was always the declared enemy of the high degrees. It refers to *Encyc. der Freimaurerei*, by *Lessing*, *vol.* 1.

The Bro.·. *Le Blanc Marconnay*, 33d., in a Report to the Grand Orient of France, made in August, 1852, in regard to difficulties in Louisiana, considered the authenticity of the Constitutions of 1786. He first said, of the Bro.·. de Grasse, "He never established a Supreme Council in the Island of St. Domingo, as has been asserted. He came direct from South Carolina to France." But the Comte de Grasse did *not* go direct from South Carolina to France. He went to Port-au-Prince, and we have in our possession authentic copies of documents issued by him there. And he *did* confer the 33d degree there, *and create a Supreme Council.* We have, in the Register of the Bro.·. Antoine Bideaud, a list of its Members, of whom he was one.

We do not notice the gross misstatements of the Bro.·. Marconnay, in regard to the union of bodies of the Scottish Rite, with the Grand Lodge

and the Grand Orient of France. Suffice it to say, that, to make the Grand Orient legitimate possessor of the Scottish Masonry, he deliberately falsifies history, as can easily be shown, and as we *have* shown elsewhere.

He imputes the Constitutions of 1786 to Stephen Morin, who was commissioned in 1761, by the Grand Council (of Emperors of the East and West) and the Gr.·. Lodge of France, then temporarily united, under the Comte de Clermont and his Deputy Chaillon de Joinville. He says, "When Stephen Morin imported the Rite of Perfection, or the Ancient and Accepted Rite, into America, he attempted somewhat to disguise its origin, and to give it more importance than it really had. He consequently fathered the merits of the modifications upon an absolute Monarch, *and extemporized the law of May* 1, 1786, *which he arranged for his own purposes.*" It is amusing to see with what positiveness such assertions are made, without one particle of proof to sustain them or reason to make them, and with abundant evidence against them, long before published, and commonly known.

He refers to and appends a letter written to him, on the 17th of August, 1833, from "The old Scottish Directory of the National Grand Lodge of the Three Globes," signed by the Grand Master, the Senior Warden and three others; in which they said, "Concerning the opinions prevailing among you, we inform you that Frederick the Great is partly the author of the system adopted by our Lodge, but that he never interfered with her affairs, nor prescribed any laws to the Masons, over whom he extended his protection throughout his States. . .

"Such is the state of things, and all that is rumoured among you about enactments and ordinances of Frederick the Great and of a Superior Senate, which must exist, stands on no grounds whatever."

Before we present the other objections, made by the Gr.·. Lodge of the Three Globes in December, 1861, let us dispose of the objection first presented,—that of Frederic's incapacity from sickness.

After 1750, it is said, the *Reformed* Masonry only was practised in Prussia. That this was the *regular* system, of the known Grand Lodges, there is no doubt; but it is also true that in Prussia, as every where in Germany, many other degrees were worked, and Secret Organizations existed, and the Illuminati used the forms and ceremonies of Masonry to conceal their existence and designs.

The *Histoire Secrète de la Cour de Berlin* is a series of letters written by Mirabeau, who was at Berlin in the summer of 1786, and when Frederick died, in a diplomatic capacity on secret service, d'Esterno being the French Minister at that Court.

There is not one word of truth in the statements as to Frederick's health and intellectual capacity in May, 1786. His intellect was as clear then as it ever was; and he attended to *all* his duties and business during his illness *and up to the very day of his death.* Coxe, *Hist. of the House of Austria,* iii. 507, says, that "he had been for some time afflicted with the dropsy, and a complication of disorders, but preserved the vigor of his administration and exerted the powers of his mind, *almost to the last moment.*"

And Schlosser, (*Hist. of 18th Century, transl. by Davison,* p. 382,) after giving an account of the quarrel which broke out between the States of Holland and the Stadtholder William V. (who married the niece of Frederick), in September, 1785, and detailing the occurrences of 17th March, 1786, when the adherents of the States created a tumult at the Hague, says, that on that occasion, Frederick II. showed his accustomed greatness of mind. . . . "He was besieged on all sides with applications to interfere in the affairs of the husband of his niece, but he always recommended his haughty niece to remain within the limits of the Constitution, although he entered into negotiations with the States-General on the subject of the complaints made by the Prince, and in particular caused to be delivered to them two very decided notes respecting the command of the garrison of the Hague." And he adds, that "notwithstanding the decisive tone of these representations, Frederick . . . caused the draft of the instructions sent by him to the Prussian Minister at the Hague to be laid before him, *and struck out, with his own hand,* all such passages as seemed to lay too little stress upon the Constitutional power of the States."

Schlosser says, also, that the letters of Mirabeau, and their gossip, are entitled, generally, to but little credit.

Chemin Dupontès, in a memoir which received the prize in the Lodge *des Cœurs Unis,* in 1824, said, "Frederick the Great protected Masonry; but neither he nor his Council amused themselves with making degrees, nd if they had done so, we should recognize their work. Besides, ederic died on the 17th of August, 1786, after a painful illness of eleven months. He could not, therefore, on the 1st of May of the same year, have made or approved any Masonic Regulations."

Clavel says, (*Hist. Pitt.* 207,) that from the year 1774 until his death, Frederick in no wise concerned himself about Masonry; that on the 1st of May, 1786, he was dying, *and absolutely incapable of attending to any business whatever* [which is a fair specimen of Clavel's historical knowledge]; that he was the declared enemy of the high degrees, which he considered an injury to Masonry, [a consideration which never occurred to him, because he thought *all* Masonry a humbug,] and that there never was a Council of the 33d Degree in Prussia, where previously to 1786, the Rite of Perfection had been for the most part abandoned.

And Schlosser says, (iv. 478,) "Frederick himself continued to belong to the Order, till after the Silesian war. He ceased to be a member, shortly before the commencement of the Seven Years' War, at the very time when these Orders began to be abused by every species of deception; and he also commanded such of his Ministers of State as belonged to the Order, to desist from visiting their Lodges."

There is no doubt that Frederick came to the conclusion that the great pretensions of Masonry, in the Blue degrees, were merely imaginary and deceptive. He ridiculed the Order, and thought its ceremonies mere child's play, and some of his sayings to that effect have been preserved. It does not at all follow that he might not, at a later day, have found it politic to put himself at the head of an Order that had become a Power; and, adopting such of the degrees as were not objectionable, to reject all that were of dangerous tendency, that had fallen into the hands of the Jesuits, or been engrafted on the order by the Illuminati.

He had very little veneration for religion, and was not likely to have much for Masonry.

The statement, so often repeated, that Frederick was not in a condition to attend to any business, in May, 1786, we repeat, is a mere bald and naked *falsehood*, contradicted by every account of the closing scenes of his life. There never was the least foundation for it. It is simply a *lie*.

Mirabeau, who is quoted as authority in support of this lie, in his 10th Letter (of the *Histoire Secrète*), written on the 2d of August, 1786, said, "*Au reste, la tête est parfaitement libre, et l'on travaille même beaucoup;*"* and in Letter xiv., on the 17th of August, he wrote, "*Je savais, le mercredi, ... qu'il n'avait parlé qu'à midi aux Secrê-*

* For the rest, his head is perfectly clear, and he even labours a great deal.

taries qui attendaient depuis cinq heures de matin: que cependant les dépêches avaient été nettes et précises." *

The great king had the dropsy, and indulged enormously in eating the coarsest viands in huge quantities, almost to the last; and when, after he had died, his body was punctured, and the water let out, he so shrunk up as to seem hardly larger than a child. Only a handful of bones was left: *and yet he was the great King and the great Minister of State, until the very day before his death.*

In the year 1786, he was 74 years of age, and in full possession of those uncommon powers of understanding, by which he had always been distinguished. But his body was not equally vigorous with his mind, he having become dropsical. The Count Hertzberg attended him until the moment of his death, and has given in his "*Mémoire historique sur la dernière année de la vie de Frédéric II.*," a full account of his mental and bodily condition, confirming what Mirabeau said, as we have quoted above, that on the 2d of August, his head was perfectly clear, and he performed a great amount of labor; and that, *the day before his death*, though he said nothing until noon, to the Secretaries in waiting since five in the morning, the despatches dictated by him were perfectly distinct, clear and precise.

The Count Hertzberg says, "He employed the same indefatigable attention to the internal government of his kingdom, and to the management of his affairs, *during the last seven months of his life*, as he had done formerly, and with the same success, notwithstanding the painful malady with which he was all the time afflicted." He did not for a moment remit his practice of reading all the despatches of his foreign ministers, and of dictating, every morning, from five until seven, the answers to be immediately sent. He maintained a regular correspondence with the Ministers of his Cabinet, and those for foreign affairs, on all great political concerns. "He kept up the same exact and daily correspondence with the Ministers in the Department of Justice, and in that of the Finances; and he directed, himself, without any Minister or General, the whole of the military correspondence, dictating his orders to his Secretaries and Aides-de-Camp." *Only a few days before his death*, he thus dictated all the manœuvres to be performed at the reviews in Silesia, "adverting to the minutest circumstances of

* I knew, on Wednesday, . . . that nothing was said until noon, to the Secretaries, who were in attendance from five o'clock in the morning; but that nevertheless the despatches were perspicuous and precise.

locality." He settled new plans for the cultivation of land, and the improvement of manufactures, weeks after the date of the Grand Constitutions.

On the 6th of *June*, 1786, he wrote to Dr. Zimmerman, at Hanover, requesting him to repair to Potsdam, that he might consult him. The doctor did so, immediately, and remained until the 11th of July. He found the king afflicted with dropsy, but in the perfect possession of his intellect and mental vigor; and afterwards published his "*Conversations with the late King of Prussia*," had during that visit.

Mirabeau, in letter of 11th July, 1786, of his *Histoire Secrète*, said: "Parties are very busy at Berlin, especially that of Prince Henry, who is eternally eager, without well knowing what he wishes. But all is silence in the king's presence. *He still is king, and will remain so until the last moment.*"

Count Hertzberg says, that during the last five weeks of his life, though he was much swollen with dropsy, could not lie on a bed, nor move from his chair, he never betrayed the least symptom of uneasiness, or of any disagreeable sensation, but preserved always his serene, tranquil and contented air, and conversed, in the most cordial and agreeable manner, on public news, literature, ancient and modern history, and particularly on rural affairs and gardening. He read, night and morning, the despatches of his foreign ambassadors, and the civil and military reports of his ministers and generals, and dictated the answers to his three Cabinet Secretaries, in the most minute and regular manner; as he did his answers to the letters and applications of individuals; leaving his Secretaries nothing to do, but to add the titles, dates and usual formalities. He gave regularly the verbal orders relative to the duties of the garrison of Potsdam for the day.

"This course of life was continued without variation, *until the 15th of August*, on which day he dictated and signed his despatches, in a manner that would have done honor to a Minister the most conservant with the routine of business." On the 16th, and not until then, he ceased to discharge the functions of a King and Minister of State, and was deprived of his senses, and on the 17th he died. *Mém. Historique*, 8, 9, 10. *Towers, Mémoires of Frédéric III.*, vol. 2, 411 *to* 423.

Thiebault, (*Original Anecdotes of Frederick the Great, translated, Phila.*, 1806, *Vol.* 1, *p.* 141,) says, "He directed his State affairs *to the very last*, and a few moments before his decease, he insisted on signing a

letter addressed to M. de Launay, but his sight and strength failing him, he did little more than blot the paper." Thiebault had been at the Court of Frederick twenty years, and had *personal* knowledge of that whereof he wrote.

See also Count Hertzberg's account of Frederick's transaction of business in August, in the work of Vehse, *Court of Prussia, translated by Demmler, pp.* 286–7. From 4th to 9th of August, he was consulting the Silesian Minister, Hoym, about reclaiming waste land, and establishing manufactures. He read all despatches, until the last. On Tuesday, August 15th, he slept until 11 A. M. Then he transacted all the business of the Cabinet, dictating to the Cabinet Counsellor, Laspeyres, despatches so lucid and well arranged, as would have done honor to the most experienced Minister; among others, instructions for an Ambassador, in four whole quarto pages. Before that, he had given General Rohdich dispositions for manœuvres of the garrison of Potsdam, on the next field-day. These were his last acts as a ruler. Hertzberg, Goitz and Schwerin were in the adjoining room when he died.

From Lord Dover's "*Life of Frederick II.*," *London*, 1832, we take the following facts and circumstances, which are stated there, in addition to those which we have taken from Towers, all of which are also to be found in Lord Dover's book.

Frederick had had gout for some time, and in August, 1785, fever. On the 18th of September, 1785, he had an attack of apoplexy, from which he recovered. During the autumn his fever left him, but was succeeded by a hard dry cough. His legs swelled, and oppression in his chest prevented his sleeping in bed. The gout left him, and never returned. In April, 1786, he was better, and on the 17th of that month he went to Sans Souci, which residence he never afterwards left. He made attempts soon after, to ride on horseback, but weakness compelled him to give that up, and to be wheeled about in a garden chair. "Still, however, under all his sufferings, Frederick continued to execute with extreme punctuality and great mental activity, the duties of his station." *Lord Dover*, ii. 440.

On the 4th of *July*, 1786, he applied himself to public business from half-past *three* in the morning, to seven. Then he ate a huge breakfast, at eleven was helped on horseback, and remained riding, and frequently galloping, about the gardens of Sans Souci, for three hours. He continually held long conversations with Dr. Zimmermann, from the 23d of June to

the 12th of July. During the last seven months of his life, he labored constantly, to confirm his last great work, the Germanic League ; to interfere with effect in the troubles of Holland, and to support his rights and those of his subjects, against the reclamation of the City of Dantzic. *Lord Dover*, ii. 460. After dinner, (dining at 12,) he signed all the despatches and letters which he had dictated in the morning. At 5 o'clock he received society, and conversed with them till eight, and passed the rest of the evening in having select passages from ancient authors, such as Cicero and Plutarch, read to him. Then he perused his newly arrived despatches, or took the short intervals of sleep which his sufferings permitted. "This course of life continued till the 15th of August." *Lord Dover*, ii. 464.

We may safely "rest the case," as far as this point is concerned : and it is the one on which the greatest stress has been laid, ever since the writers of the Grand Orient of France commenced the war on the Grand Constitutions. That body, originally created by a revolting Committee of the Grand Lodge of France, and which during the Empire was *compelled* to respect the rights of the Supreme Council of France, to which, receiving from it the degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Rite in 1804, all its prominent members had sworn allegiance,—that body which had never had or pretended to the least jurisdiction over the degrees above the 18th, *clutched* the whole, when it hastened to prostrate itself and rub its muzzle in the dust before the Bourbon throne, on the fall of the Empire ; and, as the Grand Constitutions, permitting but one Supreme Council in France branded that set up 'in its bosom,' as illegitimate and spurious, as it was, its writers denied the authenticity of those Constitutions, which they were all sworn to obey, who had the degrees of the Rite. So Foulhouze afterwards did in Louisiana, and has had imitators among others who had sworn to obey them as the Supreme law of the Rite, whenever and wherever they were made.

Freemasonry first went from England to Germany, and the Lodge of the Three Globes, at Berlin, was thus established, being only a Symbolic Lodge, like the Lodge Royale Yorck.

In 1743, Baron Hunde was at Paris, and there received the high degrees from the adherents of the Stuarts ; and had power given him to propagate these degrees in Germany. But he was not very active, upon his

return there. In 1756 or 1757, a complete revolution took place. The French officers who were prisoners in Prussia introduced the French degrees, and a Commissary named *Rosa* brought from Paris a wagon-load of Masonic ornaments, which were all distributed before they reached Berlin, and he had to order another. In half a year Free Masonry underwent a complete revolution all over Germany, and Chevaliers of the Rose Croix and Kadosh multiplied without number. About 1764 a Bohemian named Leucht, calling himself Johnson, appeared in Germany as a teacher of the true Masonry, who, after a little, informed the German Brethren that the Baron Hunde was Grand Master of the Seventh Province, which included the whole of Germany and the royal dominions of Prussia. The Lodges submitted to him as such : and after two or three years a Convention was held at Altenberg, and the Templar Rite of Strict Observance was established.

Then Dr. Zinzendorf introduced a new system, which he said was from Sweden, and of this a National Grand Lodge was established at Berlin.

Then Starck and after him the Baron Knigge introduced Schisms ; and Masonry was filled with Clergymen, Professors, Men of Letters, and persons holding offices in the law-courts. Knigge brought about a General Convention at Wilhelmsbad in Hainault, of members of all Rites and Degrees ; at which the Marquis of Costanza and Knigge formed the Eclectic Masonry of the United Lodges of Germany. *Such* was the condition of the Order in Germany in 1776. In 1775 a Lodge of the Eclectic System was established at Munich in Bavaria, *The Lodge Theodore of Good Council,* which held a patent from the Lodge Royal York at Berlin, but had a system of its own, by instructions from the Lodge at Lyons. Of this Lodge at Munich, Dr. Adam Weishaupt was a member, and established the Order of Illuminati, under the inspiration of a bitter hatred of the Jesuits. He was of the Order of Strict Observance, and a Rosicrucian.

Among the prominent members of the new Order (the Illuminati), were Baron Knigge, the most active member next to Weishaupt, the Baron Bassus, Zwack, Nicolaï, a bookseller at Berlin, the Marquis Costanza, Bahrdt, a clergyman, Mirabeau, and the Duke of Orleans. The authentic letters and documents published by Robison show that in the Degrees given to the members generally, the principles of morality and of civil and religious liberty were expounded ; but Weishaupt invented higher degrees, made known to a few only, and not favorably received by other prominent members, which taught that all religion was falsehood.

Nicolaï was an eminent and learned bookseller at Berlin. He joined the Order in January, 1782 (while he was engaged in hunting out Jesuits), being induced to do so by the Baron Knigge, who afterwards quarreled with Weishaupt and left the Order.

Knigge was converted to Illuminism by the Marquis Costanza, and procured many members for the Order. It was chiefly by his exertions among the Masons in the Protestant countries, that the Eclectic System of Free Masonry was introduced, and afterwards brought under the direction of the Illuminati. This was entirely owing to his extensive connections among the Masons. He travelled extensively, before he embraced Illuminism, from Lodge to Lodge, and even from house to house, to unite the Masons; and afterwards went over the same ground to extend the Eclectic System, and get the Lodges under the direction of the Illuminati, by their choice of Masters and Wardens. He was of a devotional turn, a man of the world who had kept good company, and was offended and shocked by the irreligious projects of Weishaupt. After laboring four years with great zeal, this dissatisfaction and the disingenuous tricks of Weishaupt caused him to break off his connection with the Society, in 1784, and to publish a declaration of what he had done in it.

Nicolaï fell into a bitter quarrel with Dr. *Starck*, of Darmstadt, a court preacher, by accusing him of Jesuitism. Starck was a restless spirit, devoted to Masonry, and had gone through every Mystery in Germany, except Illuminism. He was an unwearied book-maker, and having by diligent inquiry found out that Nicolaï had been entrusted with all the secrets of Weishaupt's higher degrees, he publicly accused him of it, and ruined his moral character.

Dr. Zimmerman, author of "Thoughts on Solitude," and who was with Frederick in June and July, 1786, was an Illuminatus, President of the Order in Manheim, and most active in propagating it in other countries. He was employed by it as a Missionary, and erected Lodges at Neufchâtel and in Hungary, and even in Rome. When in Hungary he boasted of having established more than a hundred Lodges, some of which were in England.

In 1768, Mirabeau, with the Duke de Lauzun and the Abbé Perigord, afterwards Bishop of Autun, reformed a Lodge of Philalethes at Paris which met in the Jacobin College or Convent. While at the Court of Berlin, he became an Illuminatus, and on his return to France imparted some of his illumination to that Lodge, of which he was a Warden in 1788.

Robison gives a list of the Lodges mentioned in the private papers that were seized in Bavaria. The Elector of Bavaria had, a little before the year 1783, issued an edict, forbidding, during his pleasure, all Secret Assemblies, and closing the Masonic Lodges. But the Lodge "Theodore" continued to meet, notwithstanding.

In the beginning of 1783, six persons were summoned before the Court of Enquiry, and questioned respecting the Order of the Illuminati. Their declarations were published, and were very unfavorable. The Elector issued another edict, forbidding all hidden assemblies; and a third, expressly abolishing the Order of Illuminati. It was followed by a search for papers. Weishaupt was deprived of his professor's chair, and banished. The Italian Marquises, Costanza and Savioli were banished, as well as Zwack, a Counsellor. The original correspondence and papers of the Order were not found until 1786 and 1787, in which years large collections were found at the houses of Zwack and Baron Bassus or Batz.

The list already mentioned contains the names of some forty places in Germany, where there were Lodges. There were fourteen in Austria, several in Upper Saxony, Westphalia, Strasburg; many in Livonia, Courland, Alsace, Hesse; many in Holland, Switzerland and Poland; several in America, some at Rome, in England, in Florence, Turin and Naples, and many in France.

The list of prominent members given, contains the names of Noblemen, Counsellors, Professors, Priests and Military Officers.

There was no persecution of the Order, or prohibition of Secret Assemblies, or edict against the Masonic Lodges, in Prussia, while the Illuminati were being persecuted in Bavaria.

When the impostor Johnson had induced most of the persons of princely and noble rank in Darmstadt, Brunswick, Saxony and elsewhere, to enter into the system of Free Masonry or Templarism taught by him, and had been unmasked by the Baron Von Hunde, the latter took his place, and sought to form an Order of Knighthood for the Nobility, out of the Free Masons. This was the Strict Observance. It severed itself from all other branches of Masonry, and required all its Subordinate Lodges to exclude all members of other Lodges of Free Masons from their meetings. Into this Society many German Princes, Barons and Counts entered. Ferdinand of Brunswick adhered to it to the last; and Prince Louis of Darmstadt entertained immense ideas of what might be accomplished by it. The

reigning Duke Charles of Brunswick, the celebrated General in the Seven Years' War, belonged to this Order. The Grand Lodge at London had appointed Duke Ferdinand Grand Master of all the Lodges in a great part of North Germany; and the members of the Strict Observance succeeded in having him chosen in 1772, as Grand Master of *all* the German Lodges.

The Order becoming thus strong and popular, the ex-Jesuits endeavored to make use of Free Masonry for the furtherance of their views; and the numerous body of Rosicrusians was a tool of the Jesuits in Bavaria.

The biographer of Hippel, a prominent member of the Order, and who publicly acknowledged that he was indebted, *for all his knowledge of men and of the world, to Free Masonry*, says: "His connection with Free Masonry began in 1760, at the very period in which a number of higher consecrated offices were introduced into this Order, in addition to the three gradations of rank in the Order of St. John. These additions found acceptance in Königsberg, at which place a court-preacher, Starck, *who was one of the most active promoters of the higher Free Masonry, filled distinguished offices and had many friends.* At this time, also, Hippel entered into priestly orders."

To counteract the schemes of the Ex-Jesuits, Weishaupt and his friends set on foot Illuminism. As originally founded, it was altogether dissimilar from Free Masonry, of which its founders knew very little. Knigge was the first who gave the Order a form, which he borrowed from Masonry.

Adolphe-François-Frederic, Baron de Knigge (we learn from the *Biographie Universelle*), German philosopher and *litterateur*, was born in 1757, a short distance from Hanover. He studied at Göttingen, resided at various Courts and Cities in Germany, and died on the 6th of May, 1796, at Bremen. He became known by many works in German on philosophical subjects, morality and literature.

We learn from Schlosser and from his own letters, that he was a man of the world, acquainted with life and all its intrigues, and with no tendency towards Mysticism or a contemplative life.

Many of the noblest men of the German plains joined the Illuminati, and their names are found on the lists, with those of Weishaupt, Zwack and Knigge. Among the names of the Bavarians persecuted as Illuminati, will be found those of the most distinguished and best men of the country; though many were of a very different description.

The idea of the new Order was conceived in 1776, and its first, or "Min-

erval" degree, "was to be an institution for the cultivation of a free spirit, in a country in which no man dared utter a free word." Von Zwack had procured *some* knowledge of the external forms of Free Masonry, its symbols, degrees and initiation; of all which Weishaupt knew nothing; and classes and gradations were established, and the Order instituted as a branch of Free Masonry, As early as 1778, there were twelve Lodges in Catholic Bavaria, Franconia and the Tyrol. Distinguished men, like Börn and Sonnenfels in Vienna, entered the Order; and when Baron Von Knigge applied his accurate knowledge of Free Masonry to it, the Lodges of Masons became its intruments, to prepare and furnish candidates. Knigge was Chamberlain at Weimar in Saxony, and had lived at Francfurt and Heidelberg, in the very centre of Mysticism and Masonry. He played a prominent part in all the Orders, and then became celebrated as a writer.

He and Zimmermann had a bitter dispute in regard to Secret Orders, the latter being in favor only of what was empty and despotical. Zimmermann was a dull and common-place person, ridiculed by all men of understanding, but bepraised by the newspapers, and accepted by the world as a prophet.

In the year 1780, the Counts Costanza and Saviola travelled to North Germany, to gain recruits among the Free Masons, for the Lodges of the Illuminati, whom they represented as a sect of Free Masons. Knigge received them favorably, and became the friend of and co-operator with Weishaupt. Among the Free Masons, Mystics were at that time everywhere met with; and frequently persons desirous of prostituting the Order, to promote protestant priestcraft or Jesuitical Papism. There were plenty of the latter among the Free Masons of the Strict Observance. Knigge readily found recruits in the Lodges, of Free Masons disinclined to Mysticism, and many of the most noble-minded men in Germany attached themselves to an association antagonistic to despotism and obscurantism. Feder, in Gottingen, was won over to the Order; and Nicolaï, the bookseller at Berlin, joined it when he travelled in Bavaria in 1781.

As has been said, Knigge introduced into the new Order everything that he found in the ceremonies, consecrations, doctrines and hieroglyphs of the various systems of Free Masonry with which he was acquainted, which he found suitable, or calculated to decoy the fashionable and vain. At length an opportunity offered to engraft the new Order completely on Masonry. The Lodges of Free Masonry had fallen into a decline. Hunde's Strict Ob-

servance began to be considered a deception and imposture; and vehement complaints were heard on all hands against Starck's Jesuitism and the influence of the Rosicrucians.

To stop this decline, Conventions were held; and finally, Knigge set up the Eclectic system, in opposition to the Strict Observance; and the latter was declared a deception, though it continued under Prince Ferdinand, its Grand Master. In June, 1782, Knigge received J. J. C. Bode, a very zealous Free Mason, among the Illuminati of the highest order. This brother had played an active and distinguished part in the affairs of Masonry, as one of its officials, and manfully resisted its tendency to Rosicrucianism and Jesuitism. He was a printer and publisher in Hamburg, and had removed thence to Weimar, where he made, in some measure, a business of his Free Masonry; attended Conventions, carried on an extensive correspondence, and superintended the publication of works upon the craft.

All the Free Masons in North Germany, who were in favor of religious and civil liberty, joined Bode; among whom Major Von dem Busche and Leuchseuring, tutor of the princes, were the most remarkable. They made the dissemination of the Eclectic Free Masonry a pretence for spreading the principles of the Illuminati, which, by their instrumentality, found partisans and adherents in foreign countries. Bode was the apostle of the new Order in Saxony. Leuchseuring, in the Prussian dominions, aided by Nicolaï; Feder in the Hanoverian territory; and Von dem Busche in the Netherlands.

Weishaupt permitted Bode to modify the principles of the Order, or rather, to suppress his, Weishaupt's own peculiar notions taught in the higher degrees, as too far advanced for North Germany. The Order soon embraced all classes, and its members consisted at the same time of the most distinguished men of the higher ranks of life, and the students of the universities, among whom it took its origin. In Bavaria, too, many of its members rejected every noble principle and all religion.

Dissensions soon grew up in the bosom of the Order, between the Bavarians and those of the Free Masons whom Knigge had gained for the Order; and a dispute between Weishaupt and Knigge respecting the Constitution of the Order and its ceremonies ended, in 1784, in a complete separation of the North German party, of which those of Prussia were a part.

Knigge wanted to incorporate into the Order the whole pomp of the

Catholic Church ; its consecration, ceremonies, garments, etc. The Bavarians opposed this, for they were Catholics.

In 1784, upon obtaining possession of a document which developed the plans of the Illuminati, the Jesuits urged the Elector of Bavaria to persecute the Order, though one of his ministers, the ablest men in Bavaria, several of his daily companions, and members of the first families in the Electorate belonged to it. Utzschneider, himself an Illuminatus, a Baron of the Exchequer, communicated the document to the Rosicrucians, Free Masons and Jesuits ; he and others leaving the Order, to gain the favor of the Jesuits by informing against their late friends. Utzschneider first handed in a secret accusation to the Elector, and then publicly complained to him in person. Early in 1784, an anonymous public warning appeared against the Order, declaring its principles dangerous to the well-being of the State, and destructive of morality. The Order answered by a public challenge to its accusers, to prove their allegations ; and these published a "Necessary Appendix" to the warning. This introduction to the persecution was managed with Jesuitic cunning, and probably had some connection with Knigge's prudent secession from the Order in the same year. In June, 1784, a general ordinance issued, strictly prohibiting all Secret Societies in Bavaria ; but, as there were in the Order some 2,000 men, of the highest ranks and most distinguished families, their adversaries moved with deliberation and caution.

Meetings of Illuminati and Free Masons were prohibited by name, in March and August, 1785. The Edict of the 1st of March was against the Free Masons, and was ascribed to the Duchess Clementine, mistress of Utzschneider. On the 9th of September, 1785, a formal accusation against the Illuminati was published, signed and sworn to by Utzschneider Priest Cosandey and Professor Grünberger, with long lists of names of persons alleged to belong to the Order. Dreadful charges were made and yet, says Schlosser, from whom we have quoted the whole account (*vol.* iv. *pp.* 472, *et seq.*), "the views of the Illuminati, in despite of the abuses which resulted from the Secret Constitution of the Order, had contributed most materially to introduce and diffuse light into the darkness of the Middle Ages which prevailed in the benighted countries of Germany" (*p.* 493).

Count Seinsheim, Montgélas, Charles Von Dalberg, afterwards Coadjutor of Mayence and Prince Primate, and Ernest II., Duke of Gotha, were

among the members of the Order. Mauvillon, a friend of Mirabeau, was one of the most active, and cherished revolutionary ideas. He hated courts, and had ample cause to do it from his experience in Hesse-Cassel, under Frederic, the brutal Landgrave of that State, who sold 17,000 of his subjects to England, to fight and die in the American Colonies, and emulated the oppressions of Charles, Duke of Würtemberg. As a military man of large scientific knowledge, Mauvillon was favored by Ferdinand of Brunswick, and there became intimate with Mirabeau, and was marked as a most suspicious person, by Zimmermann and the Jesuits.

The Bavarian persecution was commenced by two ex-Jesuit fathers, both of them Electoral Privy Councillors, before the discovery of the scandalous papers found in Zwackh's house in October, 1786. Weishaupt was banished, and found an asylum in Ratisbon, his friends being forbidden to write to him, and the Jesuits of Munich beseeching the authorities of his city of refuge to drive him away. His friends who visited him were seized by the Inquisition on their return, for having held Lodges; and, on their way, eaten meat on a fast-day. Two of them were deprived of their offices, and one put in a penal garrison. Another was banished from the University. Schlosser gives a long list of persons deprived of their places, arrested without lawful grounds, and otherwise persecuted. The censorship of the press was exercised with more severity than before. Counter-statements from persons condemned were forbidden. Secret conversations were watched, and knavish spies were everywhere. Cabinet Orders sent men to the house of correction. Banishments and confinements in fortresses were common.

During these troubles, from 1778 to 1786, Joseph II. of Austria was endeavoring to extend his power by acquiring Bavaria, and Frederic was as actively engaged in thwarting his efforts, defeating him, finally, and creating the Germanic League in 1785.

"Though far, in other respects, from cherishing the spirit of a spying and persecuting police, either in his words or actions," says Schlosser (iv. 490), "Frederic had kept a sharp eye upon the Order" (of Illuminati) "and its proceedings, long before the storm burst upon its head." "The governments of North Germany," he says again, "showed some indulgence to the Illuminati, on account of the Free Masons, although the former members of the Order were everywhere under a species of police superintendence, like the Carbonari of our days."

As to the religious, or irreligious principles of the Order, Frederic was, of course, indifferent. He had no religious creed, and his ideas agreed with those of Voltaire and other free-thinkers in France. It was only in its political aspect that the Order claimed his attention.

He consulted Frenchmen alone, in introducing his new excise regulations, and employed them afterwards to collect the excises. He consulted a French Farmer-General as his oracle on the first institution of his oppressive financial schemes, and unconditionally followed his advice. This was the physician Helvetius, whom the King received as his friend at Sans Souci, and who was a Free Mason as well as a philosopher, a member of the Lodge in which Franklin acted as Junior Warden when Voltaire was initiated. The lowest estimate of the number of Frenchmen employed in Prussia, in connection with the revenue, is 500. Zimmerman gives the number at 3,000; Mirabeau and Mauvillon regard 1,500 as nearest the truth; of these, many must have been Free Masons.

In France, as is well known, the Rite of Perfection was worked, after 1759, in 25 degrees.

The Rite of Strict Observance was the third Masonic innovation of the Jesuits. It consisted of six degrees; Apprentice, Companion, Master, Scottish Master, Novice and Templar. The Baron Von Hunde (Charles Gathel) added a seventh, which was kept concealed, styled *Eques Professus*.

The clerks of the Relaxed Observance (*de la late Observance*) was created by a schism in the Strict Observance. Among other of its chiefs were the Baron de Raven and the Preacher Starck. There were ten degrees; Apprentice, Companion, Master, African Brother, Knight of St. Andrew, Knight of the Eagle or Master Elect, Scottish Master, Sovereign Magus, Provincial Master of the Red Cross, and Magus, or Knight of Splendor and Light. The tenth was subdivided into five parts; Knight Novice of the third year; Knight Novice of the fifth year; Knight Novice of the seventh year; Knight Levite; Knight Priest.

The same schism produced the *High* Observance, in which they dealt with Alchemy, Magic, etc., and the *Exact* Observance, the teachings of which partook of that of the first two Observances, that had for their bases Jesuitism and Catholicism.

In 1767, the Order of Architects of Africa, or African Brothers, was established at Berlin. It had eleven degrees, none of them contained in the Rite of Perfection. About 1770, Zinnendorf (Knight Commander of the

Strict Observance, Director of the Lodges in Prussia, Member of the Lodge of the Three Globes, and Prior of the Templars, who founded a Lodge in 1768 at Potsdam, and one in 1769 at Berlin, both of the Templar Régime), established a Rite known by his own name. It contained four degrees, besides the Symbolic ones, *i. e.*, Scottish Apprentice and Companion; Scottish Master; Clerk, or Favourite of St. John, a Swedish degree; and Bro.·. Elu.

The Eclectic Rite was settled in 1783, in General Assembly, by the Grand Lodges of Francfurt and Wetzlar. It consisted of the three Blue degrees only.

The degrees of the Illuminati were, 1st, of the Nursery:—Preparation, Novice, Minerval, Illuminatus Minor; 2d, of Masonry:—Apprentice, Fellow Craft, Master, Illuminatus Major or Scottish Novice, Illuminatus Diligens, or Scottish Knight; 3d, of the Mysteries; *Lesser*:—Presbyter, Priest, Prince, Regent; *Greater*:—Magus, Rex.

All these Rites and Orders existed in Prussia, and if dangerous any where, they were dangerous there. *But while Frederic II. lived*, his government took no measures of repression against any of them, nor did they create, in Prussia, any trouble or excitement. Frederic had protected the Jesuits, when they were persecuted elsewhere; and it was certainly a wiser policy to put himself at the head of all the Masonic Orders, and select a certain number of degrees out of all the Rites, including none of the degrees of the Strict Observance above the third, and none of the Illuminati, than to make war upon, and by persecutions make more dangerous, the Masons in his Kingdom: and being himself a Mason, it was easy to effect this.

"In this country," Robison says, "we have no conception of the authority of a National Grand Master. When Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, by great exertion among the jarring sects in Germany, had got himself elected Grand Master of the Strict Observance, it gave serious alarm to the Emperor, and to all the Princes in Germany; and contributed greatly to their connivance at the attempts of the Illuminati to discredit that party. In the great cities of Germany, the inhabitants paid more respect to the Grand Master of the Masons, than to their respective Princes."

That Frederic was not favorably disposed towards the higher degrees, or what were called so, of the Strict Observance and other Rites, is very probble. He spoke sneeringly of all Free Masonry, and regarded it as a hollow and empty affair, not worthy to engage the time and attention of rational

men. Compared with the cares of a king or a minister, it seemed to him mere nonsence and idle tom-foolery. But when it became dangerous to thrones, or when it seemed that it might become so, and when its off-shoot or graft, Illuminism, became so effective an antagonist of Papism and Jesuitry, it became worthy Frederic's attention. He managed it *somehow.* There were no disturbances or trouble caused by it in *his* kingdom.

At the time when the Illuminati were thus suppressed in Bavaria and elsewhere, they had their circles all over Germany. Francfurt sur le Mein instructed Mayence, Darmstadt, Nieuwied, Cologne and Weimar. Weimar instructed Cassel, Gottingen, Wetzlar, Brunswick and Gotha. Gotha carried its light to Erfurt, Leipsic, Halle, Dresden and Dessau. Dessau had charge of Torgau, Wittenberg, Mecklenburg and Berlin. Berlin communicated with Stettin, Breslau, Franckfurt sur l' Oder ; and Franckfurt sur l' Oder took care of Kœnigsberg and the cities of Prussia. *Essai Sur la Secte des Illuminés* (by *M. de Luchet*) ; *Paris,* 1789.

Prussia was a Protestant Kingdom. Frederic was a philosopher, in the meaning of that word at that day, holding the opinions of Voltaire, Rousseau, d' Alembert, Condorcet and others. He was opposed to all tyranny over the conscience, and of course to Papism. To prevent the extension of Romanism in Germany, and to limit the power and dominions of Austria, were the great purposes of his life. Within his own kingdom he resolved to govern, and did govern everything. It will be seen that, towards the last of his life, he had reasons for wishing to control the Masonic Order.

Frederic's greatest merit in the cause of Germany was in warding off the last comprehensive plan of the Roman church for the conversion of the Protestants. He preserved Germany from the attempt of Maria Theresa to make Catholicism the religion of the Empire. *Vehse, Court of Prussia.*

The Country of the Elector Palatine was under a Papal Sovereign, of the bigoted line of the House of Neuberg. The Elector of Saxony had returned to the fold of the Roman church in 1697, when the crown of Poland was put on his head.

In the 18th century, the Church of Rome attempted by intrigue to bring Germany back to the fold. Snares were laid for Wurtemberg and Hesse Cassel. These Frederic thwarted.

The Jesuits were spread over Germany, from the Palatinate and Swabia, through Franconia and the Rhenish Provinces, and extended into Westphalia, Saxony and Silesia.

Frederic, in 1749, still allied with France, endeavored to make head against the Austro-Jesuit movement, with the help of the Courts of the Palatinate and Cologne.

He secured the Protestant religion in Wurtemberg and Hesse Cassel. It was owing to him alone that the Elector of Hesse Cassel, William, who succeeded in 1785, was a Protestant. When, in 1753, the Heir Presumptive of the Dukedom of Wurtemberg married the Princess of Brandenburg-Schwedt, Frederic insisted on a pledge in the marriage contract, that the children of the marriage should be brought up in the Protestant religion. Their son Frederick I., King of Wurtemberg, succeeding in 1797, became, after sixty-five years, the first Protestant ruler of that Kingdom.

Frederic's interference in these affairs, excited against him the Roman Catholic Potentates of Europe, whose spirit of revenge was formidably manifested in the coalition of 1756, when Austria and France united for his destruction. The principal motive which actuated Louis XV. in forming this coalition, was a religious one. This the papers of the Duke de Choiseul prove. His object was to crush Frederic and Protestantism. Frederic saved Germany in 1756, by the resolute stand he made against the House of Hapsburg.

Yet he tolerated and protected the Catholics, in his own Kingdom; and the Jesuits, when they were expelled from all other European countries. He allowed freedom of speech and of printing,—freedom of speech even in political matters; freedom of the press in regard to everything except matters of State. He even invited the Jesuits banished from other countries, to come to Prussia.

The friendship of Frederic for Voltaire, and their long and intimate correspondence are well known. He had great regard for the other writers who were engaged, during the latter part of his life, in promulgating liberal opinions in France, and consequently he must have approved of the principles taught in the Masonic Lodges, of which men like Helvetius and Franklin were members; of the principles of the *real* Scottish Masonry: for these principles were his own.

Frederic II., says Schlosser, had the best reasons for taking the Jesuits in Silesia under his protection, of whose schools, besides, Voltaire gave him

the most favorable account. Prussia did not then possess Münster or Posen, portions of the Archbishopric of Treves or Cologne, and had therefore nothing to fear from Romish influence, and would otherwise have been obliged to make large contributions from the public treasury for the purposes of education, of which the Jesuits took charge without pecuniary aid. He was in truth perfectly indifferent what his subjects thought or believed, provided they only served, paid taxes, and were obedient. *Hist. of the 18th Century*, iv. 462.

In November, 1780, Joseph II. ascended the throne of Austria. He desired to obtain possession of Bavaria, for which, in 1785, he proposed to exchange Belgium. His plan was favoured by Russia, and the Elector Charles-Theodore; to prevent which, Frederic formed a Confederation, known as the Germanic League, among the principal Powers of Germany, and thus defeated it. The treaty between them was signed on the 23d of July, 1785, the parties being Prussia, and the Electors of Saxony and Hanover. It was afterwards joined by the Elector of Mentz, the Duke of Deux-ponts, as heir presumptive of Bavaria, Hesse-Cassel, Brunswick, Baden, Saxe Gotha and Weimar, by Anspach and Baireuth, the Duke of Mecklenburg, the Princes of Anhalt-Dessau, Bernberg and Cöthin and the Prince-Bishop of Osnabruck. Its object was to maintain the Constitution of the German Empire, and check the ambitious designs of the Court of Austria. 2 *Vehse, Court of Austria, translated by Demmler*, 436.

The Free Masons were, in 1785, numerous enough to make their support desirable, either to Austria or Prussia. Each sought it.

Vehse says, (*Court of Austria*, ii. 312, *trans. of Demmler*,) that *Joseph II. put himself at the head of the Secret Orders*, partly from vanity, and partly *for the purpose of using them.* The Free Masons and Illuminati, he says, "were made the tools of his plans for the acquisition of Bavaria. The Barons Bassus, Costanza and Knigge, while thinking they subserved the Order of Free Masonry, were the dupes of Joseph, "*until Frederic opened their eyes.*"

How did he open their eyes? or, rather, how did he bring the influence of the Masonry of which these men were the chiefs, over from Joseph II. to himself? *We think it was by the sensible and effective measure of putting himself at their head.* If he did so, the Constitutions of 1786 were a natural result.

The question whether Frederic did put himself at the head of the Free Masonry of the higher degrees, and form a scale *which rejected all those invented in Germany,* including those of the Rite of Strict Observance, the Eclectic Rite and the Illuminati, is one of probability. To decide it, one must understand what was the condition of Free Masonry and Illuminism in Germany, and especially in Prussia, in 1785 and 1786.

On the 19th of August, 1773, the celebrated brief of Pope Clement XIV. was published, which abolished the Order of Jesuits all over the world. "The abolition of the Order operated precisely in the same manner in Bavaria and in the other blind countries of the Catholic or rather Ecclesiastical States of Germany, as the removal of the Archbishop of Cologne," Schlosser says, "a few years ago,—the darkness became thicker than before. The ex-Jesuits, now become Martyrs, proved more dangerous and pernicious in the form of an opposition which creeps into Secret Societies, and assumes a thousand protean forms, than they had previously been as a dominant and envied power. . . . It was principally the Jesuits, who, under Leopold and Francis, destroyed all the fruits of Joseph's exertions and labors in Austria; and true to the spirit of the casuistry which they had learned in their Order, they continued to offer a hypocritical homage to enlightenment during the reign of Joseph, and distinguished themselves under the following reigns by a foul system of espionage, calumny and accusations."—*Schlosser,* iv. 459–461.

The Bishops in Bavaria were especially enraged at the abolition of the Order, and protected and aided the Jesuits. The Saxon Prince, Clement, Bishop of Treves and Augsburg, had a Jesuit for Confessor, and was completely surrounded by the Order; and all its fanatics were collected in Augsburg and Dillingen, and there railed against Protestants from the pulpits. Charles Theodore of the Palatinate allowed the same at Heidelberg and Dusseldorf. In Bavaria, the ex-Jesuits continued to be the favorites at Court, and Frank, the King's Confessor, exercised unlimited powers over his Sovereign, until his death in 1795.

Of course it was foreseen that the Jesuits would labor assiduously for the restoration of the Order. The result was, that "a design was entertained in Bavaria of instituting another Secret Society to oppose the secret association of the Jesuits in favor of ignorance and superstition; and for the maintenance of what its founders called knowledge and light; and whose members therefore were to be distinguished as the *Illuminati.*" These were

anxious to prevent the restoration of the Order of Jesus, " and therefore their struggle for life and death with the Jesuits and Papism, which appears incapable of maintaining its ground without Jesuits." *Schlosser*, iv. 463, 4.

The impartial account of the Illuminati given by Schlosser is entitled to full credit. He says, after speaking of Weishaupt, Knigge and others : " As to the associations themselves, we can neither say so much evil of the Free Masons and the Illuminati, as Barruel and Germans of his stamp have said, nor bestow upon them such commendations as the enemies of the Jesuits and their doctrines are accustomed to do." He very sensibly remarks that the men, their Orders, and the longing after secret initiations and revelations, were not the *causes*, but the *effects* of a new order of things, that had been slowly developing itself.

Robison (*Proofs of a Conspiracy*), is generally correct in the account he gives of the establishment of the different Rites and bodies in Germany. In regard to the *principles*, either of these organizations or of the Illuminati, he argues like a prosecuting attorney, and his conclusions do not always legitimately flow from the evidence which he produces.

The Lodge *des Chevaliers Bienfaisants de la Sainte Cité*, at Lyons, in France, was the most zealous and systematic of all the Cosmopolitan Lodges, and erected many Lodges in France, and granted constitutions to many in Germany. In 1769 and 1770, all the Lodges in Alsace and Lorraine put themselves under its patronage ; and one of its daughter-Lodges, *Theodor von der guten Rach*, at Munich, was suppressed by the Elector of Bavaria in 1786. It had others at Regensburg, Spire and Worms.

When we scrutinize the Constitutions ascribed to Frederic, we find in them passages which so perfectly apply to the circumstances that existed at their imputed date, as to form strong evidence that they were written at that time.

For example, in the preface, after speaking of the division of Masonry into Rites, these words are found : " But still other divisions, springing from the first, *caused the constitution of new associations*, most of which have nothing whatever in common with the liberal art of Masonry, except the name, *and some forms preserved by their founders* to keep secret their purposes,—purposes often exclusive, *sometimes dangerous*, and almost always opposed to the traditional principles and sublime doctrines of Free Masonry."

" The well-known dissensions which those new associations excited and

long kept alive in the Order, *exposed it to the suspicion and distrust of almost all Monarchs, and to the cruel persecutions of some.*" . . . .

"Recent and urgent representations which of late have reached us from every quarter, have satisfied us *of the urgent necessity of erecting a strong barrier* against that spirit of intolerance, sectarianism, schism and anarchy, *which late innovators are busily laboring to introduce among the brethren*, aiming at objects more or less narrow, inconsiderate or reprehensible, and proposed for specious reasons, and which, *by changing the nature of the true art of Free Masonry*, necessarily tend to lead it astray, and may thus bring the Order into general contempt, and lead to its extinction. *And we*, ADVISED OF WHAT IS NOW PASSING IN THE NEIGHBORING KINGDOMS, cannot but admit the existence of this urgent and pressing necessity."

Certainly these passages faithfully describe the condition of things existing in Free Masonry in Germany, in 1786, the perversion of its forms and ceremonies to the purposes of the Illuminati, and the disturbances and troubles caused by the latter Order in Bavaria and elsewhere; as well as the at least supposed and firmly believed possession of the Rite of Strict Observance by the Jesuits. A forger, after the French Revolution, would hardly have thought of assigning these particular reasons. That great cataclysm had effaced the remembrance of these things, as if they had never been. Starck and Wœllner, both preachers, and Protestants, of course shared these sentiments, in regard both to the Jesuits and Illuminati; and it is not probable that d' Esterno, a French Nobleman, Minister of the King of France, and no friend of Mirabeau, was in favor either of the revolutionary plots of one, or the Papistical machinations of the other.

In December, 1861, the Grand Lodge of the Three Globes, at Berlin, put forth a Protocol, in regard to the Edition of the Grand Constitutions of 1786, impeaching their authenticity on five grounds.

1st. That Frederic attended to Masonic affairs for only seven years after his initiation, "and was never engaged in them afterwards; but kept himself aloof from every direct participation in them, devoting himself with almost superhuman exertions, exclusively to the troubles and cares of government, and to the command of his army."

When one is endeavoring to establish or disprove a proposition, by an argument founded on probabilities, nothing should be *invented*, to serve as a make-weight. The last clause of the foregoing sentence avails itself of the *supposed* fact that Frederic was so *exclusively* and *unremittingly* en-

gaged in the matters spoken of, as to have neither time nor inclination to attend to Masonry, or, in fact, to anything else, to aid the conclusion supposed to follow from his indifference to Masonry when a few years had elapsed after his initiation.

But every one knows that Frederic *always* found time to attend to many other matters than the cares of government and the command of his army. After the peace of Teschen, signed on the 13th of May, 1779, he "returned to Potsdam, and to those peaceful occupations, which continued, without interruption, till his death." Soon after the war ended, the Prince de Ligne visited him by invitation; and during his stay, they conversed together daily, for five hours. "The universality of his conversation," the Prince says, "completed my enchantment at his powers. The arts, war, medicine, literature, religion, philosophy, morality, history and legislation passed in review by turns." *Lord Dover*, ii. 407. Never was a King and Military Commander who found more time for correspondence with men of letters, for study, for conversation, than Frederic II.

That he paid no attention to Masonry, after a few years had passed from the time of his initiation, is true. It is true, also, that he considered the expectations of great benefit to humanity to result from it, utterly chimerical, and its ceremonies puerile. In its 3d ground, the Protocol says, "It does not correspond at all to the manner of thinking and acting of the Sublime Sovereign, to have occupied himself, near the end of his earthly career, with things which he had characterized as idle, valueless and play-work." He *had* so characterized Masonry in general, not speaking of the High Degrees; and a King and General like him was not likely to be much impressed by the ceremonies, secrets, or learning, of the degrees of Apprentice, Fellow and Master.

But when Masonry had widely extended itself in his dominions and over the neighboring States, and Noblemen, Generals and Statesmen were made members of the Order, and even Monarchs; when another Order claiming to be connected with and based upon it, obedient to a single head, and managed by men of intellect, had become a power in Germany, professing the principles of civil and religious liberty, revolutionary in its aims, and desiring to overturn all thrones, and this, too, numbering among its members men of the highest rank, the most vigorous intellect and the noblest characters, might not Frederic have come to think Free Masonry powerful and dangerous, and to deem it wise to put himself at the head of the

high philosophical and chivalric degrees, excluding the Strict Observance, supposed to be controlled by the Jesuits, and Illuminism, governed by the revolutionists, from the scale of degrees of Free Masonry altogether.

We may at least say that Frederic's former contempt for Masonry is of little value in this inquiry, except to build a *probability* on; and it amounts to very little in the attempt to determine what he was likely to do or not to do, when circumstances and the nature and importance of the Order had so changed.

He was eminently a politic man. He preferred protecting and befriending the Jesuits, to persecuting them, when they were suppressed everywhere. He was a latitudinarian and sceptic in religion, and bitterly opposed to Jesuitry and Papal domination. So were the principles of the Scottish Masonry. He had, in 1786, just succeeded in establishing the Germanic League, and was wise enough to lose no opportunity and neglect no means to strengthen that league and to counteract the designs of Joseph on the one side and the Bavarian Jesuits on the other. He had kept a watchful eye on the Illuminati, Schlosser tells us. The chiefs of Masonry had been, we have seen, used as instruments by Joseph, *until Frederic showed them their error.* How could he otherwise draw them away from Joseph, than by becoming their Patron and Protector? It is not a question of what he *thought* of Masonry, in what estimation he held it, what he cared for its principles; but of what policy would lead him to do. Wherefore the first argument of the Protocol amounts to nothing.

Barruel, a Catholic, in his "*Memoires pour servir a la Histoire du Jacobinisme*," iv. 302, says that the Germanic Union was "a new coalition formed by the principal Adepts of Illuminism, and disastrously famous in Germany:" and, at p. 291, speaks of "that threat of Weishaupt that he would conquer, or rather destroy the Strict Observance and the Rose Croixes." When General Count Pappenheim, Governor of Ingoldstadt, and Count Leinsheim, Minister, and Vice-President of the Council at Munich, were of the Illuminati, Secret Orders were no longer unworthy of Frederic's attention.

Weishaupt, writing to Zwack, in January, 1783, sketched a plan for a system of Confederated Masonic Lodges, to furnish candidates for Illuminism, and to get the upper hand of and destroy the Strict Observance. "The most important affair for us," he said, "is to establish an Eclectic Masonry. With that we have all we wish." Many Lodges, among them

the English Lodge Edessa, of Francfurt, he said, were ready to accede to his plan. In support of this project, he enlisted the Dukes Ferdinand of Brunswick and Charles of Hesse-Cassel and the Prince of Neuwied, and, for a time, Charles Augustus, Duke of Saxe Weimar. Others of its adherents were the Count de Kollowrath, Ernest Louis, Duke of Saxe Gotha, the Count Von Stolberg. uncle of the Prince of Neuwied, and with him the whole of that Court, the Count de Cobentzl, Treasurer at Eichstadt, Sauer, Chancellor at Ratisbon, and Sonnenfels, Councillor and Censor at Vienna. His great obstacles were the jealousy of the Rose Croixes, and that of the Brethren of the Strict Observance, and the Philalethes.

In the new or Eclectic System established at Wilhelmsbad, the Illuminati governed, gained entrance into the Directories, and fraternized with the Brethren of the Strict Observance. The Master of a Lodge (*Discours d' un Vénérable sur le dernier sort de la Franc-Maçonnerie*) lamented this, and said that it was owing to the labors of Bode, and to the assistance given him by Knigge. "To the great astonishment," he said, "to the great grief of all true Brethren, it was by means of Bode and him, that throughout all Germany, the greatest part of our Lodges were impregnated and infected with this Illuminism."

In 1783, the Grand Lodge of the Three Globes, at Berlin, by circular letter, anathematized all Brethren who lent themselves to Illuminism; but the letter made little impression; and the chiefs of Illuminism, in their Instructions for the Degree of Illuminatus Dirigens, said, "Of all the Lodges legitimately constituted in Germany, there is but one, that is not united to our Superiors; and that one has had to cease its labors."

Barruel says, "A more astounding mystery still, and which would seem to be beyond the reach of human faith, if the progress of the Illuminati did not explain it, was the inactivity and species of sleep in which the German Courts remained buried, in the midst of the dangers which that of Bavaria had made so present and so palpable." Frederic II. had died, when the proofs against the Illuminati were discovered; but the Illuminati, Barruel says, accuse him of instigating the Court of Munich to persecute the chiefs and leading adepts. He admits that Frederic himself took no measures against them in his States.

Why did he not? Those who deny that he concerned himself about Masonry, must find a reply, if they can. It is undeniable that he was reputed, even in America, to be at the head of the high degrees; and whenever

the meaning of the Camp of the 32d degree, and of its words is discovered, it will be found, we believe, that they have allusion to him as the representative of liberal ideas and the acknowledged head and chief of anti-papism on the Continent of Europe.

2d. "In the year 1762, the third Silesian Campaign engaged the whole attention of the King." [No one has ever claimed that he had any personal share in enacting the Regulations of 1762, which were in fact made at Bordeaux in France, by nine Commissioners.] "On the 1st of May, 1786, he resided, *a martyr to the gout, decrepit and weary of life*, in his castle of Sans Souci, near Potsdam, not in Berlin. Soon after the 10th of September, 1785, he went from Berlin to Potsdam, and never returned to Berlin: and on the 17th of April, 1761, he removed to the castle of Sans Souci, which he never afterwards left."

3d. "It is therefore a falsehood that King Frederic the Great had convoked, on the 1st of May, 1786, *in his residence at Berlin*, a Grand Council for regulating the high degrees."

Frederic was not troubled with the gout, *at all*, in 1786. It had left him in the fall of 1785. The phrase "decrepit and weary of life," involves a falsehood, or rather two. He had the dropsy: he could not sleep, except in a chair: he was feeble of body, could not ride without suffering great fatigue: but his intellect was as keen, clear, and vigorous and bold as ever. He could labor in the discharge of his kingly duties, as many hours in the twenty-four as ever, and the work was as well done as ever. The protocol plainly means the word "decrepit" to give the impression that he was feeble of mind as well as body, and not in a condition to pay attention to the making of Constitutions for the Scottish Masonry.

So it means that the phrase "weary of life" shall give the impression that he no longer took an interest in the affairs of this life. Nothing could be more false. His interest in every thing that concerned his kingdom, his power, his influence, or that concerned improvements in agriculture and the discipline of his army, education and religious freedom, or the maintenance of Protestant ascendancy, continued unabated to the very last day of his life. He was *not* weary of life. No man was ever less so. He ate gluttonously and with relish and was as fond of amusing conversation as any man. He was anxious to live. Not satisfied with his regular physicians, he invited Dr. Zimmerman to his court, and took his remedies.

The Grand Lodge of the Three Globes could not have been ignorant of what Frederic's true condition was, during his last illness. To misrepresent it, by the use of words carefully selected for the purpose, was not creditable practice. It was not employed as a pettifogger, to make out a case after the mode resorted to in small courts; but it was assuming to decide authoritatively as a judge, and speaking *ex cathedrâ*.

The simple *fact* relied on in grounds 2d and 3d, and the deduction from it, are, that Frederic was not at Berlin, after the 17th of April, and so could not have held a Council at Berlin, on the 1st of May, 1786.

The Constitutions do purport to have been sanctioned and signed by him at Berlin; and it is equally true that he was at Potsdam, seventeen miles distant. *We* date documents, often, at the Grand Orient of Charleston, and yet sign and issue them at Washington. Berlin was the capital of Prussia, and the Masonic Grand Orient. The convention of Inspectors—held at all—would naturally be held there. The Ministers of Frederic resided and had their offices there. On the 31st of May, in each year, they arrived at Potsdam, where Frederic had *always* resided, and made their reports to the King. The Treasury was at Berlin, (*Thiebault, Orig. Anecd. of Frederic the Great,* ii. 93; *transl. Phila.*, 1806). It was natural enough that the Constitutions should purport to have been sanctioned and signed at the capital.

When Frederic was about to commence the Seven Years' War, in 1756, he published his Declaration of Motives, at Berlin; and it is probable that most of the public acts of the Government were dated at the same place. We have not the means of verifying this; but it is natural to suppose so, especially as, we repeat, from the time he became King, he *always* lived at Potsdam.

This ground is rather a *thin* one.

4th. "The Documents kept from time to time in the Archives of the Grand National Mother Lodge, do not show the slightest trace of the above mentioned documents, or of the existence of a Grand Council in Berlin."

We do not know why they should, as the Grand National Mother Lodge was simply a *symbolic* Lodge, which *turned itself* into a Grand Lodge. It had nothing to do with the Scottish Masonry; and it is not in *its* archives that one would look to find documents relating to a Rite of Masonry or to degrees which it knew nothing of.

It is quite certain that there *were* bodies of the Higher Degrees and of

different Rites, at Berlin. During the life-time of Frederic the Great, none of these were in any way interfered with. But his successor, Frederic William III., was but a little while (some two years) on the throne, when he followed the example of Bavaria, in persecuting the Illuminati and higher degrees; and the latter soon disappeared from Prussia. It would hardly be deemed very suspicious or strange, if documents concerning a Supreme Council were not to be found in the archives of the Grand Lodge of a State. Frederic died three months and a half after the date of the Constitutions; and as the persecution soon followed, it is not strange that no traces remain in Prussia of the existence of a Supreme Council there.

5th. "Of the persons who are said to have signed those documents, only Stark and Wœllner are here known; *the others* ARE ENTIRELY UKNNOWN, *nowhere mentioned in any of the numerous Masonic books or writings collected here.*"

Unfortunately for the reputation of the Grand Lodge of the Three Globes, as Students of History, the name of *d' Esterno*, one of the signers, is *not* unknown. *He was the French Ambassador at Berlin*, when Mirabeau went there, during Frederic's last illness, and when he died. He is spoken of by Mirabeau (*Hist. Sécrête de la Cour de Berlin*), in *Letters* vi. and xiv. Mirabeau was sent there at the instance of Prince Henry, second brother of Frederic, who spoke of d'Esterno as "the upright and worthy Comte d'Esterno," but as not of a character decided or active enough for the actual circumstances. He wrote to Calonne, Minister of the King of France, to send some man of a different description, and Calonne sent Mirabeau; and Mirabeau complained to Calonne that he was not well received by d'Esterno.

The signatures not effaced, are *D'Esterno*, *Stark*, *Wœllner* and *H. Willelm*, and the initial letter *D.* . . . We do not find the name of Willelm in the *Biographia Universelle* or its Supplement; but neither do we find those of the Baron Von Hunde, of Counts Constanza or Costanza and Savioli, of the Baron Bassus or Batz, or of Payne, Sayer or Anderson.

Starck, the Protocol says, *could* not have signed the documents of 1762, and 1786. Nobody pretends that he signed the regulations of 1762. He went, it says, in 1781, from Königsberg in Prussia, to Darmstadt, as first Preacher of the Court there; and declares, in his Defence against the Accusations of Nicolaï and others, published in 1787, that he had had nothing to do with Masonry since 1777, and had been very indifferent to every thing

that had happened among the Free Masons; so much so, as not to wish to answer letters from former friends on such subjects.

That he resided at Darmstadt, some 250 or 275 miles from Berlin, did not make it impossible for him to visit the latter place. The account given of him in the *Biographie Universelle* is as follows:

"Starck (*Jean Auguste de*), Preacher of the Court of Hesse-Darmstadt, born at Schwerin, the 29th of October, 1741, was son of the President of the Consistory of that city. Brought up in the Lutheran faith, he applied himself by turns to theology, belles-lettres and the study of the oriental languages, and distinguished himself by his acumen and aptitude. In 1761, he became a member of the Teutonic Academy of Göttingen, and in 1762, was invited to occupy the chair of Oriental Languages and Antiquities in the College of St. Peter at Petersburg, which place he filled with distinction during two years and a half."

Pleading a desire to travel, in order to perfect himself in his studies, he resigned his chair and went to Paris, with recommendations from the French Minister in Russia to the Bishop of Orleans, and others. He arrived at Paris in October, 1765, and abjured Protestantism on the 8th of February, 1766. He was offered the post of Director of the College of St. Peter at Petersburg, and a chair in the University of Rostock; but preferred to obtain one at Paris; failing in which, he returned to Germany, where his abjuration not being known, he resumed the exercise of the Protestant religion.

In 1770 he was invited to Königsberg, once the capital of Prussia, and where Frederic I. was crowned in 1701, to exercise the functions of Professor of Theology and Preacher to the Court. Six years after, he was Preacher-in-Chief and Superintendent-General; but had hardly received these appointments, when, to every one's astonishment he voluntarily resigned them, making his valedictory on the 1st of January, 1777. He went then to Mitau, to fill a chair of Philosophy, in which he no longer had to teach the Lutheran religion. But in 1781 he accepted the place of first preacher of the Court of Darmstadt, and that of chief of the Consistory, which he resigned, to occupy himself exclusively with the duties of his chair. His enemies accused him of being secretly a Catholic, which accusation he did not repel, but his conduct gave color to it.

Starck was held in great consideration at Darmstadt. To the end he wrote against the philosophical system, and Biester, Gedicke and Nicolaï

accused him of Jesuitism. The Landgrave, afterwards Grand Duke, of Hesse Darmstadt, held him in especial esteem, and in 1807 conferred on him the Grand Cross of the Order of Louis, for merit, and in 1811 made him a Baron. He died in March, 1816. His works are numerous and profound. Among them are, "Sur les Anciens et Nouveaux Mystères," published at Berlin, in 1782; Nicaise, or a collection of Free-Masonic letters, translated from the French, published at Francfurt, in 1785–1786; and a work on Crypto-Catholicism, Proselytism, Jesuitism, Secret Societies, and the charges against himself, published at Francfurt, in the same years. None of these are within our reach.

The publication of the first two of these works is pretty good proof that he had *not* abandoned Masonry, either in 1782 or in 1785 and 1786. His "defence" is not within our reach. Robison says of him (*Proofs of Consp.*, 207): "Starck, however, would in Britain, be a very singular character, considered as a clergyman. The frivolous Secrets of Masonry have either engrossed his whole mind, or he has labored in them as a lucrative trade, by which he took advantage of the folly of others." He says this of him, in connection with his defence of Jesuitism. The biographer of Hippel, in the *Nekrologie*, 1797, *Vol.* I. 274–5, says that the additions to St. John's Masonry "found acceptance at Königsberg, at which place a Court preacher, Starck, *who was one of the most active promoters of the higher Free Masonry*, filled distinguished offices and had many friends."

It is certainly not even improbable that Starck, opposed to Illuminism, and therefore, perhaps, having become discontented with Masonry, should have had his love for the Higher Degrees, which he received in France, revive when Frederic offered (if he did so) to take the Scottish Masonry under his protection. If he published works in regard to it, and a collection of Masonic letters, in 1782 and 1785-6, he had certainly not abandoned it.

Wœllner had been elected, in 1775, the Protocol says, *alt Schottischer Obermeister*, and held this office until 1791, when he was elected National Grand Master. "Nowhere in the archives can be found evidence that he took an interest in the High Degrees." Two letters, it says, were sent him by "*les Philalethes chefs légitimes du régime Maçonnique de la respectable Loge des Cœurs Réunis, à l' Orient de Paris*," in 1786 and 1787, in relation to a convention to be held at Paris. He must therefore have been known in France as in some manner connected with French Masonry.

This is what the *Biographie Universelle* informs us about Wœllner:

"*Johann Christopher von* Wœllner, was born in 1732, at Dœberitz, a town in the Electoral March. He was a Minister of Religion, and studied theology at Halle. In 1755 he was Curate of Gross- Behnitz, in the environs of Berlin. He wrote a Memoir on the partition of communal property which brought him into notice. Prince Henry, brother of Frederic, took him into his Council, and the Hereditary Prince received from him lessons in public economy. This was the origin of the favour he enjoyed with that Prince, after the latter came to the throne.

"*To gain this favor, he became initiated a Rose Croix, and propagated its doctrines zealously.* The Rose Croix of Berlin formed a sect of peculiar character. Bischoffswerder was at their head, *an intriguing man who had the whole confidence of the King*—a mystic, believer in magic, seeker of the philosopher's stone, &c. In public they were accused of being Jesuits in disguise, because they seemed to favor the doctrines, or at least the ceremonies of the Catholic religion."

The Grand Lodge of the Three Globes knew as little about Wöllner as about Starck.

The fact that names like those above, none of them ministers or favorites of Frederic, appear upon the Constitutions, and that those of Herzberg, Le Catt, the Count de Goertz and Möllendorf do not figure there, seems to us to be a strong proof of their authenticity. If they were forged, why was the name of d' Esterno selected—a name not found at all in the Biographie Universelle, and not at all likely to have been known at Charleston in 1801. Who at Charleston, in fact, knew anything about Starck or Wöllner? Even the Grand Lodge of the Three Globes at Berlin is blissfully ignorant that such a person as d' Esterno was ever known. Why should the names of Starck and Wöllner have been selected, one Court Preacher at Darmstadt, the other not generally known as possessed of the High Degrees? And why that of Willelm, about whom nothing at all can be discovered?

The initial D . . may be that of the name of Denina, who had become known to Frederic as the author of the History of the Revolutions of Italy, and whom Frederic, in consequence of the merit of that work, had engaged in his service, and sent for him from Turin. He appears to have been a man of labor and instruction, but of moderate abilities. He published, subsequently, two or three works upon the subject of the reign of Frederic, the literary men of Prussia, &c. 2 *Lord Dover*, 433.

The very fact that neither of the signers is known to have resided at Berlin, except d' Esterno, a Frenchman; and that two of them did not reside even in the kingdom, proves it almost impossible that the Constitutions could have been forged anywhere, after the French Revolution, and very improbable that they were forged at all. What forger would have selected these names? If they are genuine, it proves that the Supreme Council was not a Prussian but a European body; and *that* a forger would never have thought of.

Dr. Robert B. Folger, in his compilation called a history, says of the Grand Constitutions of 1786: "The signatures are wanting, or at least most of them; *and we are told by the Charleston people,* in a note appended to the document, that this imperfection is owing to the effects of attrition and sea-water, to the action of which it has been frequently exposed." Doctor Folger, 33d, is not told so by "the Charleston people," at all. The note is appended in the copy published in *France,* in 1834, certified by Lafayette and others to be a true copy of the original, actually compared by them. "The Charleston people" are or were, probably, not respectable enough to be entitled to decent words from Dr. Folger; but we incline to think that the word of the good Marquis de Lafayette will weigh as heavy as his. Of the ignorance of history which makes the learned Doctor say that Frederic "died in the month of *May,* 1786, at the very time when he was said to be at work at these Institutes;" and that "for full *eleven* months before his death he was *powerless,* and a part of the time *insensible,* having suffered from *paralysis,*"—of loose and audaciously incorrect statements like these, we need say nothing. Before undertaking to write "history," Dr. Folger would have done well to read some books on the subject about which he proposed to treat, and not have resorted to the easier plan of saying what *nobody* else had ever said, and so becoming a writer of fiction.

Dr. Folger thinks the Constitutions forged because the Latin is bad. We do not see why forged Latin should necessarily be bad, or bad Latin be necessarily forged.

One specimen of his criticism will suffice:

In Article XI. he prints, "Gradum Equitis Kadosch, item xxxi. et xxxii. non tribuentur" and asks "What barbarian wrote that Latin document?"

In our edition we read, "Gradus . . . non tribuentur;" and no school-boy could be "barbarian" enough to make such a blunder as to write "gradum tribuentur." Of course it is not barbaric Latin, but a mere error of copyist or printer; and so are *all* that he points out. We do not remember that any of them existed in the copy printed in 1834 (which we have not seen since 1859); and do not remember making any corrections. But if they did exist there, they were so plainly and palpably mere errors, that there could be no reason for not correcting them. Whoever wrote the Constitutions, it is very evident from the general style, that he knew by far too much of the Latin grammar to make such blunders ignorantly, even if the Latin is not Ciceronian or classical.

The criticisms upon the effacement of part of the signatures, and upon the reason assigned for it, are answered by the simple statement that a number of honorable gentlemen have certified that the names were so effaced, and that they saw and examined the originals. If Dr. Folger does not believe them, and does believe that they lied, wilfully and deliberately, it is his right, we suppose. But we think that he is the first man, living or dead, who ever coolly branded Lafayette as a wilful liar.

It would be time and labor very poorly expended to go over and expose all the misrepresentations of Dr. Folger in regard to the Supreme Council at Charleston, and these Grand Constitutions. The beginnings of Free Masonry itself, in its present form, late in the 17th or early in the 18th century, and those of many rites of it subsequently created, are hidden in obscurity. Nothing was published about them, and no records were kept. The Scottish Rite began like the rest, and was only known when it began to be strong. If Dr. Folger were to rail by the week at the "revivers" of Masonry in 1717 for forging their Constitutions, or against the Rite of Perfection because its founders are wholly unknown, as the date of its origin is, it would amount to very little; but it would amount to just as much as his railing against the founders of the Supreme Council at Charleston.

"The suicide of the soul is to think evil."

CONCLUSIONS.

We think we may safely say that the charge that the Grand Constitutions were forged at Charleston is completely disproved, and that it will be

contemptible hereafter to repeat it. No set of speculating Jews constituted the Supreme Council established there; and those who care for the reputations of Colonel Mitchell and Doctors Dalcho, Auld and Moultrie may well afford to despise the scurrilous libels of the Ragons, Clavels and Folgers.

And, secondly, that it is not by any means *proven* or *certain* that the Constitutions were *not* really made at Berlin, as they purport to have been, and approved by Frederic. We think that the preponderance of the evidence, internal and external, is on the side of their authenticity, apart from the positive testimony of the certificate of 1832.

And, thirdly, that the Supreme Council at Charleston had a perfect right to adopt them as the law of the new Order, no matter where, when, or by whom they were made, as Anderson's Constitutions were adopted in Symbolic Masonry; that they are and always have been the law of the Rite, because they *were* so adopted; and because no man has ever lawfully received the degrees of the Rite without swearing to maintain them as its supreme law; for, as to the articles themselves, there is no substantial difference between the French and Latin copies.

And, thirdly, that there is not one particle of *proof*, of any sort, circumstantial or historical or by argument from improbability, that they are not genuine and authentic. In law, documents of great age, found in the possession of those interested under them, to whom they rightfully belong, and with whom they might naturally be expected to be found, are admitted in evidence without proof, to establish title or facts. They prove themselves, and to be avoided must be disproved by evidence. *There is no evidence against the genuineness of these Grand Constitutions.*

OF THE ESTABLISHMENT OF SCOTTISH MASONRY IN THE UNITED STATES,

AND THE CREATION AND FOUNDERS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE UNITED STATES, AT CHARLESTON, IN 1801.

In 1758, certain Masons, styling themselves "Sovereign Princes and Grand Officers of the Grand and Sovereign Lodge of St. John of Jerusalem," founded at Paris a body called "The Chapter" (or Council) "of

Emperors of the East and West." Their Rite seems in the beginning to have consisted of twenty-five degrees; at least, all the writers who speak of its original scale, assign to it that number.*

The rite established (or adopted) by this chapter or council, consisting of twenty-five degrees, has ordinarily been known as the Rite of Perfection, or of Hérédom.†

In 1759 the Council of Emperors of the East and West is *said* to have established a Council of Princes of the Royal Secret at Bordeaux.‡

In 1761 Lacorne, enraged because the Grand Lodge refused to act with him in his character of Deputy or Substitute-General of the Grand Master, and its members to sit with him, set up a new Grand Lodge. Both Grand Lodges granted charters, and the Council of Emperors constituted lodges and chapters at Paris and throughout France.§

In the midst of this confusion, Etienne (or *Stephen*) Morin was commissioned—some writers say by the Council of Emperors, and others by the Grand Lodge. Ragon says, by the Grand Lodge of *Lacorne*.‖

The patent to Etienne Morin, which all the writers agree, and the copies extant show, was granted on the 27th of August, 1761, runs as follows:

"To the glory of the Grand Architect of the Universe.

"At the Grand Orient of France, and by the good pleasure of His Most Serene Highness, and the thrice Illustrious Brother, Bourbon, Comte de Clermont, Prince of the Blood, Grand Master and Protector of all the Regular Lodges. At the Orient of a place well lighted, where peace, silence and harmony reign, *Anno Lucis*, 5761, and according to the vulgar style, the 27th August, 1761.

"LUX EX TENEBRIS.

"We, the undersigned, Deputies General of the Royal Art, Grand

---

* Levesque, Aperçu 56. 1 Thory, Acta Lat. 74. Vidal Fezandié, Essai Hist. 145. Ragon, Orthod. Maç. 48, 49, 129. Clavel, Hist. Pitt. 167. Besuchet, 1 Precis Hist. 37. Rebold, Hist. Gén 136.

† Ragon, Orthod. Maç. 129.

‡ Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 78. Ragon, Orthod. Maç. 171.

§ Levesque, 57. Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 78. L'Arche Sainte, 46.

‖ Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 78. Ragon, Orthod. Maç 131, Clavel, Hist. Pitt. 206, say from the Council of Emperors. The Advocates of the Grand Orient, in its controversies with the Supreme Council of France, say, from the Grand Lodge. See, for example, l'Arche Sainte, 49. The patent speaks for itself.

Wardens and Officers of the Grand and Sovereign Lodge of St. John of Jerusalem, established at the Orient of Paris; and we, Perfect Grand Masters of the Grand Council of the regular lodges under the protection of the Grand and Sovereign Lodge, by the sacred and mysterious numbers, do declare, certify and prescribe to all the well-beloved brethren, knights and princes spread over the two hemispheres, that we being assembled by order of the Deputy-General President of the Grand Council, a petition communicated to us by the respectable Bro.·. Lacorne, Deputy of our Thrice Illustrious Grand Master, Knight and Prince-Mason, was read while we were in session, representing that our very dear Bro.·. Etienne Morin, Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Ancient Master, Knight and Sublime Prince of all the Orders of the Sublime Masonry of Perfection, Member of the Royal Lodge *de la Trinité*, etc., being about to sail for America, and desiring to be able to work under legal authority for the advancement and increase of the Royal Art in all its perfection, prays that it will please the Grand Council and Grand Lodge to grant him letters-patent for the giving Charters of Constitution.

"Upon the report that has been made us therein, and we knowing the eminent qualities of the very dear Bro.·. Etienne Morin, we have unhesitatingly granted him this slight satisfaction for the services that he has always done to the Order, and whereof his zeal guarantees to us the continuance.

"For these causes, and for other good and sufficient reasons, applauding and encouraging the very dear Bro.·. Etienne Morin in his designs, and wishing to give him testimonials of our gratitude, we have, by unanimous consent, constituted and instituted him, and do by these presents constitute and institute him, and do give to the Brother Etienne Morin, whose signature is on the margin of these presents, full and entire power to form and establish a *lodge*, for the purpose therein of receiving candidates, and extending the Royal Order of Freemasons in all the perfect and sublime degrees; to take care that the statutes and general regulations of *the Grand and Sovereign Lodge in particular*, be kept and observed; and never to admit therein any but the true and legitimate brethren of Sublime Masonry;

"To regulate and govern all the members who shall compose *the said Lodge* which he may establish in the four quarters of the globe, where he shall arrive or may remain, under the title of 'Lodge of St. John,' surnamed '*Perfect Harmony;*' giving him power to select such officers to aid

him in governing his lodge, as he shall think proper, whom we command and enjoin to obey and respect him. We order and command all masters of regular lodges, of whatever rank they may be, spread over the surface of the earth and sea, we pray them and enjoin upon them, in the name of the Royal Order, and in presence of our Th.·. Ill.·. Grand Master, to recognize as we do, our very dear Brother Etienne Morin, in his character of our Gr.·. Inspector, in all parts of the New World, appointed to enforce the observance of our laws, and as Resp.·. Master of the Lodge *la Parfaite Harmonie;* and we do by these presents constitute our very dear Brother Etienne Morin, our Grand Master Inspector, and do authorize and empower him to establish in every part of the world the Perfect and Sublime Masonry, etc., etc., etc.

"Consequently, we pray all our brethren in general to give to our said Brother, Etienne Morin, such aid and assistance as shall be in their power; requiring them to do likewise towards all the brethren who shall be members of his Lodge, and towards those whom he has admitted and constituted, and shall hereafter admit and constitute in the Sublime Degrees of High Perfection, whom we give him full and entire power to multiply, and to create Inspectors in all places where the Sublime Degrees are not established; well knowing his great knowledge and capacity.

"In testimony whereof, we have delivered to him these presents, signed by the Deputy-General of the Order, Grand Commander of the White and Black Eagle, Sovereign Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret, and by us Grand Inspectors, Sublime officers of the Grand Council and Grand Lodge established in this capital; and we have sealed them with the great seal of our Ill.·. Grand Master, His Most Serene Highness, and with that of our Grand Lodge and Sovereign Grand Council. At the Grand Orient of Paris, the year of The Light, 5761, and, according to the vulgar Era, the 27th August, 1761.

"*Signed:* Chaillon de Joinville, Deputy-General of the Order, Ven.·. Master of the first Lodge in France, called *St. Antoine*, Chief of the Eminent Degrees, Commander and Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret, etc., etc., etc. . . . The Bro.·. Prince De Rohan, Master of the Grand Lodge *l' Intelligence*, Sovereign Prince of Masons, etc., etc., etc. . . . Lacorne, Deputy of the Grand Master, Resp.·. Master of the Lodge *de la Trinité*, Grand Elect Perfect Knight, Sublime Prince Mason, etc., etc., etc. . . . Maximilien de St. Simeon, Sen.·. Warden, Gr.·. El.·. Perf.·. Kt.·. and Pr.·.

Mason, etc. . . . Savalette de Bukoly, Grand Keeper of the Seals, Grand Elect Perfect Knight and Prince Mason, etc. . . . Taupin, Grand Ambassador of His Highness, Grand Elect Perfect Master, Knight, Prince Mason, etc. . . . The Count de Choiseul, Ven.·. Master of the Lodge *des Enfans de la Gloire*, Grand Elect Perfect Master, Knight and Prince Mason, etc. . . . Boucher de Lenoncourt, Ven.·. Master of the Lodge *de la Vertu*, Grand Elect Perfect Master, Kt.·. Pr.·. Mason, etc. . . . Brest de la Chaussée, Ven.·. Master of the Lodge *de l'Exactitude*, Grand Elect Perfect Master, Kt.·. and Pr.·. Mason. *By order of the Grand Lodge also signed*, Daubantin, Gr.·. El.·. Perf.·. Mason, Kt.·. Pr.·. Mason, Ven.·. of the Lodge *Saint Alphonse*, Gr.·. Secretary of the Gr.·. Lodge and Sublime Council of the Princes Masons in France."

We translate from a copy in the Register of Ill.·. Bro.·. Jean Baptiste Marie Delahogue, Deputy Grand Inspector-General, written throughout with his own hand, in 1798 and 1799, and remaining in the archives of the Supreme Council at Charleston, certified throughout by himself and the Ill.·. Bro.·. Count Alexandre François Auguste de Grasse-Tilly, and authenticated by the seal of the Sublime Grand Council of Princes of the Royal Secret at Charleston. This copy, certified by the Brother Delahogue to be copied by him from the Register of the Bro.·. Hyman Isaac Long, is the oldest extant of which we have any knowledge; and, as may be seen, it agrees substantially with that given by Ragon.*

Every one can determine for himself from whom this patent emanated.

The Grand Lodge of France, as originally constituted, was strictly a *Symbolic Grand Lodge*, and its constitutions were like those of Anderson, except that they contained an article (the last), which forbade any superiority being admitted in the "Scottish Masters;" of which a writer in La Franc Maçonnerie, in 1744, complained, averring that most of the Masters and Wardens did not know that Masonry consisted of seven degrees.† And it is positively asserted by Vidal Fezandié, Clavel and others, that the Grand Lodge of France never did know any other than the symbolic degrees.‡

The patent to Ill.·. Bro.·. Morin, on its face, emanated from the Depu-

* Ragon, Orthod. Maç. 132.

† Freemason's Quarterly Mag., 1853, p. 600, quoted from Kloss,

‡ Vidal-Fezandié, Essais Hist. 152. Clavel, Revue Historique, etc., de la Franc Maçonnerie, 20.

ties-General of the Grand Master, the "Grand Sovereign Lodge of St. John of Jerusalem," through its Wardens and Officers; and the "Grand Council of the Regular Lodges under the protection of the Grand and Sovereign Lodge," by its Perfect Grand Masters.

Now, we still have remaining "the statutes agreed by the Honorable Lodge of St. John of Jerusalem, of the Orient of Paris, governed by the Very High and Very Mighty Lord Louis de Bourbon, Count de Clermont, Prince of the Blood, Grand Master of all the regular Lodges of France, to serve as rules for all those of the kingdom." *Articles* xxiii *and* xlii provided for the supremacy of the Scottish Degrees; the former securing to those who possessed them the right of sitting covered in lodge; and the latter appointing them "Superintendents and Inspectors of the Work;" "for," says the latter, "they alone are permitted to censure any errors in the work. They have the right of speaking at any time, and of being always armed and covered; and if they fall into error, can be reprimanded by Scottish Masons only." These regulations were sealed with the mysterious seal of the Scottish lodge or grade, in red wax, with golden and azure threads. *Kloss* (vol. i., p. 83) thinks that they show that "the Grand Lodge of France" did recognize the Scottish degrees, although it had shortly before assigned to the sixty Masters and Wardens, as a reason for making new regulations, the necessity of *avoiding* these degrees.*

It is to be noticed, in connection with this, that there is some confusion of dates. All the writers give the year 1762 as the date of the revocation by the Grand Master, Count de Clermont, of the powers of Lacorne, and the appointment of Chaillon de Joinville (or de Jonville) as his General Deputy; and they all say that the revocation of the powers of one was contemporaneous with the appointment of the other; but, according to the patent of Morin, de Joinville was Deputy-General, and Lacorne Deputy also, of the Grand Master, in August, 1761, and they were acting in concert. The writers say also that in 1762, on the 24th of June, after de Joinville was appointed, negotiations were set on foot, and the old Grand Lodge and that of Lacorne were united, and new regulations made.†

---

* Freemason's Quarterly Mag., 1853, pp. 606–609.

† Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 79. Boubée, Etudes sur la F. Maçonnerie, 101. Levesque, 57. Rebold, 164. Besuchet, Precis Hist. par J. C. B., vol. i, pp. 41, 42. Ragon, Orthod. Maç. 50.

The most probable solution of the matter is, that the patent to Morin was issued in 1762, or that de Joinville was appointed, and the two Grand Lodges united, in 1761; at any rate, that the patent was granted after this union. If it had been granted before, while Lacorne was going on with his new Grand Lodge, and after his powers were revoked, how could de Joinville have united with him in granting the patent, and recognized him as Deputy of the Grand Master? And the regulations cited by Kloss, were either those of the *Lacorne* Grand Lodge, or of the united Grand Lodge; and in all probability the recognition of the superiority of the Scottish degrees was one condition of the Union; for Chaillon de Joinville himself claims in the patent the rank of "Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret;" and he does not entitle himself "Grand Inspector," as those below him in rank do.

The authority to Morin was, it seems, a *joint* authority, given by both bodies and the Deputies-General of the Grand Master; the Grand Lodge giving him power to establish a symbolic lodge, and making him a kind of Deputy Grand Master for America, and the Grand Council giving him power to confer the higher degrees, and the rank of Inspector over all bodies of those degrees, with power of substitution.

On the 21st of September, 1762, it is said, nine commissioners from the Council of Emperors of East and West of Paris, and from the Council of Princes of the Royal Secret at Bordeaux, met at the latter place, and settled the Regulations of the Masonry of Perfection in thirty-five articles.

Wherever and whenever made, the testimony of all the writers is unanimous, that these Constitutions became as early as 1762, the law of the Rite of Perfection.* That Brother Morin accepted them as such, is clear; because he either carried them with him to America, or received them soon after his arrival there, and furnished them to the Deputy Inspectors whom he appointed. In what year he went to America we do not know; but it was not long after 1761; for in 1769, he was in Kingston, Jamaica. In two old rituals of the twenty-fourth degree (Kadosh), in our possession,

---

* Ragon, Orthod. Maç. 294. Chemin Dupontés, Cours Pratique de la Franc Maçonnerie, 213. Vidal-Fezandié, Essai Hist. 167. Count Muraire, de l'Independence des Rites Maçonniques, 3. Discourse before the Sov.·. Chap.·. Ecoss.·. du Pére de Famille, at Angers, 1. Hermes, 296. Kauffmann & Cherpin, Hist. Phil. 452. L'Univers. Maç. 119.

is the following note: "The Grand Inspector, Stephen Morin, founder of the Lodge of Perfection, in a Consistory of Princes of the Royal Secret, held at Kingston, Jamaica, in January of the Masonic Year, 5769, informed the Princes Masons that latterly there had been some excitement at Paris, and investigations had been made there, to learn whether the Masons styled 'Kadosch,' were not in reality the Knights Templar; and that it had in consequence been determined, in the Grand Chapter of Communication of Berlin and Paris, that the degree should for the future be styled 'Knights of the White and Black Eagle,' and that the jewel should be a 'Black Eagle.'" That degree is so styled in the Regulations of 1762.

Before tracing the progress of this Rite in America, let us briefly refer to certain important events that occurred in France prior to the year 1801.

Lacorne, the unworthy Deputy of the Grand Master Comte de Clermont, established, as we have seen, in or about 1761, a separate Grand Lodge of his own.

In 1762, the powers of Lacorne were revoked, and the Bro.·. Chaillon de Joinville was appointed Deputy or Substitute General.

The parties forming the two Grand Lodges then entered into negotiations, and effected a temporary reconciliation; and on the 24th of June, 1762, the two Grand Lodges were united in one, regulations were drawn up for the administration of all the Lodges of France, and Masonic Constitutions granted under its authority, to give union and regularity to the work.*

The reconcilation between the two Grand Lodges was not sincere; the members of the old Grand Lodge, forced to admit the low men who were of the party of Lacorne to sit among them, did so with reluctance, and determined to get rid of them. At the election of officers on the 2d of June, 1765, not one of that faction was elected. Enraged at that, they did not appear at the feast of the Order, on the 24th of June, but withdrew from the Grand Lodge, and published defamatory libels against it, protesting against the recent elections.†

On the 5th of April, 1766, the Grand Lodge expelled the authors of these libels, and renewed the decree of expulsion on the 14th of May.‡.

---

* Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 79. Boubee, 101. Rebold, 164. Levesque, 57. Besuchet, 1. Precis Hist. 41, 42. Ragon, Orthod. Mac. 50.

† Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 86. Levesque, 59. Boubée, 101.

‡ Levesque, 59. Boubée, 101. 1 Thory, Acta Lat. 87.

On the 14th of August of that year, troubled on every side by the pretensions of the councils, chapters and colleges of the high degrees that were constituting Lodges in Paris and throughout France, distributing circulars and embarrassing the Grand Lodge, it issued a decree suppressing all their Constitutions, and interdicting the Lodges from regarding or recognizing them, under pain of being declared irregular and erased from the rolls. This decree created new divisions in the French Lodges. The Councils of the high degrees persisted, and continued to send out circulars and instructions.*

On the 2d of October, it was moved in the Grand Lodge to repeal the decree of 14th August against the Councils and Chapters of the high degrees. It was moved to divide the Grand Lodge into three chambers; one to take cognizance of the symbolic degrees; the second, to take that of the high degrees as far as the Ecossais; and the third, that of the still higher degrees. The motion did not prevail.†

At the feast of the Order, on the 24th of June, 1767, the brethren, divided into two hostile factions, met face to face; on each side were heard expressions of ill-will; the quarrel grew serious, and the dispute more bitter, until they came to blows. The scandal thus caused was so great, that the government was constrained as a measure of prudence, to intervene, in order to end the strife and prevent the recurrence of scenes so disgraceful; and on the next day, the Minister ordered all Masonic labors to cease.‡

The Grand Lodge met no more until 1771; but the Lacorne faction continued to meet and work, and to use the title of "Grand Lodge of France."§ In the beginning of 1768, they applied to the Grand Lodge of England for a regular correspondence with it, and received from it a book of Constitutions, etc.‖ In 1769 they were granting charters as a Gr.·. Lodge.¶

---

* Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 87. Levesque, 59. Boubée, 101.

† Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 88. Clavel, Hist. Pitt, 227.

‡ Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 90. Vidal-Fezandié, Essai, 151. Ragon, Orthod. Maç. 51–54. Clavel, Hist. Pitt. 227–229. L'Arche Sainte, 46. Besuchet, 1 Precis Hist. 43, 44.

§ Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 90. Hist. de la Fond. du G.·. O.·. de France, 23. Clavel, Hist. Pitt. 229.

‖ Preston, Illustr. ed. of 1785, p. 292. Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 92.

¶ Levesque, 62. 2 Thory, Acta Lat. 95. Besuchet, 1 Precis Hist. 45. Clavel, Hist. Pitt. 229.

In 1771, the Comte de Clermont died, and the faction Lacorne offered the Grand Mastership, through the Duke de Luxembourg, to the Duke de Chartres, afterwards Duke of Orleans and Philippe Egalité.*

On the 21st or 24th of June, 1771, the old Grand Lodge resumed its labors. The factionists appeared among them, fortified with the acceptance of the Grand Mastership by the Duke de Chartres, who had appointed the Duke de Luxembourg his Deputy. This they refused to transfer, except on condition that the decree against them should be repealed, and everything done in their absence from the Grand Lodge revised. The Grand Lodge acceded to their demands, repealed the decree of expulsion, and elected the Duke de Chartres Grand Master. Then those who had been expelled recriminated anew, charging on the Grand Lodge embezzlement and extortion; and on their demand a committee of eight members was appointed to report a plan for remedying the evils that afflicted French Freemasonry.†

The act of acceptance of the Grand Mastership, by the Duke de Chartres, throws so much light on the connection between the Grand Lodge of France and the Council of Emperors of the East and West, that we subjoin it entire.

"In the year of the Great Light, 1772, on the 3d day of the month Ijar, or the 5th day of the second month of the Masonic year 5772, and of the birth of the Messiah the 5th day of April, 1772, by virtue of the proclamation made in open Grand Lodge on the 24th day of the 4th March of the Masonic year 5771, of the Most High, Most Mighty and Most Excellent Prince, His Most Serene Highness, Louis Philippe Joseph d' Orleans, Duc de Chartres and Prince of the Blood, to be Grand Master of all the regular lodges of France; and the like proclamation by the Sovereign Council of Emperors of the East and West, Sublime Scottish Mother-Lodge, on the 26th day of the month Elul, 5771 (of the same prince), to be Sovereign Grand Master of all the Scottish Councils, Chapters and Lodges of the Grand Globe of France; offices which his Most Serene Highness has been pleased to accept, for his love of the Royal Art, and to unite all Ma-

---

* Thory, Acta Lat. 97. Boubée, 101.

† Levesque, 63, 64. Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 98. Boubée, 101. L'Arche Sainte, 46. Bescuchet, 1 Precis Hist. 45, 46, 47. Ragon, Orthod. Maç. 56–64. Clavel Hist. Pitt. 230.

sonic laborers under a single authority. In faith whereof, his Most Serene Highness has signed the present instrument of acceptance.

Signed, Louis-Philippe-Joseph d'Orleans."*

This letter of acceptance was followed by another, not less important, which we also give :—

"We, Anne-Charles-Sigismond de Montmorency-Luxembourg, Duc de Luxembourg and de Chatillon-Sur-Loire, Peer and First Christian Baron of France, Brigadier of the Armies of the King, etc.

"Invested by his late Most Serene Highness, the Th.·. Resp.·. and Th.·. Ill.·. Bro.·. Count de Clermont, Gr.·. Master of all the regular lodges of France, with the whole plenitude of his power, not only to rule and administer the whole Order, but for a still more brilliant office, that of initiating into our mysteries the Th.·. Resp.·. and Th.·. Ill.·. Bro.·. Louis-Philippe d'Orleans, Duc de Chartres, afterwards called, by the will of the whole body of Masons, to the supreme government:

"Do certify that we have, in our capacity of Administrator-General, received the written acceptance of the Prince; wherefore we do command the Grand Lodge of France, that it communicate the same to all regular lodges, that they may share in this great event, and unite with us in whatever may be for the glory and good of the Order.

"Given at our Orient, A. M. 5772, and of the vulgar era, 1st May, 1772, sealed with our arms, and countersigned by one of our secretaries.

Signed, Montmorenci-Luxembourg.

"*Par Monseigneur:*

"*Signed,* d'Atessen."†

The Grand Lodge was disquieted at the acceptance by the Grand Administrator-General of the Order, of the Presidency of the Council of Emperors of the East and West; and to tranquilize it, he made the following declaration:

"The Most Respectable Grand Lodge of France, having made known to us its disquiet at our acceptance of the Presidency of certain bodies, we hasten to quiet its apprehensions by this present declaration :—

"For which causes, and in view of the resolution of the Most Respecta-

* Moreau, Precis, 147. † Besuchet, 1 Precis Hist. 47.

ble and Sov.·. Gr.·. Lodge, on the 29th of August last, and having heard the Ven.·. Brethren, its commissioners and delegates, in regard to the motives for that resolution; and desiring to quiet the apprehensions entertained by the said Most Resp.·. and Sov.·. Grand Lodge on the score of the inconveniences which it apprehends may result from the acceptance by us, heretofore or hereafter, of the presidency of any Masonic bodies, other than the Most Resp.·. and Sov.·. Gr.·. Lodge.

"We do declare that we do not recognize, nor do we mean to recognize any body whatever, as independent of the Most Resp.·. and Sov.·. Gr.·. Lodge, with which is now united the sublime body of Emperors of the East and West, Sublime Mother-Lodge *Ecossaise*, the two forming but one and the same body, and uniting in itself the plenitude of the Masonic knowledge and legislative power of the Order.

"We moreover declare, that in accepting the aforesaid presidencies, we did not intend to confer upon, or recognize in, these particular bodies, any kind of jurisdiction, pre-eminence or even concurrence with the said most Resp.·. and Sov.·. Grand Lodge, to give them the right to pass any legislative act, or to validate any such act that they may have enacted.

"Given at our Orient, under the mysterious seal of our arms, and the countersign of one of our secretaries; vulgar style, the 4th September, 1772.

"*Signed*, Montmorenci-Luxembourg.

"*Par Monseigneur:*

"*Signed*, d'Atessen."*

In explanation of this, Clavel informs us† that, on the 24th of June, 1771, in Grand Lodge, the presidents of the several chapters of the high degrees, which the Grand Lodge had denounced, and who had united with the Lacorne faction, demanded to be recognized, offering to make the Duc de Chartres Grand Master General of the high degrees, so that there should thenceforward be but one chief for the whole of French Masonry. The Duke of Luxembourg, who presided, supported this claim; and the assembly, influenced by him, decreed the recognition of the dissident bodies, and proclaimed the Duc de Chartres, Sov.·. Gr.·. Master of all the Scottish Councils, Chapters and Lodges of France.

The members of the committee appointed by the Grand Lodge came to

* Besuchet, 1 Precis Hist. 50. † Hist. Pitt. 230. Thory, Fond. du G.·. O.·. 25.

an understanding with the Lacornists, put the Duke of Luxembourg at their head, invited many Masters and deputies of Lodges to join them, held meetings, and entertained and discussed a project for a new organization. Some protested against the irregularity of all this, and were expelled from their meetings; and on the 24th of December, 1772, having arranged the details of the new organization, they issued a manifesto declaring the Grand Lodge of France *dissolved*, and replaced by a new national Grand Lodge, under the title of the "Grand Orient of France." They recognized the Duc de Chartres as Grand Master, and the Duke de Luxembourg as Administrator-General; drew up new statutes, remedied many existing abuses, and especially annulled the life-tenures of Masters of Lodges, making them elective for a limited term.*

Ragon says that the Grand Lodge with which the Sovereign Council was united in 1772, was the Lacorne faction.†

Besides the printed authorities, we shall now have occasion to refer to certain MSS., registers, and other documents, remaining among the archives of the Supreme Council of Sov.·. Inspectors-General of the thirty-third degree at Charleston, and of the Grand Lodge of Louisiana. We append a brief description of the principal of them.

There are at Charleston four books, in MSS.

One is the register of the Ill.·. Bro.·. Jean Baptiste Marie Delahogue, Deputy Grand Inspector-General, in his own handwriting throughout, and certified throughout by himself and the Ill.·. Bro.·. Count Alexandre François Auguste de Grasse-Tilly, *manibus propriis*. It was made out in 1798 and 1799.

The second is a register made out by the Ill.·. Bro.·. Jean Baptiste Aveilhé, Deputy Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·., for the Ill.·. Bro.·. Pierre Dupont Delorme, Deputy Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·., at Port au Prince, Island of Santo Domingo, in December, 1797.

---

* Besuchet, ub. sup. et. seq. Ragon, Orthod. Maç. 56–64. Clavel, Hist. Pitt. 230. Thory, 1 Acta Lat. 102. Levesque, 64, 65. L'Arche Sainte, 46. Boubée, 102, 103. Rebold, Hist. Gen. 164, 165. Vidal-Fezandié, Essai, 156. The Baron de Marguerittes, on the trial of the Bro.·. de Grasse-Tilly, in 1818, pamph. 54. L'Encyc. Mac. vol. iii. pp. 273–284. Thory, Fond. du G.·. O.·. 33.

† Ragon, Orthod. Maç. 126.

The third is a Register of one hundred pages, some of the Documents wherein are certified by the Ill.·. Bro.·. Count de Grasse, some by the Ill.·. Bro.·. Pierre Dupont Delorme, and some by the Ill.·. Bro.·. John Mitchell, and which appears to have belonged to the Ill.·. Bro.·. Moses Holbrook.

And the fourth is the Cahier of a degree of "Grand Commander of the Temple," followed by copies of patents of the degree granted to different brethren from the 21st of December, 1798, to the 22d of July, 1808, most of them certified by the Ill.·. Bro.·. Louis Claude Henri de Montmain.

And the principal MSS. in the archives of the M.·. W.·. Grand Lodge of the State of Louisiana, is the Register made out by the Ill.·. Bro.·. Antoine Bideaud, Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·., at Santiago de Cuba, in January, 1806, for the Ill.·. Bro.·. Jean Baptiste Villadieu, Sov.·. Prince of all the Masonic Orders, containing copies of documents dated at Cap Français in July, August and September, 1802, issued by the Ill.·. Bro.·. Count de Grasse, as Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. General, and by the Supreme Council established by him at that place for the Windward and Leeward French islands.

The rank and office of Deputy Grand Inspector assumed gradually more and more importance, in the estimation of its possessors, in a country so remote from the governing power as America then was, and where necessarily so much latitude was left to discretion. We find them after a time calling themselves "Deputy Grand Inspectors General," and treating that official rank as a *degree*. Immediately following the copy of the Regulations of 1762, in the *Recueil des Actes du Suprême Conseil de France*, are *Institutes* in ten articles; *Statutes* in eighteen; *General Regulations* in twenty-six, and a collection of *Instructions* in many articles, under different heads, "extracted from the collections of constitutional Balusters," and all of unknown origin and date; the "General Regulations" being simply dated the 25th day of the 2d month, Ijar, of the year of the world, 5732, and signed "Adington, *Grand Chancellor;*" and the "Instructions," the last of all, dating in the caption of the copy "at the O.·. of the world, under the C.·. C.·., etc., 17° 58′, south, under the sign of Capricorn, the 9th day of the second month, named Ijar, 5081; by order of the Grand Sovereign Consistory of the Metropolitan Princes of Hérédom, to be transmitted to the Grand Deputy of the Grand Consistory established at 18° 47′ N.·. Lat.·.;" and signed "Adington, *Chancellor;*" and at the end signed "Adington, *Grand Chancellor.*"

17° 58′ is the latitude of Kingston, in the Island of Jamaica, and 18° 47′

is that of Jeremie, in the Island of Santo Domingo. The Grand Sovereign Consistory at Kingston, as will be seen, claimed, and was admitted to have Supremacy over that at Charleston; and Jeremie, as we know by authentic records in our possession, was the chief seat of the Scottish Masonry in the Island of Haïti or Santo Domingo.

The 1st article of these Institutes declares that: "The Grand Inspectors-General of the Order, and Presidents of the Sublime Councils of the Princes of the High Masonry, duly recognized and patented, have the imprescriptible title of Chiefs of the High Masonry." Article 2d declares that the Governing Body is called "The Grand Consistory;" and Article 3d, that Grand Inspectors-General and Presidents of the Grand Councils of the Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, are members of right [*nés*] of the Grand Consistory; and the first article of the "Instructions," which are probably the latest, provides that in any country where there is no Grand Consistory or Grand Council of Princes of the Royal Secret, the oldest Grand Inspector-General, or if there be none, the oldest Prince of the Royal Secret is invested with the administrative and dogmatic power, and consequently the title of "Sovereign." Other provisions are, that he may initiate, and grant patents with no other formality than the counter-signature of his Grand Chancellor; that in cases not provided for, his decisions have the force of law, and are final in his jurisdiction; that other Inspectors-General and Princes must report to the "Sovereign;" that a *Supreme Council* of Gr.·. Insp.·.-Gen.·., or Gr.·. Council of Appeal and Legislation be established, etc.

The Inspectors-General had thus, prior to 1801, assumed in the new world to be superior to ordinary Princes of the Royal Secret; and the chief, oldest, or only Inspector in a country had assumed to himself the title of "*Sovereign* Grand Inspector-General," and an authority over other Inspectors, though still continuing subordinate to the Grand Consistory. It required but little more to make their office a new degree, and to invest them with a superior and permanent governing power.

We are not in possession of all the successive deputizations, or their dates, by which the powers of Stephen Morin were transferred, and successive Deputy Inspectors created. But there is a record* of the filiation of

* Register of Delahogue, MSS., Charleston. Reading from the *Livre d'Or* of the Bro.·. de Grasse, by the Baron de Marguerittes, on the trial of De Grasse, pamph., p. 69.

his powers. We learn from it that "Stephen Morin, Inspector-General of all the Lodges, Chapters, Councils and Grand Councils, etc., etc., etc., in all parts of the new world, gave the degree of Grand Deputy Inspector-General, etc., etc., etc , to the Brother Francken, at Jamaica; at what date we do not find:

That the Bro.·. Francken communicated it to the Bro.·. Moses M. Hayes, at Boston; at what date we do not find:

That the Bro.·. Hayes communicated it to Bro.·. Barend M. Spitzer, at Charleston. [But the Bro.·. Spitzer, in the patent of Deputy Inspector-General, granted by him 2d of April, 1795, to the Bro.·. John Mitchell, states that he does so by authority of a Convention of Inspectors, convened in Philadelphia on the 25th day of June, 1781].*

That all the Deputy Grand Inspectors, met in Sublime Council at the O.·. of Philadelphia, conferred it on the Bro.·. Moses Cohen. [But the Bro.·. Moses Cohen, in his patent of Dep.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. to Bro.·. Hyman Isaac Long, himself claims by patent from Bro.·. Barend M. Spitzer, Deputy Grand Inspector, given at Charleston, on the 12th of January, 1794].†

That the Bro.·. Moses Cohen communicated it to the Bro.·. Hyman Isaac Long. [The copy of his patent is dated at the Orient of a Council of Princes of the Royal Secret, N. Lat. 17°42′, the 11th day of the 11th month, called Thebat, of the Restoration, 5554, and of the Vulgar Era, 11th January, 1794, which is an evident error of the copyist, for 1795.]‡

On the 12th of November, 1796, the Bro.·. Hyman Isaac Long, "Deputy Grand Inspector-General and Prince Mason," granted his several letters-patent of that date to "Alexander François Auguste de Grasse-Tilly, of Versailles, in France, Ancient Captain of Cavalry, and an Engineer in the service of the United States of America;" "to Jean Baptiste Marie Delahogue, of Paris in France, Councillor in the Supreme Court of Cap Français;" Pierre Croze Magnan, Dominique Saint Paul, Alexis Claude Robin, Remy Victor Petit, and Jean Abraham Marie, creating each of them "Patriarch Noachite and Sovereign Knight of the Sun and H. S., Deputy Grand Inspectors-General, etc., etc., etc." We have one copy in blank of all, and several copies in full of those to *de Grasse* and *Dela-*

---

* Register of Moses Holbrook, MSS. at Charleston.

† Register of Brother Holbrook, at Charleston, MSS., p. 9.

‡ Register of Aveilhé pp. 8, 9, MSS. at Charleston.

*hogue.** The patent of each, it appears, was authenticated by the signatures of al the others, as well as by that of the Bro.·. Long; and there are also other names on the patents of *Delahogue* and *De Grasse,* viz.: *P. G N. Toutain,* Dep.·. Insp.·. Gen.·., *M. P. de Remoussin,* Dep.·. Insp.·., *Dupuy,* Dep.·. Insp.·., *R. Allemand,* Dep.·. Insp.·., *M l Fronty,* Dep.·. Insp.·., and *Jean Baptiste Grochan,* Dep.·. Insp.·. Gen.·. ; and on that of *De Grasse,* also, *Grand* Dep.·. Insp.·. Gen.·., *A. Placide, Jean Javain ;* and on that of *Delahogue,* besides the names on both, those of *P. Rigaud,* Dep.·. Insp.·. Gen.·., *T. B. T. Maureau,* Dep.·. Insp.·. Gen.·.†

And each [of those of *De Grasse* and *Delahogue*] is endorsed, recognized, confirmed and approved by the Grand Sublime Council of Princes of the Royal Secret, etc., etc., etc., at the Orient of Kingston, in the island of Jamaica, at its session of the 10th day of the 6th month, 7797, according to advices received from it by the Grand Sublime Council at the Orient of Charleston, South Carolina, and deposited in the archives the 7th day of the month called Tammuz, 5558, the 21st June, 1798, of the Vulgar Era. This is dated "Charleston, 16th February, 1802," and signed "*Alex. F'ois. Auguste de Grasse,* Minister of State, Gr.·. Dep.·. Insp.·. Gen.·. and P.·. M.·., etc.," and certified as a true copy of the original by "*J. B. M. Delahogue,* Dep.·. Insp.·. Gen.·., P.·. M.·."‡

On the same day (12th November, 1796) the Bro.·. Long, as Deputy Grand Inspector-General, acting for the Princes of Masonry at Kingston, granted his patent to the Bro.·. *Delahogue,* authorizing and empowering him, assisted by the Bros.·. *De Grasse, Magnan, Saint Paul, Petit, Robin,* and *Marie,* to establish "a Lodge of H. S.," at Charleston, South Carolina."§

Under this patent, the brethren named in it established "a Grand Sublime Council of the Princes of the Royal Secret," at Charleston, on the 13th day of the eleventh month of the Masonic year, 7796, that is, the 13th of January, 1797, which was approved and confirmed by the Grand Council of Sub.·. Princes of the R.·. S.·. at Kingston, Jamaica, on the 10th of August, 1797.‖

On the 2d of April, 1795, as we have mentioned, the Bro.·. Barend Moses Spitzer granted to Bro.·. John Mitchell, Esquire, native of Ireland,

* Register of Delahogue, MSS. Register of Brother Holbrook, MSS.

† Register of Bro.·. Holbrook.

‡ Register of Bro.·. Delahogue. § Register of Bro.·. Delahogue.

‖ Register of Bro.·. Holbrook

and late Deputy Quarter Master-General in the armies of the United States of America, Justice of the Quorum, and Notary Public in South Carolina," a patent, raising him to "the degree of K. H. and further, to the highest degrees in Masonry," and creating him Deputy Inspector-General.*

The Count Alexander François Auguste de Grasse-Tilly (son of the Count de Grasse who commanded the French fleet in the West Indies and on the coast of the United States, in the latter part of the war of the American Revolution), was a native of Versailles, in France, and born about the year 1766, and made a Mason in the Resp.·. Scottish Mother-Lodge *du Contrat Social*, at the O.·. of Paris.† In 1796, he was a member of the Lodge *la Candeur*, No. 12, at Charleston.‡ On the 12th of November, 1796, he was in that city, and, as we have seen, there received his patent as Knight Kadosh, and Deputy Grand Inspector-General. On the 21st of Dec., 1798, at Charleston, he received from the Bro.·. Louis Claude Henri de Montmain the degree and patent of "Grand Commander of the Temple Mason."§

On the 10th of August, 1799, he was one of the founders of the Lodge *la Réunion Francaise*, at Charleston, which was on that day installed, under a charter from "the Grand Mother-Lodge of Ancient York Masons of the State of South Carolina."‖ He was at some time Master of that Lodge.¶

Jean Baptiste Marie Delahogue, (father-in-law of the Comte de Grasse,) native of France, received a Mason in the Lodge *la Constance*, at Paris,** is described in a certificate granted by the Lodge *la Candeur* at Charleston, on the 21st of December, 1796, to Bro.·. Isaac Hermand, signed by the Bro.·. Delahogue as Master, and by the Bros.·. de Grasse, P. Croze Magnan, Robin, St. Paul, and Lavelette, as "Master and Founder of the Lodge *Saint Jean de la Candeur*, at Charleston," by virtue of the powers granted to him by the Scottish and English Lodge *de la Constance* at Paris,

---

* Register of Bro.·. Holbrook, p. 9.

† Tableau for 1802 of the Lodge and Chapter *des Sept Frères Réunis*, at Cap. Francais.

‡ Certificate granted Bro.·. Isaac Hermand, by the Lodge *la Candeur*, 21st of Dec., 1796.

§ Register of the Bro.·. De Montmain, MSS., Charleston, p. 12.

‖ Tableau for 1804 of the Lodge *la Réunion Français*, at Charleston.

¶ Tableau for 1806 of same Lodge.

** Tableau for 1804 of Lodge *la Candeur*, at Charleston.

founded under the auspices of Prince Charles Edward Stuart.* In 1801, he was borne on the tableau of that Lodge (*La Candeur*) as a retired member.†

On the 12th of November, 1796, as we have seen, he received his patent as Deputy Inspector-General.

On the 24th of May, 1801, the Bro.·. John Mitchell, "K. H. P. R. S., Deputy Inspector-General," granted to "Frederick Dalcho, Esquire, late First Lieutenant in the First Regiment of Artillerists and Engineers, in the service of the United States of America, and Paymaster to the regular troops in the State of Georgia), Physician in the city of Charleston, South Carolina, and member of the Medical Society of said State," a patent, certifying him to be K. H. and Prince of the Royal Secret, and creating him Deputy Inspector-General.‡

In 1783, the "Sublime Grand Lodge of Perfection" of South Carolina was established at Charleston, by the Bro.·. Da Costa, Deputy Inspector, by patent from the Bro.·. Moses M. Hayes.§

On the 13th of June, 1796, its lodge-room, records, jewels, and furniture were destroyed by fire, and the labors of the Lodge were virtually suspended until July, 1801.‖

On the 12th of May, 1788, the by-laws and regulations of the Grand Council of Princes of Jerusalem were ratified at Charleston.¶ That body was established on the 20th of February, 1788, by the Bro.·. Joseph Myers, appointed Deputy Inspector for South Carolina, by the Bro.·. Hayes, Barend M. Spitzer, Deputy Inspector for Georgia, and Bro.·. Forst, Deputy Inspector for Virginia.**

In October, 1799, the Bro.·. De Grasse was Deputy Sovereign Grand Commander of the "Grand Council and Sublime Orient" of Charleston, as appears by his attestation to copies of two decretals of "The Grand and

---

* Original certificate on parchment, archives of Sup.·. Council at Charleston.

† Tableau for 1801 of Lodge *la Candeur*.

‡ Register of Bro.·. Moses Holbrook.

§ Annual Register for 1802 of Subl.·. Gr.·. Lodge of Perfection of South Carolina Circular of Sup·. Council at Charleston, 4th of December, 1802.

‖ By-laws of Subl.·. Gr.·. Lodge of South Carolina, in Register of Bro.·. Holbrook.

¶ Register of Bro. Holbrook.

** Circular of Sup.·. Council at Charleston, 4th of December, 1802.

Most Puissant Council of the Valiant Princes and Sublime Masons of the Royal Secret," at Kingston, Jamaica, addressed to the Grand Council at Charleston—one on the 10th of August, 1797, and the other on the 26th of December, 1798. By them the Council at Kingston ratified the acts of the Bro.·. Long, as Deputy Inspector, and the creation of the Grand Council at Charleston; but, they first strongly censured that body for some of its acts; required its sovereign and officers to take an oath that they would never thereafter, under any pretext, make at Charleston any Grand Deputy Inspectors without the consent of the Sov.·. Sub.·. Council at Kingston, "under the penalty of being quashed and adjudged rebels and perjurers;" and said "We hope to see proofs of its submission to the orders of our Sovereign Council and Sublime Orient of Kingston, and greater regularity in its work." The Council at Charleston submitted, and, by the second decretal, that at Kingston expressed itself highly satisfied with its truly Masonic course, and the regularity of its proceedings.*

We have been able to learn nothing further in regard to the establishment of Scottish Masonry in South Carolina, prior to the year 1801. Up to that year, the highest degree known in America, either in the United States or the West Indies, was, so far as we can learn, that of Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret, rituals of which, as the twenty-fifth and last degree, are remaining in the archives of the Supreme Council at Charleston; and the highest rank was that of "Deputy Grand Inspector General," a title which all the successors of the Bro.·. Morin assumed.

Without any thing that we can discover to herald it, a new Rite suddenly appears in South Carolina, fully developed, and apparently mature at its advent.

On the 31st of May, 1801, a "Supreme Council of the thirty-third degree for the United States of America," was opened at Charleston, with the high honors of Masonry, by the Bros.·. John Mitchell and Frederick Dalcho, *Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General;* and, in the course of the year, 1802, we are told the whole number of Grand Inspectors-General was completed, agreeably to "*the Grand Constitutions.*'†

The circular of the 4th of December, 1802, announcing the creation of "The Grand and Supreme Council of the Most Puissant Sovereigns, Grand

---

* Register of the Bro.·. Delahogue.

† Circular of the Sup.·. Council at Charleston, of 4th of December, 1802.

Inspectors-General in Supreme Council of the thirty-third degree," stated, as the law of its existence, and the source of its powers, that "on the 1st of May, 5786, the Grand Constitution of the thirty-third degree, called 'The Supreme Council of Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General,' was finally ratified by his Majesty, the King of Prussia, who, as Grand Commander of the Order of Prince of the Royal Secret, possessed the sovereign Masonic power over all the craft. In the new constitution this high power was conferred on a supreme council of nine brethren in each nation, who possess all the Masonic prerogatives in their own district, that His Majesty individually possessed, *and are Sovereigns of Masonry.*"

It also gave a list of the thirty-three degrees. The first eighteen are the same as those of the Rite of Perfection; the eighteenth being the Rose Croix. Then follow:—

19. Grand Pontiff.
20. Grand Master of all Symbolic Lodges.
21. Patriarch Noachite, *or Chevalier Prussien.*
22. Prince of Libanus.
23. Chief of the Tabernacle.
24. Prince of the Tabernacle.
25. Prince of Mercy.
26. Knight of the Brazen Serpent.
27. Commander of the Temple.
28. Knight of the Sun.
29. K.——H.
30, 31, 32. Prince of the Royal Secret; Princes of Masons.
33. Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General—officers appointed for life.

On the 5th of July, 1801, the Grand Council of Princes of Jerusalem, at Charleston, granted a warrant for "A Grand Elect Perfect and Sublime Lodge of Perfect Masons, at Charleston," which was signed by the Bros.·. John Mitchell, T. B. Bowen, E. De La Motta, Abraham Alexander and Isaac Auld, as Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp's.·. Gen.·.*

* Register of Bro.·. Holbrook.

And the Annual Register for 1802, of the Sublime Grand Lodge of Perfection and other bodies in Charleston, gives the list of members of the Supreme Council as follows:—

Col. John Mitchell, Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander.
Dr. Frederick Dalcho, Lieutenant Grand Commander.
Emanuel de la Motta, Treasurer General of the Holy Empire.
Abraham Alexander, Secretary General of the Holy Empire.
Major T. B. Bowen, Grand Master of Ceremonies.
Israel de Lieben, Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspector-General.
Dr. Isaac Auld, " "
Moses C. Levy, " "
Dr. James Moultrie, " "

And, as its representative in Santo Domingo, "Augustus de Grasse, Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander for the French West Indies."

On the 21st of February, 1802, the Supreme Council at Charleston granted the Bro.·. Alex. François Auguste de Grasse-Tilly a patent, certifying that he possessed the degrees from Secret Master to Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·., inclusive (naming each); that he was a member of the Supreme Council of the Thirty-third degree; and, that he was "Grand Commander for life of the Supreme Council in the French West India Islands;" and giving him power "to constitute, establish, direct, and inspect all lodges, chapters, councils, colleges, and consistories of the Royal and Military Order of the Ancient and Modern Freemasonry over the surface of the two hemispheres, conformably to the Grand Constitutions."*

On the 12th of March, 1802, at Charleston, as Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspector-Gen.·. Thirty-third Degree, and Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander for the Windward and Leeward French Islands of America, he *viséd* the Register, made out by the Bro.·. *Aveilhé*, for the Bro.·. *Delorme*.†

Ragon and other partisans of the Grand Orient deny that the Count de

* Circular of Sup.·. Council at Charleston, 4th of December, 1802. Copy of Patent in Register of Bro.·. Holbrook.

† Register of Bro.·. Aveilhe, MSS. at Charleston.

Grasse went from Charleston to Santo Domingo, and that he ever established there a Supreme Council of the Thirty-third Degree.*

As we have seen, he was at Charleston on the 12th of March, 1802.

On the 18th of March, 1802, as Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander for the French islands, and dating at Cap Français in Santo Domingo, in the Supreme Council of the Thirty-third Degree, at that Orient, he granted the Bro.·. Pierre Dupont Delorme a patent as Prince of the Royal Secret and Deputy Inspector. Still, it is possible that that may in reality have been done at Charleston.

In the latter part of February and early part of March, 1802, the negro forces of Toussaint, in Santo Domingo, were beaten by the French troops under Le Clerc, and forced to retreat into the mountains, leaving the ports and sea-coast in possession of the French. The Cape had been taken on the 4th of February by Hardy and Rochambeau, and, in the same month, Port au Prince and all the southern portion of the island was also reconquered by Boudet and Latouche; and early in May all the rebels had submitted, and the pacification was complete. Foreign ships began to frequent the harbors, and commerce to give an air of returning prosperity to the scene of desolation.†

The survivors of those who had fled to different countries at the commencement of the rebellion in 1791, and during its progress, returned in great numbers during the spring and summer of 1802; and, among them, several of those who had settled in Charleston, South Carolina, and Portsmouth, Virginia, in each of which places they had established lodges. Among others, De Grasse and Delahogue repaired to Santo Domingo, and organized at the Cape a Supreme Council.

For late in 1802, De Grasse was borne on the annual Register of the Sublime Grand Lodge of Perfection of South Carolina, as an honorary member, and its representative in and to the Sublime Grand Lodge in San Domingo.

On the 24th of June, 1802, he was Senior Warden of the Lodge and Sen.·. Gr.·. Warden of the Chapter *des Sept Frères Réunis*, that day established

---

* Ragon Orthod. Maç., 303. Le Blanc Marconnay, Bulletin du Gr.·. Orient No. 23, p. 151. État de la Maçonnerie, dans l'ancienne isle Saint Domingue.

† Alison, Hist. of Europe, vol. ii., pp. 246–7–8.

at the Orient of Cap Français, in San Domingo; and the tableaux of those bodies for that year in my possession are signed by him as Senior and Senior Grand Warden, *manu propriâ.**

And, on the same tableaux, are three other members of the lodge and chapter, described as Sov.·. Grand Inspectors-General, Thirty-third Degree, viz.: the Bro.·. Dalet, Master of the Lodge, the Bro.·. Caignet, Jun.·. Warden, and the Bro.·. Louis Hero, First Expert.

On the 8th of July, 1802, at Cap Français, he granted Bro.·. Antoine Bideaud a patent as Deputy Grand Inspector-General, and received his submission in writing.†

On the 3d of August, 1802, the Supreme Council at Charleston, by a patent of that date, made him their Grand Representative for the West India islands.‡

On the 16th of September, 1802, the Supreme Council at Cap Français granted to the Bro.·. Bideaud a patent as Sovereign Grand Inspector-General, "from the Orient of the Grand Supreme Council of the Most Puissant Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General under, etc., answering to 19° 46′, north latitude;" signed by the Bros.·. De Grasse (as Sov.·. Grand Commander), Delahogue (as Lt. Grand Commander), and Jean Louis Michel Dalet, as Secretary-General of the Holy Empire.§

And the Register of the Bro.·. Antoine Bideaud, remaining in the archives of the Grand Lodge of Louisiana, from which we gather some of these facts, made out at Santiago de Cuba, in 1806, gives the following as a list of members of the Supreme Council in question, on the 21st of February, 1803.

Alexander François Auguste de Grasse, Most Potent Sovereign.

Jean Baptiste Marie Delahogue, M. Ill. Lt. of the Sovereign.

[Louis] Hero, Treasurer of the Holy Empire.

Jean Louis Michel Dalet, Secretary of the Holy Empire.

Armand Caignet, Grand Master of Ceremonies.

——— ———, Gr. Captain of the Guards.

---

* Tableaux of the Lodge and Chapter, *des Sept Frères Réunis*, 1802.

† Patent to Bro.·. Bideaud, and his submission, in his Register, MSS. in Gr.·. Lodge of Louisiana.

‡ Patent in Register of Bro.·. Bideaud.

§ Patent in the Register of Bro.·. Bideaud.

Pierre Gervais Nicolas Toutain, Sov. Grand Insp. General.
Antoine Bideaud, " " "
——— ———, " " "

In October, 1802, the negroes again revolted, and in October, 1803, the French rule in the islands was ended. The insurgents were successful from the beginning, and had virtually conquered the island in Februry, 1803.*

The French residents of the island were compelled to take refuge elsewhere; and, among others, the Count de Grasse and the Bros.·. Delahogue, Toutain, Croze-Magnan, Armand Caignet, Hannecart Antoine and Robert Allemand, fled to Paris.

"The hand of time," the Grand Orient said, in its circular of 31st of July, 1819, "had now [in 1804] effaced in France the remembrance of these degrees, which had gone out from its own bosom; even of some that were exclusively French; so that they were brought back there as strangers, and were not reclaimed."†

Before the Bros.·. De Grasse and Delahogue, it seems, the Bro.·. Germain Hacquet, a notary at Port au Prince, born at Paris about 1761, arrived at Paris; who stands on the Tableau for 1801 of the Lodge Réunion des Cœurs, of the Ancient Constitution of York, at Port Republicain [the new name of Port au Prince], in Santo Domingo, thus: "Venerable, Germain Hacquet, notary public, born at Paris, aged 40 years, R.·. A.·. R.·. C.·. P.·. of the R.·. S.·. and Dep.·. Gr.·. Insp.·." He was at the same time an honorary member of the Lodge Des Frères Réunis, at Cap Français, of the Ancient Constitution of York, working under a charter from the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania.‡

Vassal says that he arrived at Paris early in 1804, with a patent of Grand Inspector-General, granted him in New York, and a second patent, as Metropolitan Deputy Grand Master of Hérédom.§

With these powers, Vassal says, he established a Council of the High Scottish Degrees—first, in the several bodies of la Triple Unité, and, second, in those of the Phœnix, at the Orient of Paris; and afterwards constituted, in the bosom of the Phœnix, a Grand Consistory, as the governing body of the Scottish Rite of Hérédom, with the title of Grand Consistory of that Rite for France.

---

* Alison, Hist. of Europe, vol. ii., pp. 249, 250. † Hermes, vol. ii., p. 110.
‡ Tab. for 1801 of the Lodges *la R union des Cœurs* and *des Frères Réunis.*
§ Essay on the institution of the Scottish Rite, cited by Besuchet, 1 Precis Hist., 274 to 276.

Ragon says* that the Bro.·. Hacquet practiced the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, in 1803, in the Lodge des Sept Ecossais at Paris; and was adroit enough, the following year, to induce the Grand Orient to accept his twenty-five degrees of Hérédom; in exchange for which "stuff," he was appointed by that body the President of the Grand Consistory of Rites.

On the 22d of September, 1804, the Bro.·. Count de Grasee, in his capacity of Sov.·. Commander *ad vitam* for the French Islands of America, and by virtue of his patent as Deputy Inspector, from the Supreme Council at Charleston, aided by the Lt. Commander, Delahogue, and the Sov.·. Gr.·. Insps.·. General, Armand Caignet, Hannecart Antoine, and Pierre Gervais Nicolas Toutain, who had also come from San Domingo, uniting some Scottish Masons at Paris also with him, organized and established a Supreme Council of the thirty-third degree, for France, at Paris; and on the 22d of October, 1804, acting in concert with the Scottish Mother-Lodge Saint Alexandre d'Ecosse, the Supreme Council established at Paris a Scottish General Grand Lodge. In the establishment of this body, the Scottish Rite of Hérédom, re-established in France by the Bro.·. Hacquet in 1803, *fused* with the Ancient and Accepted Rite. The Bro.·. Toutain was a Deputy Grand Inspector of the Rite of Perfection by patent from the Grand Consistory at Kingston in Jamaica; and also had special powers, dated April 25, 1803, from that body.

It is beyond all question that the Grand Constitutions of 1786 were not made at Charleston. The Ill.·. Bros.·. Colonel Mitchell, Dr. Auld, Dr. Dalcho and Dr. Moultrie were *very* far above any suspicion of that sort,—*so* far, that men like Clavel and Ragon, and others who would be unknown as earth-worms, if not Masons, are too short-sighted even to see them. The gentlemen of South Carolina, in that day, did not commit forgery. Whatever the origin of the Grand Constitutions, they came from Europe to Charleston, and were accepted and received by the honorable gentlemen and clergymen who were of the first Supreme Council, in perfect good faith. The scurrilous ribalds who have spoken of them as mercenary Jews could not comprehend what manner of men these noble gentlemen were.

The following additional information in regard to some of the original members of the Supreme Council in Charleston has been furnished by the

* Ragon, Orthod. Maç., 307.

kindness of the Ill.·. Bro.·. Wilmot G. Desaussure, 32°, of Charleston, and of Jacob C. Levy, Esq., of Savannah, Georgia, son of Moses C. Levy, who became a member of the Supreme Council soon after its organization.

[*From letter of Ill.·. Bro.·. Desaussure.*]

Moses C. Levy, as you will perceive from the manuscript, was of Hebrew extraction, born in Poland, and emigrating to this country at an early age. By honesty, integrity and industry, he acquired a considerable property; he was a man fond of literature and of literary men, and had gathered quite a valuable collection of books, chiefly connected with Hebrew and Eastern lore; a number of these were lost or destroyed by a fire in Charleston sometime about 1838. Mr. Levy was very much respected in the community. The manuscript must fill what else I have been enabled to learn.

Abraham Alexander, I have failed to learn anything of, further than the brief allusion to him in the manuscript. There are several families here of that name, but none have been able to tell anything, nor in fact know of any connection with him. So far as I could learn from the memories of the older inhabitants, Mr. Alexander was not of Israelitish extraction.

Israel de Lieben was of Hebrew extraction, and is buried in the Hebrew cemetery, but I have not been able to see his tombstone, and am unable to tell the time of his death. No will appears on record, and Bro. Levin tells me that the tradition among the Hebrews, is that, although a married man, he left no children.

Francis B. Bowen, I can learn nothing of at all. No one whom I have asked has any recollection of him. Even Mr. Jacob C. Levy could not recall him to memory.

Dr. James Moultrie, was a South Carolinian by birth, and of Scottish descent. He was a near kinsman of Genl. William Moultrie of the Revolutionary War, and was a practicing physician of repute and standing. He died on the 20th November, 1836, at the age of 70 years and 2 months. He certainly left two sons *viz:* Dr. James Moultrie and Dr. William Moultrie; the former of whom I knew tolerably well, he was a P. M. of the Blue Lodge of which I am a member, he died three or four years ago; the other brother, Dr. William Moultrie, does not live in Charleston, and was alive a short time since.

Col. John Mitchell, I can learn very little about. That little induces the belief that he was a South Carolinian, and from some old papers, I infer that he died between 1808 and 1817, but this is entirely inference. I

find him as a proxy representative of some Blue Lodges in 1808, and then lose all traces of him. None of the families here of similar name are able to tell of him.

Dr. Frederick Dalcho, M.D., died 24th November, 1836, but a few days after Dr. James Moultrie. From an obituary of him, he appears to have been English by birth, a native of the City of London. Under charge of a maternal uncle, he removed when a child to Maryland, and was educated chiefly in Baltimore, where he took his degree as a physician, and as a physician he first came to Charleston, but whether upon an English slave-ship as mentioned in Mr. Levy's manuscript, I do not know; the obituary simply mentions that he came as a physician. He entered into the ministry of the Episcopal Church in 1814, and continued in it until his death. He was a zealous promoter of the charities and literary associations of that sect, and left several religious tracts, etc., as the results of his labors. Dr. Dalcho died at the age of 67 years. The likeness of him in his Ahiman is a very good one, according to my remembrance of him. He was quite respected in the community, and I believe continued a zealous Mason so long as his health lasted, which was until a year or two of his death. I do not remember that he had any children, certainly I do not remember seeing any about his premises. I think his wife survived him.

[*Memoir by Jacob C. Levy, Esquire.*]

A letter from Mr. N. Levin, of Charleston, South Carolina, dated December, 1871, addressed to my son, mentions that the Sov. Grand Commander of the Supreme Council of the A. and A. R., had written him to procure all the information he could of Moses C. Levy (the said S. Yates Levy's grandfather), who was a very prominent Mason, and an active member of the Supreme Council, established in Charleston, S. C., in 1801. * * *

I have every impulse and desire to make the effort desired, with regret that the failing memory of old age furnishes but little of the past to do justice to the subject; and feel most grateful to the Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander, as the only child of the man whose memory he seeks to preserve; grateful on account of my love for the being, who devoted a long life to rear his only child for the safe journey of Life Love and Gratitude for the labor of half a century to secure his son, with a forethought that embraced the contingencies of this checkered life. * * *

From the infirmities inflicted by old age, being now in the 84th year of life, I have been unable to use my pen before the middle of February

1872, and as the subject matter refers to things about the early part of the present century, it is more than can reasonably be expected, that memory has not from year to year been fading away or perished, concerning the obscure life of one who through his life avoided filling the smallest space in the public eye,—one who looked to domestic duties, always preferring before all things, to exercise those virtues that found their chief reward in self-approval.

An impartial fellow citizen and one who himself possessed many virtues, wrote his obituary, which was a moral photograph. It yet may be read on his obelisk in the Old Jewish Burial Place in Charleston (this cemetery escaped the bombardment of the recent Civil War).

On the same monument is cut an epitaph, in *choice classical Hebrew poetry*, written in the latter part of his life, by *himself*, with directions that it should be placed on his tomb. It is in English, as follows :—

SACRED TO THE MEMORY OF

MOSES CLAVA LEVY,

WHO DIED ON THE 5TH OF NISSAN,

5599

NEARLY 90 YEARS OLD—

A NATIVE OF POLAND, AND

FOR 54 YEARS AN INHABITANT

OF THIS CITY.

HE WAS A KIND HUSBAND,

A FOND PARENT, A FIRM FRIEND,

AN INDULGENT MASTER ;

INCORRUPTIBLE IN INTEGRITY,

SINCERE IN PIETY,

UNOSTENTATIOUS IN CHARITY.

THIS STONE IS PLACED

BY HIS ONLY SON AND CHILD.

Apart from the great length of time, little of any interest can be written of one who pursued his daily labor in his dry-goods store ; his Masonic

studies and interest being the only gratification and pleasure outside of his humble home and its modest surroundings.

In my efforts to meet the wishes of the Sov.·. Gr.·. Com.·., perhaps the exact facts may not be too strictly exact, as more than half a century has passed, and with it conventional changes of opinion that formerly would not have been tolerated; even religion itself has become far more moral as men advance with civilization and refinement.

My lingering memory only supplies me that my father, Moses C. Levy, was born in the Kingdom of Poland, in the old city of Cracow, and that his father removed to the town of Brody. That about the close of the war with England, he left his country and remained in London, where he engaged himself to my mother, and sailed for Charleston, S. C., and after some time returned to England and married my good mother, leaving London for Charleston, and never leaving it. I can only define the time by a knowledge of my birth-day, which was on the 19th of December, 1778. I remember that his middle name "Clava" was a sort of family pride, from the fact, that his uncle, in the early part of the last century, was physician to the King of Poland, who conferred on him the honor that had a Key for its Insignia—the golden Key.

When my father was about transferring his Masonic honors, I was advancing to manhood, probably 1803 or 1804, or rather advanced boyhood. I remember his asking if I wished to be a Mason, I presume this must have been at the time of some change in the proceedings of Masonic affairs. It was his duty to ask me, but he could neither advise nor dissuade me—with the thoughtlessness and impulse of youth, I declined. He left the impression on my mind, that he had devoted much time, and spent much money in the laudable cause. I remember as a child, my delight in the glimpse I had occasionally of the beautiful eagle and tiny sword and other insignia that were connected with what was called the 33d degree of Sublime Masonry.

My father, although pious and practicing the formula of external religion from long habit, disliked ostentation both in worship and in charity; for he was "an Israelite without guile," and if his son is at liberty to quote the Apostle St. Paul, "He walked orderly and followed the laws." When the scrupulous among his congregation (especially the ladies), asked his counsel about fasting on the sacred day of Atonement, as their health was feeble, he told them that their physician was the surest and proper guide to direct them.

When upwards of four score, he was visited by certain honored missionaries preparing to visit the Holy City of Jerusalem; on their arrival in Charleston, and in answer to their inquiry where they could find a reliable Jew, their friends named my father, on whom they called. After introducing themselves and the purpose of their intended misson, they commenced a theological conversation; told him that their mission was to convert the heathen, and particularly the Jews, fulfilling a duty, no doubt honestly entertained, and then began the work of his conversion.

"My friends," said he, "there are more roads to Heaven than one; if you are right, I in a very short time will know it; at this supper time of life-that I have reached, it is scarcely worth while to depart from the spirit of that law which has given me peace through life."

I only have a faint recollection of one of the gentlemen, the Reverend Mr. Stuart, who, I think, had a high reputation among his clerical friends and the public. He then said, "We are going to Jerusalem, and shall visit the Beni Israel (the children of Israel); tell us, what should be our friendly salutation, that will find sympathy? We have a tolerable knowledge (elementary) of Hebrew, but no more." Upon which, my Father opened the Hebrew Bible, and pointed out some appropriate sacred aphorism, that suited the occasion. When they were about leaving, the old man took from his valuable Oriental library and gave each of his visitors a Hebrew Bible. This was his constant practice, when visits of this sort were made. Many months after this, some person called on him with a volume of the New Testament translated into Hebrew, with a request, to know what was said, "Tell the Rev. Mr. Stuart that I thank him for the excellent *New* Wine he sent me, in compliment for the *Old* Wine I gave him."

It is impossible, after so long an interval of time, at my age, with a memory daily fading, and in some particulars entirely lost, to furnish what is desired, respecting his quiet and unobtrusive life, in or out of the Masonic World.

In the early part of the century, I have a clear recollection of my father's Masonic friends coming to see him. I remember when Col. Mitchell, Doctor Dalcho and some others, discussing (as outside curiosity ascertained) the measure of abdicating or transferring their powers. The greedy curiosity of a boy, regarding esoteric wonders, only assured me from fragments of conversation that my father disagreed with his friends, and that after

some days or weeks they all changed their opinion and adopted the course he suggested, yielding to his judgment.

He greatly assisted to relieve the monetary troubles of his Synagogue, with his advice, labor and means, and established a permanent fund, giving largely to it, as a pattern for his co-religionists to follow.

It was only last summer that chatting with Mr. Nathan Hayden, President of the Chatham Bank, who in former days, was his tenant, in Charleston, "Your Father," said he, "in his leases to govern tenants, bound them as strongly as the law allowed, but then, after I was so bound, he allowed me to do whatever I pleased.

"I remember he built three brick houses after a great fire in Charleston, and fixed the rent at six hundred dollars per annum; after renting one at this rate, he failed in getting more than four hundred for each of the remaining two, and when the first of the tenants paid him the $600 quarterly, he gave a receipt for that sum and then returned two hundred, saying, 'Your neighbor pays me only $400, and this return is only fair, but the lease must remain as agreed upon.'"

He thought wisely that to investigate our interest too strictly, is to put a sponge to all the virtues.

There are many men who are cursed with the selfish unhappy aphorism of there being something pleasant in the misfortunes of one's friends, and disappointment at their good fortune. He had some of this class, but when they got into trouble or wished to confide safely their property in their wills for the benefit of their kinsfolk across the Atlantic, they never failed to select him, and I carried out their intentions.

He was in politics conservative. *I have yet the certificates of* 150 *old United States Bank Shares.* "I wish you never to sell them. I think these shares scattered over the whole country, will be the anchor that must hold the union of the States in security!" So he honestly thought, and my only comfort is that I obeyed his wish.

When asked if he would subscribe to build a Turkish Mosque, in this country, he said he would if there were worshippers living here.

The old gentleman was ready with pleasantry when attacked. I remember he had a poor negro boy whose money value was about $150. The boy had a defective bone in his leg, and Dr. S—— was called, remarkable for his surgical skill and his bad temper. After some weeks, the boy was able to limp as he walked. "Come with me," said my father, "I do not like

to owe for doctor's bills." I accordingly went to Dr. S——, who was in a bad humor. On asking for the bill, it was only one line—

"*To attendance on Tommy,* $750,"

which was forthwith paid. On meeting the doctor some weeks after in market, where they frequently met, Dr. S—— had two of his admirers with him, and a whisper signified the joke that was hatching.

"Well, old gentleman, I am sorry you look sick, why don't you send for me? I can cure you and make you well." "Why, to speak the truth, doctor, I am sick, and I am satisfied you *can* make me well; but then your bill would positively make me sick again." This put the doctor in excellent humor, and was one of his best stories after dinner for many years, it was said.

Trifles of this sort are often successful in describing human characteristics.

One his peculiar humors was never to indorse or ask an indorsement from others; he would often lend money, for he was firm in his friendship where he had confidence.

Without a knowledge of this, I once found some embarrassment in the outset of life, with the responsibility of a young family, and asked him to indorse a note for me, for $3,000. "You knew," he said, "or, I thought you knew, that I never indorse." And before I could exhibit any disappointment, he added, "If it is the same thing to you, I would much rather give you the money."

In thus feebly, but most willingly, endeavoring to meet the wishes of the Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander, I am sure the great length of time that has passed, as well as my weakness, advanced age and decaying memory, will secure his excuse and earn his sympathy.

Regarding the other gentlemen named, I have but a faint remembrance.

Mr. Israel De Lieben, I remember,—a stout old gentleman, who lived on the western side of the Bay in Charleston, S. C.

He was an auctioneer—of genial cheerfulness, obliging, fond of society and the presence of his friends around his hospitable board, enjoying his cigar and the song, in those days a conventional fashion.

He was a married man, but left no family.

I am not sure, but have an impression that he was a native of Hanover, on the Continent of Europe.

He was a respectable man, and was respected.

I also remember Mr. A. Alexander; I think he was by birth an Englishman. I knew him as the Secretary of the then Collector of the Custom House in Charleston. He was a caligraphist of the first order. His grandson, of his name, now lives in Atlanta, Georgia, doing business in that growing town, where possibly something more satisfactory might be obtained from this gentleman.

I also faintly remember Colonel Mitchell, who was known by the community generally, a stout gentleman with a defective look from an accident that damaged his eye—a gentleman whom I really cannot give any account of. When a boy, he and DeLieben came very frequently to our house.

I think I had a faint impression that he was generally among those who were connected with shipping. He was greatly respected, and Masonry was always associated with his appearance.

A name not inquired after, among this circle, and very fresh in my memory, is Doctor Dalcho. He also very often came to my father, I suspect on affairs of the Lodge.

He came to Charleston in the very early part of the century, and was on board of an English slave-ship, as surgeon. He left the sea, and practiced as a physician in Charleston, and was skillful, gaining much reputation during a yellow-fever epidemic, by his success and devotion to the poor patients gratutiously. I think that, subsequently, he practiced clerical duties in the Episcopal Church, and subsequently, I think, he acted as an editor of one of the Charleston daily papers.

I regret that the foolish thoughtlessness of youth deprived me of the privilege of owning myself a Mason. I now have reason to increase that feeling, for it would have enabled me to fulfil much that is now sought for the archives of a society in the service of humanity, and seeking to practice what harmonizes with reason as most conducive to virtue.

J. C Levy.

The valuable information which follows, in regard to the Ill.·. Brethren, founders of the Supreme Council, Israel De Lieben and Emanuel de la Motta, has been kindly procured and furnished by Ill.·. Bro.·. Nathaniel Levin, 32°, and Kt.·. Commander of the Court of Honour, of Charleston, South Carolina, of date June 2d, 1872:

"I regret to state that the materials afforded are very meagre. The immediate

relatives have long since passed away, the records, books, and papers have been destroyed by fire, and but one or two persons are living from whom I can procure information. What I write is gleaned from them, and can be regarded as reliable.

Israel De Lieben, an Israelite, was born in Prague, Bohemia, in the year 1740. After attaining his majority, he emigrated to the United States, and in the year 1770, settled in the City of Charleston, where he engaged in mercantile pursuits, and by active industry and sterling integrity, acquired, after some years, a handsome competency. About the year 1780, he married a Miss Emanuel. He was a man of education and character, a scrupulous observer of his faith, but liberal and tolerant in his religious opinions. He was an early, zealous and devoted friend of Masonry, and practiced its pure principles with remarkable fidelity.

He was simple and unostentatious in his manners. His charities were not circumscribed by sectarian lines. The poor of every creed were his recipients, and he was spoken of by them as the "liberal-handed Jew."

After a long, prosperous and useful life, he died in this city on the 28th January, 1807, and his remains now repose in the old Jewish burial ground of Charleston.

At the head of his tombstone the following figures are engraved:



Emanuel de la Motta was born in Spain, January 5th, 1761. His family fled from that intolerant country to avoid Spanish persecution, and branches of the old stock settled in Savannah and Charleston.

It was in this city that the young de la Motta was raised and educated, and the family saved sufficient of their former fortune to render them secure from want. Their son Emanuel devoted himself to Jewish literature and Masonic study. He was regarded in the community as a man of rare endowments, to which were united a nobility and loftiness of character which he sustained with undeviating rectitude. Strict, yet unbigoted in his faith, he was liberal and unostentations in his charities, dignified, yet assuasive in his manners; he was beloved by all who knew him. The faithfulness and integrity with which he performed his public trusts, won for him the confidence and regard of his fellow-citizens. He died May 15, 1821, leaving

a wife and eight children, the eldest of whom was Dr. Jacob de la Motta, of Charleston, at one time surgeon in the U. S. army, and afterwards a practicing physician in this city.

All the members of the family are dead.

Both De Lieben and de la Motta served their country in the war of the Revolution, and the latter in the year 1812, and both rose from the ranks to military positions of honor and trust.

Latin Constitutions

OF

THE YEAR 1786.

VERA INSTITUTA SECRETA ET FUNDAMENTA

ORDINIS

VETERUM-STRUCTORUM-LIBERORUM-AGGREGATORUM

ATQUE

CONSTITUTIONES MAGNÆ

ANTIQUI-ACCEPTI-RITÛS-SCOTICI,

ANNI MDCCLXXXVI.

EDITIO NOVA:

Evulgata auspiciis Supremi Concilii Gradûs 33ı
Pro Jurisdictione Meridianâ Rerúm-
publicarum Consociatarum
Americæ.

A.·. M.·. 5632.

VÉRITABLES INSTITUTS SECRETS ET BASES FONDAMENTALES

DE

L'ORDRE

DES ANCIENS FRANCS-MAÇONS-UNIS

ET

GRANDES CONSTITUTIONS

DU RIT ANCIEN-ACCEPTÉ-ÉCOSSAIS,

DE L'AN 1786.

NOUVELLE ÉDITION:

Publiée sous les auspices du Suprême Conseil 33e pour la Juridiction méridionale des États Unis de L'Amerique.

TRADUIT DU LATIN

PAR

Charles Laffon de Ladebat, 33e

A.·. M.·. 5632.

THE TRUE SECRET INSTITUTES AND BASES

OF

THE ORDER

OF ANCIENT FREE ASSOCIATED MASONS

AND

GRAND CONSTITUTIONS

OF THE ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE,

ANNI 1786.

NEW EDITION:

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL
33° FOR THE SOUTHERN JURISDICTION OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

RE-TRANSLATED FROM THE LATIN.

BY

ALBERT PIKE, 33°, SOV.·. GR.·. COMMANDER.

A.·. M.·., 5632.

Grand Constitutions of 1786.

UNIVERSI TERRARUM ORBIS SUMMI ARCHITECTONIS GLORIA AB INGENIIS.

NOVA INSTITUTA SECRETA
ET FUNDAMENTA,

ANTIQUISSIMÆ, VENERANDISSIMÆQUE SOCIETATIS VETERUM-STRUCTORUM-LIBERORUM-AGGREGATORUM, QUÆ REGIUS AC MILITARIS LIBERÆ-ARTIS-FABRICÆ-LAPIDARIÆ ORDO VOCATUR.

NOS, FREDERICUS, *Dei gratiâ Rex Borussiæ, Margravius Brandeburgi, etc., etc., etc.:*
Supremus Magnus Protector, Magnus Commendator, Magnus Magister Universalis, et Conservator an-

---

UNIVERSI TERRARUM ORBIS SUMMI ARCHITECTONIS GLORIA AB INGENIIS.

NOUVEAUX INSTITUTS SECRETS
ET BASES FONDAMENTALES

DE LA TRÉS ANCIENNE ET TRÉS RESPECTABLE SOCIÉTÉ DES ANCIENS FRANCS-MAÇONS UNIS, CONNUE SOUS LE NOM D'ORDRE ROYAL ET MILITAIRE DE L'ART LIBRE DE TAILLER LA PIERRE.

NOUS, FRÉDÉRIC, *par la grâce de Dieu, Roi de Prusse, Margrave de Brandebourg, etc., etc., etc.:*
Souverain Grand Protecteur, Grand Commandeur, Grand Maître Universel et Conservateur de la très ancienne et très respectable Société des Anciens Francs-Maçons ou Architectes unis, autrement appelée l'ORDRE Royal et Militaire de l'Art Libre de Tailler la Pierre ou Franche-Maçonnerie:

A TOUS LES ILLUSTRES ET BIEN-AIMÉS FRÉRES QUI CES PRESENTES VERRONT:

Tolerance, Union, Prosperite.

Il est évident et incontestable que, fidèle aux importantes obligations que nous nous sommes imposées en acceptant le protectorat de la très ancienne et très respectable Institu-

tiquissimæ et venerabilis Societatis Veterum-Liberorum-Aggregatorum-Structorum vel Latomorum seu Regalis et Militaris ORDINIS Liberæ-Artis-Fabricæ Lapidariæ vel Liberæ-Latomiæ:

ILLUSTRIBUS ET DILECTIS FRATRIBUS PRÆSENTES INSPECTURIS:

Tolerationem, Unionem, Prosperitatem.

Quod compertum et exploratum ipsi Nos habemus, conservantia et summa Officia quæ pacti sumus cum antiquissimâ reverendissimâque Institutione notâ ævo nostro, sub nomine *Liberæ-Artis-Fabricæ-Lapidariæ-Fraternitatis* aut

---

UNIVERSI TERRARUM ORBIS SUMMI ARCHITECTONIS GLORIA AB INGENIIS.

THE NEW SECRET INSTITUTES AND BASES

OF THE MOST ANCIENT AND MOST WORSHIPFUL SOCIETY OF ANCIENT AND ASSOCIATED FREE-MASONS, WHICH IS STYLED THE ROYAL AND MILITARY ORDER OF THE FREE ART OF WORKING IN STONE.

WE, FREDERIC, *by the Grace of God, King of Prussia, Margrave of Brandenburg, etc., etc.:*

Supreme Grand Protector, Grand Commander, Universal Grand Master, and Defender of the most ancient and honorable Society of Ancient Free and Associated Masons or Builders, or of the Royal and Military ORDER of the Free Art of Working in Stone, or of Free-Masonry:

TO ALL ILLUSTRIOUS AND BELOVED BRETHREN TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME:

Toleration, Union, Prosperity.

As we hold to be sure and certain, the conservative and high duties which we have agreed to take upon ourselves, with that most ancient and most worshipful Institution,

ORDINIS VETERUM - STRUCTORUM - LIBERORUM - AGGREGATORUM, fecerunt quod notum est omnibus, ut illam nostrâ speciali sollicitudine tutaremur.

Hæc universalis Institutio, quæ originem à societatis humanæ origine ducit, est pura in dogmate et doctrinâ, sapiens, prudens et moralis in disciplinis, exercitationibus, consiliis ac rationibus, et fine insigniter philosophico, sociali et humano se præsertìm commendat; hujusce societatis finis hic est: Concordia, Felicitas, Progressus, Commoda humani generis generatìm sumpti, et particulariter uniuscujusque hominis: igitur omni spe et operâ, constanti animo uti

---

tion connue de nos jours sous le nom de "*Société de l'Art Libre de tailler la pierre*" ou "ORDRE DES ANCIENS FRANCS MAÇONS UNIS" nous nous sommes appliqué, comme chacun sait, à l'entourer de notre sollicitude particulière.

Cette Institution universelle, dont l'origine remonte au berceau de la société humaine, est pure dans son Dogme et sa Doctrine: elle est sage, prudente et morale dans ses enseignements, sa pratique, ses desseins et ses moyens: elle se recommande surtout par son but philosophique, social et humanitaire. Cette société a pour objet l'Union, le Bonheur, le Progrès et le Bien-Etre de la famille humaine en général et de chaque homme individuellement. Elle doit donc travailler avec confiance et énergie et faire des efforts incessants pour atteindre ce but, le seul qu'elle reconnaisse comme digne d'elle.

Mais, dans la suite des temps, la composition des organes de la Maçonnerie et l'unité de son gouvernement primitif ont subi de graves atteintes, causées par les grands bouleversements et les révolutions qui, en changeant la face du monde ou en le soumettant à des vicissitudes continuelles, ont, à differentes époques, soit dans l'antiquité, soit de nos jours, dispersé les anciens Maçons sur toute la surface du

debet, ut ad eum exitum, quem solum se dignum profitetur, perveniat.

Sed, progrediente ætate, organorum compositio priscique regiminis unitas graviter adulteratæ sunt magnis eversionibus rerumque mutationibus quæ mundi statum everterunt aut alternis vicibus immutârunt, et quæ priscos Structores, diversis antiquorum nostrûmque temporum periodis, in varias orbis partes sparserunt. Hic dispersus sejunctiones operatus est, quæ sub RITUUM nomine hodiè vigent et quorum conjunctio ORDINEM componit.

Sed divisiones aliæ primis ex divisionibus ortæ, novis so-

---

known in our age by the name of "*The Fraternity of the Free Art of Working in Stone*," or of "THE ORDER OF ANCIENT FREE AND ASSOCIATED MASONS," have caused us, as is known to all men, to protect it with special solicitude.

This universal Institution, whose origin is coeval with that of human society, is pure in dogma and doctrine, wise, prudent and moral in its teachings, its practices, its counsels, and its measures; and especially commends itself by its philosophical, social and philanthropic ends. The ends of this Society are these: the harmony, the happiness, the progress and the well-being of the human race taken as a whole, and of every individual man in particular. Wherefore it should, with unfailing hope and unremitting labor, be of a constant mind, that it may attain that end, which alone it regards as worthy of itself.

But, in the process of time, its organic composition and the unity of its primitive regimen have been much adulterated, by those great subversions and changes of human affairs, that have overturned the condition of the world, or disturbed it with constant changes; and which, at different periods, in ancient times and in our own, have dispersed the ancient Masons to the different portions of the globe. This

cietatibus constituendis locum dederunt, et plurimis nulla alia cum *Liberâ-Arte-Fabricæ-Lapidariæ* est communitas, præter nomen aliasque formulas à fundatoribus servatas ut tegerent consilia secreta, sæpè exclusoria, aliquandò etiam periculosa et ferè semper principiis doctrinisque sublimibus *Liberæ-Artis-Fabricæ-Lapidariæ*, traditione transmissis, opposita.

Notæ discordiæ novis illis societatibus in ORDINE concitatæ, et per nimium tempus alitæ, illum suspicionibus et diffidentiæ omnium ferè Principum objecerunt, etiamque sævis nonnullorum insectationibus.

---

globe. Cette dispersion a donné naissance à des systèmes hétérogènes qui existent aujourd'hui sous le nom de RITES et dont l'ensemble compose l'ORDRE.

Cependant, d'autres divisions, nées des premières, ont donné lieu à l'organisation de nouvelles sociétés : la plupart de celles-ci n'ont rien de commun avec *l'Art Libre de la Franche-Maçonnerie*, sauf le nom et quelques formules conservées par les fondateurs, pour mieux cacher leurs desseins secrets—desseins souvent trop exclusifs, quelquefois dangereux et presque toujours contraires aux principes et aux sublimes doctrines de la *Franche-Maçonnerie*, tels que nous les avons reçus de la tradition.

Les dissensions bien connues que ces nouvelles associations ont suscitées dans l'ORDRE et qu'elles y ont trop longtemps fomentées, ont éveillé les soupçons et la méfiance de presque tous les Princes dont quelques-uns l'ont même persécuté cruellement.

Des Maçons, d'un mérite éminent, ont enfin réussi à appaiser ces dissensions et tous ont, depuis longtemps, exprimé le désir qu'elles fussent l'objet d'une délibération générale afin d'aviser aux moyens d'en empêcher le retour et d'assurer le maintien de l'ORDRE, en rétablissant

Conatibus Structorum virtute præstantium sedatæ fuêre discordiæ, et illi omnes, jàm à longo tempore votis exposcunt, ut generaliter in eas consulatur, rationibusque eos reditus impediant, ORDINEMQUE sustineant, illi sui regiminis, organorumque priscæ compositionis unitatem, priscamque disciplinam restituendo.

Hæc vota accipiendo, quæ vota Nobis communia sunt à completâ initiatione nostrâ mysteriis *Liberæ-Artis-Fabricæ-Lapidariæ*, Nobis attamen dissimulare potuimus nec numerum, nec veram magnitudinem obstaculorum removendorum ut illa vota persolverentur. De tali re faciendâ rationem

---

dispersion has produced disjunction into distinct branches which, under the name of Rites, still flourish ; and their aggregate composes THE ORDER.

But other divisions, springing from the first, gave occasion for the constitution of new associations, in most of which there is nothing else in common with the Free Art of Masonry, than the name, and other formulas retained by their founders to mask their purposes, secret, often exclusory, sometimes even dangerous, and almost always in opposition to the sublime principles and doctrines of the Free Art of Masonry, transmitted by tradition.

The known discords excited within the ORDER, and too long nourished, by these modern associations, exposed it to the suspicions and distrust of almost all Princes, and even to the cruel persecutions of some.

By the exertions of those Masons most eminent in virtue, these dissensions have been settled ; and all these have now for a long time desired that there should be a general consultation in regard thereto, and by proper measures to prevent their revival, and to sustain the ORDER, by restoring to it the unity of its original government, and of the original composition of its organs, and its original discipline.

inire meditabamur deliberando, cum fratribus sapientissimis et principibus Fraternitatis in omnibus orbis regionibus, de consiliis aptissimis ad utilem illum exitum consequendum, violato nullius arbitrio, nullâ verâ Structorum libertate violatâ, nec opinionum præcipuè, quæ inter omnes libertates prima et sacerrima est atque admodùm propensa ad accepiendam offensionem.

Usquè adhuc Regis officia, nobis magìs peculiaria, et plurimi gravesque eventus, qui nostri principatûs cursum insignierunt, irritam erga hoc fecerunt nostram voluntatem, et à proposito illo nos deterruerunt. Absolutio perfectio-

---

l'unité dans son gouvernement et dans la composition primitive de ses organes, ainsi que son antique discipline.

Tout en partageant ce désir que nous-même avons éprouvé depuis le jour où nous avons été complètement initié aux mystères de la *Franche-Maçonnerie*, nous n'avons pu, cependant, nous dissimuler ni le nombre, ni la nature, ni la grandeur réelle des obstacles que nous aurions à surmonter pour accomplir ce désir. Notre premier soin a été de consulter les membres les plus sages et les plus éminents de l'Ordre dans tous les pays sur les mesures les plus convenables à adopter pour atteindre un but si utile, en respectant les idées de chacun, sans faire violence à la juste indépendance des Maçons et surtout à la liberté d'opinion qui est la première et la plus sacrée de toutes les libertés et en même temps la plus prompte à prendre ombrage.

Jusqu'à présent les devoirs qui nous ètaient plus particulièrement imposés comme Roi, les évènements nombreux et importants qui ont signalé notre règne ont paralysé nos bonnes intentions et nous ont détourné du but que nous nous étions proposé. C'est désormais au temps, ainsi qu'à la sagesse, à l'instruction et au zèle des frères qui viendront après nous qu'il appartiendra d'accomplir et de perfec-

que tàm magni, pulchri, æqui ac necessarii operis, ad tempus, prudentiam, cognitionem studiumque fratrum, qui nobis succedent, deinceps pertinent: illud pensum illis relinquimus, præcipimusque ut sine intermissione, leniter ac prudenter dent illi operam.

Attamen recentes ac instantes expositiones quæ ad nos his proximis temporibus, omnibus ex locis, missæ fuêre, nobis notam reddunt urgentem necessitatem opponendi potentem molem animo intolerantiæ, sectæ, schismatis et anarchiæ, quem inter fratres nuperi novatores adsciscere conantur, spectantes ad consilia plùs minùsve restricta, in-

---

While approving of these desires, which have been shared by us ever since our complete initiation into the mysteries of the Free Art of Stone Masonry, still we have not been able to conceal from ourselves either the number or nature or real magnitude of the obstacles that must be removed, in order that those desires may be accomplished. We contemplated the initiation of measures to effect the object desired, by taking counsel with the wisest and most eminent Brethren of the Fraternity, in all regions of the world, as to the expedients best fitted to attain that desirable result, without violence to the free will of any one, or in any way encroaching upon the genuine liberty of Masons, especially upon that freedom of opinion, which is, of all liberties, the first and most sacred, and exceedingly quick to take offence.

Hitherto, our royal duties, greater than common, to us, and the very many and grave events that have marked the course of our reign, have made this our intention ineffectual, and have deterred us from that undertaking. The completion and perfection of a work so great and excellent, so just and necessary, belong hereafter to the leisure, wisdom, knowledge and study of the brethren, who are to come after us. To them we commit that task, and we

considerata aut vituperabilia, et oblata sub speciosis rationibus quæ à proposito veram *Artem-Fabricæ-Lapidariæ*, naturam ejus immutando, deflectere, et sic ad contemptionem extinctionemque ORDINIS pervenire possunt. Confitemur Nosmetipsi hanc urgentem necessitatem, edocti omnia quæ in regnis vicinorum hodiè geruntur.

Igitur hæ rationes *aliæque causæ non minoris ponderis* nos impellunt ad colligendum et agglomerandum in unum corpus *Artem-Fabricæ-Lapidariæ* omnes RITÛS SCOTICI regiminis, quorum doctrinæ generaliter agnoscuntur esse maximè eædem ac illæ priscæ institutiones, quæ eòdem ten-

---

tionner une œuvre si grande et si belle, si juste et si nécessaire. C'est à eux que nous léguons cette tâche, et nous leur recommandons d'y travailler sans cesse, mais patiemment et avec précaution.

Toutefois, de nouvelles et pressantes représentations qui, de toutes parts, nous ont été adressées, dans ces derniers temps, nous ont convaincu de la nécessité d'opposer immédiatement une barrière puissante à l'esprit d'intolérance, de secte, de schisme et d'anarchie que des novateurs cherchent aujourd'hui à introduire parmi les frères. Leurs desseins ont plus ou moins de portée et sont ou imprudents, ou répréhensibles : présentés sous de fausses couleurs, ces desseins, en changeant la nature de l'*Art Libre de la Franche Maçonnerie*, tendent à la détourner de son but, et doivent nécessairement causer la déconsidération et la ruine de l'ORDRE. En présence de tout ce qui se passe dans les royaumes voisins, nous reconnaissons qu'une intervention de notre part est devenue indispensable.

Ces raisons et *d'autres causes non moins graves* nous imposent donc le devoir d'assembler et de réunir et un seul corps de *Maçonnerie* tous les RITES du Régime ECOSSAIS dont les doctrines sont, de l'aveu de tous, à peu près les mêmes

dunt, et quæ, cùm sint præcipui rami ejusdem arboris, tantùm inter se differunt formulis, jàm inter multos explanatis, et quas conciliare facile est. Hi RITUS sunt qui agnoscuntur sub nomine *Antiqui*, *Heredom* aut *Hairdom*, *Kilwinning Orientis*, *Sancti-Andreæ*, *Imperatorum Orientis et Occidentis*, *Principum-Regii-Secreti* aut *Perfectionis*, *Philosophiæ*, et RITUS recentissimus, *Primævus* dictus.

IGITUR, acceptum habendo, pro basi nostræ reformationis conservatricis, titulum primi illorum Rituum et numerum graduum hierarchicum ultimi, DECLARAMUS illos omnes jàm nunc conjunctos et agglomeratos in unum solum OR-

---

solicit them to labor thereat without intermission, but with moderation and discretion.

Nevertheless, recent and urgent representations, which of late have been addressed to us, from every quarter, make evident to us the pressing necessity of opposing a strong barrier to that spirit of intolerance, sectarianism, schism and anarchy, which recent innovators are endeavoring to introduce among the brethren, having purposes in view more or less narrow, inconsiderate or reprehensible, and put forward under specious pretexts, which may succeed in leading the true Art of Stone Masonry astray from its true purposes, by changing its nature, and so in bringing upon the ORDER contempt and destruction. We ourselves, informed of all that is now taking place in the realms of our neighbors, admit this urgent necessity.

Wherefore these reasons, *and other inducements of not less weight*, impel us to the connecting together and agglomerating into one body, the Art of Stone Masonry, all the RITES of the Scottish regimen, the doctrines of which Rites are generally recognized as being in the main the same as those ancient institutions which have a common aim, and which, while they are the principal branches of the same tree, dif-

DINEM qui, profitendo dogma et puras doctrinas priscæ *Artis-Fabricæ-Lapidariæ*, complectitur systemata omnia Scotici Ritûs copulata sub titulo RITÛS-SCOTICI-ANTIQUI-ACCEPTI.

Doctrina largietur Structoribus in gradibus triginta tribus, in septem Templa aut classes partitis, quos quisque Structor vicissìm lustrare tenebitur, antequàm ad sublimissimum ac ultimum perveniat; ac in quoque gradu, subibit moras et pericula quæ Instituta, Decreta Præscriptaquæ antiqua ac nova ORDINIS atque *Perfectionis* exigunt.

Primus gradus secundo subjicietur, iste tertio, et sic ex

---

que celles des anciennes Institutions qui tendent au même but, et qui, n'étant que les branches principales d'un seul et même arbre, ne diffèrent entr'elles que par des formules, maintenant connues de plusieurs, et qu'il est facile de concilier. Ces RITES sont ceux connus sous les noms de Rit *Ancien, d'Hérédom* ou *d'Hairdom*, de *l'Orient de Kilwinning*, de *Saint-André*, des *Empereurs d'Orient et d'Occident*, des *Princes du Royal Secret* ou *de Perfection*, de Rit *Philosophique* et enfin de Rit *Primitif*, le plus récent de tous.

Adoptant, en conséquence, comme base de notre réforme salutaire, le titre du premier de ces Rites et le nombre des Degrés de la hiérarchie du dernier, nous les DÉCLARONS maintenant et à jamais réunis et un seul ORDRE qui, professant le Dogme et les pures Doctrines de l'antique *Franche-Maçonnerie*, embrasse tous les systèmes du Rit Ecossais sous le nom de RIT ÉCOSSAIS ANCIEN ACCEPTÉ.

La doctrine sera communiquée aux Maçons en trente-trois Degrés, divisés en sept Temples ou Classes. Tout Maçon sera tenu de parcourir successivement chacun de ces Degrés avant d'arriver au plus sublime et dernier; et à chaque Degré, il devra subir tels délais et telles épreuves

ordine usquè ad sublimem—tertium et trigesimum ac ultimum—qui ad omnes alios advigilabit, illos redarguet, illisque imperabit, et cujus congregatio aut conventus, MAGNUM-CONCILIUM-SUPREMUM, dogmaticum erit, *Defensor, Conservatorque* ORDINIS, quem gubernabit atque administrabit, ex præsentibus et ex Constitutionibus quæ proximè instituentur.

Omnes gradus Rituum supra agglomeratorum, à primo ad octavum decimum, in gradibus Ritûs *Perfectionis*, ordini suo respondenti, et ex suâ analogiâ et similitudine, collocabuntur, et XVIII primos gradus RITÛS-SCOTICI-ANTIQUI-

---

fer from each other in their formulas only, now widely diffused, and which it is easy to reconcile. These RITES are those that are known as "The Ancient," "Heredom or Hairdom," "of the Orient of Kilwinning," "of St. Andrew," "of the Emperors of East and West," "of Princes of the Royal Secret" or "of Perfection," of "Philosophy," and the most recent RITE of all, styled "The Primitive."

Wherefore, adopting for the basis of our conservative reformation, the title of the first of those Rites, and the hierarchic number of degrees of the last, WE DO DECLARE them all to be now and henceforth conjoined and agglomerated into one single ORDER, which, professing the dogma and pure doctrines of the ancient *Art of Stone-Masonry*, embraces all the systems of the Scottish Rite, united under the title of THE ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE.

Let the doctrine be imparted to the Masons in thirty-three degrees, divided into seven Temples or classes, through which each Mason will be bound to pass, in succession, before he can arrive at the most sublime and last; and in each degree he will undergo the delays

ACCEPTI component. Undevigesimus gradus ac tertius et vigesimus gradus Ritûs, qui *Primævus* vocatur, vigesimus ORDINIS erit : vigesimus, ac tertius et vigesimus gradus *Perfectionis*, aut decimus sextus, ac quartus et vigesimus Ritûs *Primævi*, primus et vigesimus, ac octavus et vigesimus ORDINIS erunt. PRINCIPES-REGII-SECRETI, in secundo et trigesimo gradu sese collocabunt, sub SUMMIS-

---

qui lui seront imposés conformément aux Instituts, Décrets et Règlemens anciens et nouveaux de l'ORDRE, ainsi qu'à ceux du Rit de *Perfection.*

Le premier Degré sera conféré avant le deuxième, celui-ci avant le troisième et ainsi de suite jusqu'au Degré Sublime —le trente-troisième et dernier—qui surveillera, dirigera et gouvernera tous les autres. Un Corps ou Réunion de membres possédant ce Degré formera un SUPREME GRAND CONSEIL, dépositaire du Dogme ; il sera le *Défenseur* et le *Conservateur* de l'ORDRE qu'il gouvernera et administrera conformément aux présentes et aux Constitutions ci-après décrétées.

Tous les Degrés des Rites réunis, comme il est dit ci-dessus, du premier au dix-huitième, seront classés parmi les Degrés du Rit de *Perfection* dans leur ordre respectif et d'après l'analogie et la similitude qui existent entr'eux ; ils formeront les dix-huit premiers Degrés du RIT ÉCOSSAIS ANCIEN ACCEPTÉ ; le dix-neuviéme Degré, et le vingt-troisième Degré du Rit *Primitif* formeront le vingt-tième Degré de l'ORDRE. Le vingtième et le vingt-troisième Degré du Rit de *Perfection*, soit le seizième et le vingt-quartrième Degré du Rit *Primitif* formeront le vingt-unième et le vingt-huitième Degré de l'ORDRE. LES PRINCES DU ROYAL SECRET occuperont le trente-deuxième Degré, immédiatement au-dessous des SOUVERAINS GRANDS INSPECTEURS GÉNÉRAUX dont le Degré sera le

MAGNIS-INSPECTORIBUS-GENERALIBUS, qui gradus tertius et trigesimus, ac ultimus ORDINIS est. Primus et trigesimus gradus *Summos-Judices-Commendatores* habebit; *Summi-Commendatores, Summi-Electi-Equites-Kadosch,* trigesimum gradum component. In tertio et vigesimo, ac quarto et vigesimo, quinto et vigesimo, sexto et vigesimo, septimo et vigesimo, ac nono et vigesimo gradu, *Capita-Tabernaculi,*

---

and dangers which the Institutes, Decrees and Regulations, ancient and modern, of the ORDER and of *Perfection* require.

Let the first degree be subordinated to the second, that to the third, and so in regular order to the Sublime Degree —the thirty-third and last—which will exercise vigilance over them, will correct their errors and govern them; and an association or body whereof will be a SUPREME GRAND COUNCIL, in matter of doctrine, Defender and Conservator of THE ORDER, which it will govern and administer, in accordance with the present Constitutions, and those that may hereafter be enacted.

All the degrees of the Rites above aggregated, from the first to the eighteenth inclusive, will be placed in the Degrees of the Rite of *Perfection*, each according to its rank, and by its analogy and similitude, and are to compose the first eighteen degrees of THE ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE. The nineteenth degree, and the twenty-third of the Rite styled *Primitive*, will be the twentieth of THE ORDER; the twentieth and twenty-third degrees of Perfection, or the sixteenth and twenty-fourth of the *Primitive* Rite, will be the twenty-first and twenty-eighth of THE ORDER. The PRINCES OF THE ROYAL SECRET will place themselves in the thirty-second degree, next below the SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTORS GENERAL, which is the thirty third and last degree of the Order. The thirty-first

Principes-Tabernaculi, Equites-Serpentis-Ænei, Principes-Gratiæ, Summi-Commendatores-Templi, et *Summi-Scoti-Sancti-Andreæ* collocabuntur.

Eorundem Scotorum Regiminum aggregatorum, omnes sublimes gradus, secundùm eorum analogiam, vel identitatem, distributi erunt in classes eorum Ordinis respondentes in Regimine RITÛS-SCOTICI-ANTIQUI-ACCEPTI.

---

trente-troisième et dernier de l'ORDRE. Le trente-unième Degré sera celui des *Souverains-Juges-Commandeurs.* Les *Grands Commandeurs, Grands Elus Chevaliers Kadosch* prendront le trentième Degré. Les *Chefs du Tabernacle,* les *Princes du Tabernacle,* les *Chevaliers du Serpent d'Airain,* les *Princes de Merci,* les *Grands Commandeurs du Temple* et les *Grands Ecossais de Saint-André* composeront respectivement le vingt-troisième, le vingt-quatrième, le vingt-cinquième, le vingt-sixième, le vingt-septième et le vingt-neuvième Degré.

Tous les sublimes Degrés de ces mêmes Systèmes Ecossais réunis seront, d'après leur analogie ou leur identité, distribués dans les classes de leur Ordre qui correspondent au régime du RIT ECOSSAIS ANCIEN ACCEPTÉ.

Mais jamais et sous quelque prétexte que ce soit, aucun de ces sublimes Degrés ne pourra être assimilé au trente-troisième et très Sublime Degré de SOUVERAIN GRAND INSPECTEUR GÉNÉRAL, PROTECTEUR ET CONSERVATEUR DE L'ORDRE qui est le dernier du RIT ANCIEN ACCEPTÉ ÉCOSSAIS, et, dans aucun cas, nul ne pourra jouir des mêmes droits, prérogatives, priviléges ou pouvoirs dont nous investissons ces Inspecteurs.

Ainsi nous leur conférons la plénitude de la puissance suprême et conservatrice.

Et, afin que la présente ordonnance soit fidèlement et à jamais observée, nous commandons à nos Chers, Vaillants

Sed nunquàm, neque ullo prætextu, ullus eorum sublimium graduum adsimilari poterit Tertio et Trigesimo et Sublimissimo gradui SUPREMI-MAGNI-INSPECTORIS-GENERALIS, PROTECTORIS, CONSERVATORIS ORDINIS, ultimo ejusdem ANTIQUI-ACCEPTI-SCOTICI-RITÛS; nullo in casu poterit quis frui eisdem juribus, prærogativis, privilegiis aut facultatibus quibus eos Inspectores Nos insignimus.

---

degree will have the Grand Judges-Commanders; the Grand Commanders, Grand Elect Knights Kadosh compose the thirtieth degree. In the twenty-third, twenty-fourth, twenty-fifth, twenty-sixth, twenty-seventh and twenty-ninth, will be placed the Chiefs of the Tabernacle, the Princes of the Tabernacle, the Knights of the Brazen Serpent, the Princes of Courtesy, the Grand Commanders of the Temple, and the Grand Ecossais of Saint Andrew.

All the Sublime Degrees of the same aggregated Scottish regimens will, according to their analogy or identity, be distributed, in the regimen of the ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE, in classes corresponding with those of their own Order.

But never, nor under any pretext, shall any one of those Sublime Degrees be considered as like unto the Thirty-Third and most sublime degree of SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTOR GENERAL, PROTECTOR and CONSERVATOR of THE ORDER, the last of the same ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE; in no case shall any one be entitled to enjoy the same rights, prerogatives, privileges or faculties, with which We do invest those Inspectors.

So we do institute them in the activity of their Supreme and Conservative powers.

And to the end that this may be fixed and immutable, We do command all our well-beloved, valiant and noble Knights and Prince-Masons to maintain the same.

Sic eos instituimus vigore facultatum supremarum et conservatricium.

Utque hoc firmum et inconcussum sit, Jubemus omnibus nostris Dilectis, Strenuis, Excelsisque Equitibus Principibusque Latomis auxiliarem ei manum præbere.

---

et Sublimes Chevaliers et Princes Maçons de veiller à son exécution.

Donné en notre Palais, à Berlin, le jour des Calendes—premier—de Mai, l'an de Grâce 1786, et de notre Règne le 47e. *Signé* "FRÉDÉRIC."

DATUM in Nostrâ regali Sede Berolini, Calendis Maji, Anno Gratiæ MDCCLXXXVI, Nostri Regni XLVII°.

Subscriptum,

"FREDERICUS."

Given at our Royal See of Berlin, the kalends (first) of May, in the year of Grace, 1786, and of our Reign the 47th.

(Signed)

"FREDERIC."

Universi Terrarum Orbis Summi Architectonis Gloria ab Ingeniis.

CONSTITUTIONES ET STATUTA

MAGNORUM SUPREMORUMQUE CONCILIORUM

CONSTANTIUM É MAGNIS GENERALIBUS INSPECTORIBUS, PATRONIS, DUCIBUS, CONSERVATORIBUS

ORDINIS XXXIII[1]

ULTIMIQUE GRADÛS ANTIQUI-SCOTICI-RITÛS-ACCEPTI

ITEM

REGULÆ

Universi Terrarum Orbis Summi Architectonis Gloria ab Ingeniis.

CONSTITUTIONS ET STATUTS

DES

GRANDS ET SUPREMÊS CONSEILS

COMPOSÉS DES GRANDS INSPECTEURS GÉNÉRAUX, PATRONS, CHEFS ET CONSERVATEURS

DE

L'ORDRE DU 33E

ET DERNIER DEGRÉ DU RITE ÉCOSSAIS ANCIEN ACCEPTÉ,

ET

RÈGLEMENS

POUR LE GOUVERNEMENT DE TOUS LES CONSISTOIRES, CONSEILS, COLLÉGES, CHAPITRES ET AUTRES CORPS MACONNIQUES SOUMIS A LA JURIDICTION DESDITS CONSEILS.

AU NOM DU TRÈS SAINT ET GRAND ARCHITECTE DE L'UNIVERS.

Ordo ab Chao.

AVEC *l'approbation, en la présence et sous les auspices de son Auguste Majesté Frédéric (Charles) II., Roi de Prusse Margrave de Brandebourg, etc., très Puissant Monarque, Grand Protecteur, Grand Commandeur, etc.. de l'ORDRE, etc., etc., etc.*

Les Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux, en Suprême Conseil assemblé, Ont, après délibération, sanctionne les Décrets suivants qui sont et seront à perpétuité leurs CONSTITUTIONS, STATUTS ET RÈGLEMENS pour le gouvernement des Consistoires et autres Ateliers Maçonniques soumis à la juridiction desdits Grands Inspecteurs.

REGENDIS OMNIBUS CONSISTORIIS, CONCILIIS, COLLEGIIS, CAPITULIS, ALIISQUE SOCIETATIBUS STRUCTORIIS EORUMDEM CONCILIORUM JURISDICTIONI SUBJECTIS.

IN NOMINE SANCTISSIMI ET MAGNI ARCHITECTONIS UNIVERSI.

Ordo ab Chao.

PROBANTE, *præsente, sanciente Augustâ Majestate Frederici (Caroli) Secundi, Borussiæ Regis, Margravii Brandeburgensis, etc., Potentissimi Monarchæ, Magni Patroni, Magni Commendatoris, etc., ORDINIS. etc., etc., etc.*

Magni Inspectores Supremi Universales in Supremo Concilio habito deliberaverunt, sanciveruntque infrà exarata Decreta, quæ sunt perpetuòque erunt eorum CONSTITUTIONES, STATUTA et REGULÆ regendis Consistoriis, aliisque Societatibus structoriis eorumdem Magnorum Inspectorum jurisdictioni subjectis.

Universi Terrarum Orbis Summi Architectonis Gloria ab Ingeniis.

CONSTITUTIONS AND STATUTES

OF THE

GRAND AND SUPREME COUNCILS

COMPOSED OF THE GRAND INSPECTORS GENERAL, PATRONS, CHIEFS AND CONSERVATORS OF THE

ORDER

OF THE 33D AND LAST DEGREE OF THE ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE;

AND

REGULATIONS

FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF ALL CONSISTORIES, COUNCILS, COLLEGES, CHAPTERS AND OTHER MASONIC BODIES UNDER THE JURISDICTION OF SUCH COUNCILS.

IN THE NAME OF THE MOST HOLY AND GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE.

Ordo ab Chao.

WITH *the approval, in the presence, and with the sanction of His August Majesty Frederic (Charles) the Second, King of Prussia, Margrave of Brandenburg, etc., Most Potent Monarch, Grand Patron, Grand Commander, etc., of the ORDER, etc., etc., etc.*

The Grand Supreme Universal Inspectors, in constituted Supreme Council, have determined and ordained the Decretals hereunder written, which are and forever shall be their CONSTITUTIONS, STATUTES and REGULATIONS, for the government of the Consistories and other Masonic Bodies, placed under the jurisdiction of the said Grand Inspectors.

ARTICULUS I.

CONSTITUTIONUM, Statutorum, Regularumque factorum Anno MDCCLXII per novem Delegatos à Magnis Conciliis Principum Structorum à Regio Arcano, articuli omnes qui hisce non adversantur sanctionibus, servantur, et observandi erunt; qui autem adversabuntur, abrogantur, et pro expressè sublatis habentur.

ARTICULUS II.

§ I. GRADUS XXXIII, iis Structoribus qui eo legitimè

ARTICLE I.

TOUS les articles des CONSTITUTIONS, Statuts et Règlemens rédigés en l'année 1762 par les neuf Commissaires des Grands Conseils des Princes Maçons du Royal Secret, qui ne sont pas contraires aux présentes dispositions, sont maintenus et devront être observés; ceux qui y sont contraires sont abrogés et considérés comme expressément abolis.

ARTICLE II.

§ I. LE trente-troisième DEGRÉ confère aux Maçons qui en sont légitimement revêtus la qualité, le titre, le privilége et l'autorité de Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux de l'ORDRE.

§ II. L'objet particulier de leur mission est d'instruire et d'éclairer leurs Frères; de faire régner parmi eux la Charité, l'Union et l'Amour fraternel; de maintenir la régularité dans les travaux de chaque Degré et de veiller à ce qu'elle soit observée par tous les Membres; de faire respecter, et, dans toutes les occasions, de respecter et de défendre les Dogmes, les Doctrines, les Instituts, les Constitutions, les Statuts et les Règlemens de l'ORDRE, et

ornati sunt, qualitatem, titulum, privilegium, auctoritatemque tribuit Supremorum Magnorum Generalium Ordinis Inspectorum.

§ II. Eorum missionis peculiare officium est fratres docendi, et illuminandi; Caritatem, Unionem et fraternum Amorem inter eos conservandi; regularitatem in operibus cujuscumque gradûs servandi, utque ab aliis conservetur curandi; Dogmata, Doctrinas, Instituta, Constitutiones, Statuta et Regulas ORDINIS, ea præcipuè Sublimis Latomiæ, ut observantiâ colantur efficiendi, eaque in occasione quâlibet servandi et defendendi; in operi-

---

ARTICLE I.

ALL the Articles of the Constitutions, Statutes, and Regulations made in the year 1762, by the Nine Delegates from the Grand Councils of Princes-Masons of the Royal Secret, which are not contrary to these present Ordinances, are preserved in force and shall be observed; but such as shall conflict herewith, are abrogated, and are held to be expressly repealed.

ARTICLE II.

§ I. THE XXXIIIe Degree confers on those Masons who are legitimately invested therewith, the quality, title, privilege and authority of Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of THE ORDER.

§ II. The peculiar duties of their mission are, that of teaching and enlightening the Brethren; that of preserving among them Charity, Union and Brotherly Love; that of maintaining regularity in the labors of each degree, and of taking care that it be maintained by others; that of causing the Dogmas, Doctrines, Institutes, Constitutions, Statutes and Regulations of THE ORDER, and especially

bus deniquè Pacis, et Misericordiæ se ubicumquè exercendi.

§ III. Cœtus virorum ex eodem gradu, dictus *CONCILIUM TRIGESIMI TERTII* sive POTENTIUM MAGNORUM GENERALIUM INSPECTORUM ORDINIS constat, et ordinatus est proùt infrà.

1°. IN locis aptis Supremo hujus gradûs Concilio possidendo illi ex Inspectoribus, qui suâ admissione antiquissimus, per hæc Decreta facultas tribuitur ad eum auctoritatis gradum alium fratrem elevandi, vadem se faciendo, quòd is charactere, scientiâ, gradibusque

---

principalement ceux de la Haute Maçonnerie, et enfin de s'appliquer, en tous lieux, à faire des œuvres de Paix et de Miséricorde.

§ III. Une réunion de membres de ce grade prend le titre de CONSEIL DU TRENTE-TROISIÈME DEGRÉ ou des PUISSANTS GRANDS INSPECTEURS GÉNÉRAUX de l'ORDRE ; ce Conseil se forme et se compose comme suit :

1°. Dans les lieux propres à l'établissement d'un Suprême Conseil de ce Degré, l'Inspecteur le plus ancien en grade est, par les présentes, autorisé à élever un autre Frère à la même dignité, après s'être assuré que celui-ci l'a réellement méritée par son caractère, son instruction et les grades dont il est revêtu, et il lui administrera le serment.

2°. Ces deux Frères conféreront ensemble, et de la même manière, le grade à un autre membre.

§ IV. Le SUPRÊME CONSEIL sera alors constitué.

Mais aucun des autres Candidats ne sera admis, s'il n'obtient l'unanimité des suffrages, chaque membre donnant son vote de vive voix, en commençant par le plus jeune, c'est-à-dire, par le dernier reçu.

Le vote négatif d'un seul des membres délibérants, si ses raisons sont jugées suffisantes, fera rejeter le Can-

id verè promeruerit; electique sacramentum ille excipiet.

2°. Hi duo simùl eumdem gradum alii viro eâdem lege tribuent.

§ IV. Ità SUPREMUM CONCILIUM constabit.

Ex cæteris autem Candidatis, nemo admittetur, nisi omnium suffragiorum puncta tulerit, iis suffragiis ab unoquoque viro vivâ voce latis, incipiendo à ferentium juniore, nempè à nuperrimè omnium adscripto.

Unius ex deliberantibus intercessio, si causa sufficiens

---

those of the Sublime Masonry, to be reverently regarded; and of preserving and defending them under all circumstances; and that, finally, of everywhere occupying themselves with works of Peace and Compassion.

§ III. A Congress of men of that degree, styled a Council of the Thirty Third, or of Puissant Grand Inspectors General of THE ORDER, is established and organized as follows:

1. In places that may properly possess a Supreme Council of this Degree, power is by these Decretals conferred on that one of the Inspectors who has been longest admitted, to elevate to that Degree of Dignity, another Brother, becoming guarantee for him that he is, by character, knowledge and his degrees, really deserving of it; and he shall receive the oath of the person so elected.

2. These two may jointly confer the same degree upon another person in the same manner.

§ IV. So a Supreme Council will be established.

But of the subsequent Candidates, no one is to be admitted, unless he shall have in his favor a unanimous vote, given by each member *vivâ voce*, beginning with the youngest of the voters, that is, with the one last received.

The protest of one of those who are to decide, if the cause

judicabitur, Candidatum rejiciendi vim habebit. In quâlibet simili occasione hæc lex servabitur.

ARTICULUS III.

§ I. In ejusmodo regione, ut suprâ, qui duo primi in eum gradum cooptati fuerint, primarii duo officiales Supremi Concilii *proprio jure* erunt: scilicet Potentissimus Monarcha Magnus Commendator, et Illustrissimus Vicarius-Magnus Commendator.

§ II. Si eorum primus obeat, abdicet dignitatem, vel è loco, nunquàm rediturus, migret, ei succedet secundus;

---

didat. Cette règle sera observée dans tous les cas analogues.

ARTICLE III.

§ I. Dans les lieux ci-dessus désignés, les deux Frères qui, les premiers, auront été élevés à ce grade, seront, *de droit*, les deux premiers Officiers du Suprême Conseil, savoir: le très Puissant Monarque Grand Commandeur, et le très Illustre Lieutenant Grand Commandeur.

§ II. Si le premier de ces Officiers vient à mourir, s'il abdique, ou s'il s'absente, pour ne plus revenir, il sera remplacé par le second Officier qui choisira son successeur parmi les autres Grands Inspecteurs.

§ III. Si le second Officier abdique, s'il meurt ou s'il s'éloigne pour toujours, le premier Officier lui donnera pour successeur un autre Frère du même grade.

§ IV. Le très Puissant Monarque nommera également l'Illustre Ministre d'État du Saint Empire, l'Illustre Grand-Maître des Cérémonies et l'Illustre Capitaine des Gardes; et il désignera, de la même manière, des Frères pour remplir les autres emplois vacants ou qui pourront le devenir.

isque in jâm suum officium alium Magnum Inspectorem sibi subrogabit.

§ III. Si secundus Magistratus officium dimittit, diem obit, vel perpetuò absens fit, successionem in ejus officium primus Magistratus alteri ejusdem gradûs fratri destinabit.

§ IV. Potentissimus Monarcha pariter eliget Illustrem Ministrum Statûs Sancti Imperii, Illustrem Cæremoniarum Magnum Magistrum, Illustrem Custodiarum Ducem; destinabitque eodem modo viros cæteris muneribus quæ vacua erunt, vel esse poterunt.

---

thereof is decided to be sufficient, will have the effect of rejecting the Candidate. In every like case this law will govern.

ARTICLE III.

§ I. In such a region as above, the two who shall first have been received in that degree, shall be *of right* the first two officials of The Supreme Council; to wit, the Most Puissant Monarch Grand Commander, and the Most Illustrious Lieutenant Grand Commander.

§ II. If the first of these die, abdicate his office, or remove from the place, not to return, the second will succeed him, and will thereupon subrogate to himself another Grand Inspector in his office.

§ III. If the second Magistrate resigns his office, dies, or removes not to return, the first Magistrate shall confer the succession to his office upon another Brother of the same degree.

§ IV. The Most Puissant Monarch shall likewise select the Illustrious Minister of State of the Holy Empire, the Illustrious Grand Master of the Ceremonies, the Illustrious Captain of the Guards; and shall, in like manner, appoint

ARTICULUS IV.

QUISQUE Structor qui, dotibus et idoneitate quæ requiruntur, ornatus, in eum Sublimem Gradum adscribetur, solvet anteà in manibus Illustrissimi Thesaurarii Sancti Imperii, dotationem *decem Fredericorum aureorum*, sive *veterum aureorum Ludovicorum*, aut quod in monetâ loci tantumdem valeat.

Quandò trigesimo gradui, vel trigesimo primo, vel trigesimo secundo aliquis fratrum initiabitur, ab eo pro quolibet gradu eadem pecuniæ summa, iisdem modo et titulo, exigetur.

ARTICLE IV.

TOUT Maçon qui, possédant les qualités et les capacités requises, sera élevé à ce Grade Sublime, paiera préalablement, entre les mains du très Illustre Trésorier du Saint Empire, une contribution de *dix Frédérics d'or* ou de *dix Louis d'or, monnaie ancienne*, ou l'équivalent en argent du pays.

Lorsqu'un Frère sera initié au trentième, au trente-unième ou au trente-deuxième Degré, on exigera de lui une somme de pareille valeur et même titre, pour chaque grade.

Le SUPRÊME CONSEIL surveillera l'administration de ces fonds et en disposera dans l'intérêt de l'ORDRE.

ARTICLE V.

§ I. TOUT SUPRÊME CONSEIL se composera de neuf Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux du trente-troisième Degré, dont quatre, au moins, devront professer la religion dominante du pays.

§ II. Lorsque le très Puissant Monarque Grand Commandeur et le Lieutenant Grand Commandeur de l'ORDRE sont présents, trois membres suffisent pour composer le

SUPREMUM CONCILIUM ad hanc administrationem advigilabit, summarumque usum pro ORDINIS utilitate diriget.

ARTICULUS V.

§ I. SUPREMUM CONCILIUM quodlibet constabit ex novem Magnis-Inspectoribus-Generalibus XXXIII[1] gradûs, quorum saltèm quatuor maximè extentam religionem profiteri debebunt.

§ II. Ubi Potentissimus Monarcha Magnus Commendator, et Locum-tenens Magnus Commendator ORDINIS

---

persons to the other offices, that shall be or may become vacant.

ARTICLE IV.

EVERY Mason, who, being possessed of the endowments and fitness that are required, may be received in that Sublime Degree, shall first pay into the hands of the Most Illustrious Treasurer of the Holy Empire, a dotation of *ten Frederics-d'or*, or ten Louis-d'or of the old issue, or what, in the money of the place where, shall be equivalent thereto.

When any one of the Brethren shall be initiated into the thirtieth degree, the thirty-first or the thirty-second, the same sum of money shall be required of him for each degree, in the same amount and coin.

The Supreme Council will be charged with the administration of these moneys, and direct the use thereof for the benefit of the ORDER.

ARTICLE V.

§ I. EVERY Supreme Council will consist of nine Grand Inspectors General, of the 33d degree; of whom at least four ought to profess the prevailing religion.

adsint, tribus Membris Concilium efficitur, satisque est ad ORDINIS negotia gerenda.

§ III. In Europæ magnâ quâque Natione, unoquoque Regno aut Imperio, unicum Supremum Concilium ejusdem gradûs erit.

In Statibus et Provinciis, ex quibus, tàm in Continenti terrâ quàm in Insulis, Septentrionalis America constat, duo erunt Concilia, unum ab altero tàm longè sita, quàm fieri poterit.

Item in Statibus Provinciisque, seu in Continenti terrâ, seu in Insulis, Meridionalem Americam componentibus,

---

Suprême Conseil et pour l'expédition des affaires de l' ORDRE.

§ III. Dans chaque grande Nation, Royaume ou Empire d'Europe, il n'y aura qu'un seul Suprême Conseil de ce grade.

Dans les États et Provinces dont se compose l'Amérique Septentrionale, soit sur le continent, soit dans les îles, il y aura deux Conseils, aussi éloignés qui possible l'un de l' autre.

Dans les États et Provinces dont se compose l'Amérique Méridionale, soit sur le continent, soit dans les îles, il y aura également deux Conseils, aussi éloignés que possible l'un de l'autre.

Il n'y aura qu'un seul Suprême Conseil dans chaque Empire, État Souverain au Royaume d'Asie, d'Afrique, etc., etc.

ARTICLE VI.

Le Suprême Conseil n'exerce pas toujours directement son autorité sur les Degrés au-dessous du dix-septième ou *Chevalier d' Orient d' Occident.* D'après les circonstances et les localités, il peut la déléguer même tacitement; mais son droit est imprescriptible, et toutes les Loges et tous les

duo quoque Concilia erunt, unum ab altero quàm fieri poterit, remotissima.

Unum tantum erit in quolibet Imperio, Statu Supremo, aut Regno, in Asiâ, in Africâ, etc., etc.

ARTICULUS VI.

SUPREMUM CONCILIUM non semper auctoritatem suam directè excercet in gradus subter XVII^m, seu *Orientis et Occidentis Equitem.* Proùt conveniet, et secundùm loca potest eam demandare, idque etiam tacitè; sed suum jus

---

§ II. When the Most Puissant Monarch, Grand Commander and the Lieutenant Grand Commander of the ORDER are present, with three members, there is a Council complete, and it is competent to transact the business of the ORDER.

§ III. In each great nation of Europe, and in each Kingdom or Empire, there shall be a single Council of the said degree.

In the States and Provinces, as well on the Continent as in the Islands, whereof North America consists, there will be two Councils, one at as great a distance from the other as may be possible.

Also, in the States and Provinces, whether on the Continent or in the Islands, whereof South America consists, there will likewise be two Councils, one at as great a distance from the other as may be possible.

There will be one only in each Empire, Sovereign State or Kingdom, in Asia, in Africa, etc., etc.

ARTICLE VI.

THE Supreme Council need not always exercise its authority directly, over the degrees below the 17th, or Knight

impræscriptibile est ; et à quâlibet Latomiâ et à Concilio quolibet Perfectorum Structorum cujuscumque gradûs fuerit, præsentes requirunt, ut in trigesimi tertii gradûs viris, munus Magnorum Generalium ORDINIS Inspectorum agnoscant, illorum prærogativas observent, debitum honorem illis tribuant, iis obediant, deniquè ut cum fiduciâ postulatis omnibus obsequantur, quæ ab illis fieri poterint, pro ORDINIS commoditate, in vim ejus legum, præsentium Magnarum Constitutionum, munerumque iis Inspectoribus propriorum, sive generalium, sive specialium, temporalium etiam et personalium.

Conseils de Parfaits Maçons, de quelque degré que ce soit, sont, par les présentes, requis de reconnaître, dans ceux qui sont revêtus du trente-troisième Degré, l'autorité des Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux de l'ORDRE, de respecteur leurs prérogatives, de leur rendre les honneurs qui leur sont dus, de leur obéir, et enfin, de déférer avec confiance à toutes les demandes qu'ils pourraient formuler pour le bien de l'ORDRE, en vertu de ses lois, des présentes Grandes Constitutions et de l'autorité dévolue à ces Inspecteurs, que cette autorité soit générale ou spéciale, ou même temporaire et personelle.

ARTICLE VII.

Tout Conseil et tout Maçon d'un grade au-dessus du seizième, ont le droit d'en appeler au Suprême Conseil des Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux, qui pourra leur permettre de se présenter devant lui et de se faire entendre en personne.

Quand il s'agira d'une *affaire d'honneur* entre des Maçons, de quelque grade qu'ils soient, la cause sera portée directement devant le Suprême Conseil qui décidera en première et dernière instance.

ARTICULUS VII.

OMNIA CONCILIA, Structoresque omnes in gradu suprà XVI^{m} constituti, jus habent SUPREMUM CONCILIUM Supremorum Inspectorum appellandi; quod permittere poterit appellantes præstò adesse, præsentesque audiri.

Ubi de *honore contentio* sit inter Structores, cujuscumque gradûs sint, causa directè feretur ad SUPREMUM CONCILIUM quod in primâ eâdemque ultimâ instantiâ judicabit.

ARTICULUS VIII.

MAGNUM CONSISTORIUM Principum Structorum à Regio

---

of the East and West. According as it may be convenient, and as locality may require, it may delegate that authority, even tacitly; but its right is imprescriptible; and these Presents do require of every Lodge and Council of Perfect Masons, of whatever degree it may be, that in persons of the 33d degree, they do recognize the office of Grand Inspectors General of the ORDER, do respect their prerogatives, do pay them due honor, do obey them, and, finally, do faithfully comply with all the requirements that may emanate from them, for the benefit of The ORDER, by virtue of its laws, the present Grand Constitutions, and the functions belonging to those Inspectors, whether general or special, and even temporary and personal.

ARTICLE VII.

ALL COUNCILS, and all Masons in possession of any degree above the 16th, have the right of appealing to the Supreme Council of Sovereign Inspectors; which may permit the appellants personally to appear, and being before it to be heard.

When there is a controversy as to office among Masons, of whatsoever degree they may be, the cause shall be ori-

Arcano, trigesimi secundi gradûs, virum ex proprio ordine in præsidem sibi eliget; sed, quocumque in casu, ex ejus nullum Consistorii actis vim habebit nisi prævîâ sanctione SUPREMI CONCILII XXXIII[i] gradûs, quod, Augustæ Majestatis Rege, Potentissimo Monarchâ, Commendatore Universali ORDINIS vità functo, in Supremâ Structorîâ auctoritate hæres erit, ad eam exercendam in amplitudine Statûs, Regni, aut Imperii pro quo fuerit instituta.

ARTICULUS IX.

IN regione subjectâ jurisdictioni SUPREMI CONCILII Su-

ARTICLE VIII.

UN GRAND CONSISTOIRE de Princes Maçons du Royal Secret choisira son Président parmi les membres du trente-deuxième degré qui le composent; mais, dans tous les cas, les actes d'un Grand Consistoire n'auront de valeur qu'autant qu'ils auront été préalablement sanctionnés par le SUPRÊME CONSEIL du trente-troisième Degré, qui, après la mort de son Auguste Majesté le Roi, très Puissant Monarque et Commandeur Général de l'ORDRE, héritera de l'autorité Suprême Maçonnique et l'exercera dans toute l'étendue de l'Etat, du Royaume ou de l'Empire qui aura été placé sous sa juridiction.

ARTICLE IX.

DANS les pays soumis à la juridiction d'un SUPRÊME CONSEIL de Souverains Grand Inspecteurs Généraux, réguliérement constitué *et reconnu par tous les autres Suprême Conseils*, aucun Souverain Grand Inspecteur Général ou Député Inspecteur Général ne pourra faire usage de son autorité, à moins qu'il n'ait été reconnu par ce même SUPRÊME CONSEIL et qu'il n'ait obtenu son approbation.

premorum Generalium Inspectorum, debitè constituti, *ab aliisque omnibus recogniti*, nullus Supremus Magnus Inspector Generalis, aut Delegatus-Inspector-Generalis, suâ auctoritate uti poterit, nisi ipse ab eodem SUPREMO CONCILIO recognitus approbatusque fuerit.

ARTICULUS X.

NULLUS Deputatus-Inspector-Generalis, seu jàm admissus et Diplomate insignitus, seu qui juxtá hanc Constitutionem in posterum admittetur, poterit singulari suâ auctoritate conferre gradum *Equitis Kadosch*, seu superiorem

---

ginally brought into the SUPREME COUNCIL, which shall adjudicate it, both in the first instance and finally.

ARTICLE VIII.

A GRAND CONSISTORY of Princes-Masons of the Royal Secret, of the 32d Degree, may elect one of its own degree to be its President; but in no case whatever shall any of the acts of such Consistory have force, without the previous sanction of the Supreme Council of the 33d degree; which, upon the death of His August Majesty, the King, Most Puissant Monarch, Universal Commander of the ORDER, will inherit the Supreme Masonic authority, to be exercised by it throughout the whole extent of the State, Kingdom, or Empire for which it was constituted.

ARTICLE IX.

IN a country under the jurisdiction of a SUPREME COUNCIL of Sovereign Inspectors General, duly constituted, *and recognized by all others*, no Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or Delegate Inspector General can exercise his individual powers, unless he shall have been recognized and confirmed by the same Supreme Council.

illi, vel de eâ re Diplomata alicui, quicumque sit, concedere.

ARTICULUS XI.

GRADUS *Equitis Kadosch*, item XXXI^{s} et XXXII^{s}, non tribuentur nisi Structoribus, qui iis digni fuerint judicati, præsentibusque saltem tribus Supremis Magnis Inspectoribus Generalibus.

ARTICULUS XII.

IN eo puncto temporis quo Sanctissimo Magnoque Uni-

ARTICLE X.

AUCUN Député-Inspecteur-Général, soit qu'il ait été déjà admis et pourvu d'une patente, soit qu'en vertu des présentes Constitutions il soit ultérieurement admis, ne pourra, de son autorité privée, conférer à qui que ce soit le Degré de *Chevalier Kadosch* ou tout autre degré supérieur, ni en donner des patentes.

ARTICLE XI.

LE Degré de *Chevalier Kadosch*, ainsi que le trente-unième et le trente-deuxième Degré, ne sera conféré qu'à des Maçons qui en auront été jugés dignes, et ce, en présence de trois Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux au moins.

ARTICLE XII.

LORSQU'IL plaira au très Saint et Grand Architecte de l'Univers d'appeler à LUI son Auguste Majesté le Roi, très Puissant Souverain Grand Protecteur, Commandeur et Véritable Conservateur de l'ORDRE, etc., etc., etc., chaque SUPRÊME CONSEIL de Souverains Grands Inspect-

versi Architecto placebit ad se vocare Augustæ Majestatis Regem, Potentissimum Supremum Magnum ORDINIS Patronum, Commendatorem, Verumque Conservatorem, etc., etc., etc., unumquodque SUPREMUM CONCILIUM Supremorum Majorum Generalium Inspectorum, seu nunc debitè constitutum et recognitum, seu quod in vim horum Statutorum institutum recognitumque in posterum fuerit, fiet pleno jure legitimè præditum totâ illâ Structoriâ Auctoritate quam nunc Augusta Majestas Sua possidet; eâque auctoritate Concilium quodque utetur cùm opus fuerit et ubicumquè, in totâ amplitudine regionis suæ Jurisdictioni

---

ARTICLE X.

NO Deputy Inspector General, whether heretofore admitted, and accredited by Diploma, or whether hereafter admitted, in accordance with this Constitution, will have the power, of his own individual authority, to confer the degree of *Knight Kadosh*, or any degree above that, or for the same to grant Diploma, to any person whomsoever.

ARTICLE XI.

THE degree of Knight Kadosh, and also the 31st and 32d, are not to be given, except to Masons who may have been adjudged worthy of them, nor unless there are present at least three Sovereign Grand Inspectors General.

ARTICLE XII.

AT whatever moment of time it shall please the Most Holy and Grand Architect of the Universe to call to himself His August Majesty, the King, the Most Puissant Sovereign Grand Patron, Commander and True Defender, etc., etc., etc., of THE ORDER, each Supreme Council of Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, whether now duly con-

subjectæ ; cùmque vel quoàd Diplomata, vel quoàd Auctoritatem Inspectorum Generalium Deputatorum, vel quoàd aliud, causa ad protestandum de illegalitate emerget, relatio de hoc fiet, quæ SUPREMIS CONCILIIS Universis amborum Hemisphæriorum mittetur.

ARTICULUS XIII.

§ I. SUPREMUM CONCILIUM XXXIII[i] gradûs poterit unum pluresve è suis membris Supremis Magnis Inspectoribus Generalibus ORDINIS, Legatos mittere fundatum, constitutum, firmatum Concilium ejusdem Gradûs in aliquâ

---

eurs Généraux, déjà régulièrement constitué et reconnu, ou qui serait ultérieurement constitué et reconnu en vertu des présents Statuts, sera, de plein droit, légitimement investi de toute l'autorité Maçonnique dont son Auguste Majesté est actuellement revêtue. Chaque SUPRÊME CONSEIL exercera cette autorité lorsqu'il sera nécessaire et en quelque lieu que ce soit, dans toute l'étendue du pays soumis à sa juridiction ; et si, pour cause d'illégalité, il y a lieu de protester, soit qu'il s'agisse des Patentes ou des pouvoirs accordés aux Députés Inspecteurs Généraux, ou de tout autre sujet, on en fera un rapport qui sera adressé à tous les SUPRÊMES CONSEILS des deux hémisphères.

ARTICLE XIII.

§ I. TOUT SUPRÊME CONSEIL du trente-troisième Degré pourra déléguer un ou plusieurs des Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux de l'ORDRE qui le composent, pour fonder, constituer et établir un CONSEIL du même degré dans tous les pays mentionnés dans les présents Statuts, à la condition qu'ils obéiront ponctuellement à ce qui est stipulé dans le troisième paragraphe de l'article II ci-dessus, ainsi qu'aux autres dispositions de la présente Constitution.

regionum in hisce Statutis descriptarum; eâ lege ut ii accuratè pareant eo quod in tertio paragrapho præcedentis Articuli secundi decretum est, aliisque Constitutionis hujus sanctionibus.

§ II. Poterit quoque eisdem Legatis facultatem tribuere emittendi Diplomata delegantia Deputatis Inspectoribus-Generalibus—saltem gradibus omnibus Equitis Kadosch regulariter insignitis,—partem plenarum facultatum, ut possint statuere, dirigere, et observare Latomias, et Concilia gradu à IV° ad XIX^{m} inclusivè, *in locis ubi non erunt Sublimis Gradûs Latomiæ vel Concilia legitimè instituta.*

---

stituted and recognized, or that by virtue of these Statutes may be hereafter instituted and recognized, will of full right become legitimately endowed with all Masonic authority, whereof His August Majesty is now possessed; and each Council will exercise that authority, whenever necessary, and everywhere, throughout the whole extent of the country under its jurisdiction; and whenever, either in regard to diplomas, or to the authority of Deputy Inspectors General, or to any other matter whatever, cause may arise for protest on the ground of illegality, a statement of the matter shall be made, and transmitted to all the Supreme Councils of both Hemispheres.

ARTICLE XIII.

§ I. A SUPREME COUNCIL of the 33d Degree may send one or more of its members, Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of the ORDER, as Legates, to found, constitute and establish a Council of the same degree, in any of the Countries mentioned in these Statutes; upon the express condition that they punctually obey that which is decreed in the third paragraph of the preceding second Article, and by the other dispositions of this Constitution.

§ III. Rituale manuscriptum Sublimium Graduum nemini alii tradetur quàm duobus primis cujusque Concilii Officialibus, vel fratri qui in aliquam regionem mittetur ut eorumdem Concilium ibi instituat.

ARTICULUS XIV.

In quâlibet Sublimium Graduum cæremoniâ structoriâ, et solemni virorum in iis gradibus constitutorum processu, Supremum Concilium cæteros sequetur, omniumque membrorum ultimi erunt primarii duo Magistratus; hosque

---

§ II. Le Suprême Conseil pourra également donner à ces Députés le pouvoir d'accorder des patentes aux Députés Inspecteurs Généraux, qui devront au moins avoir reçu régulièrement tous les degrés que possède un Chevalier Kadosch, leur déléguant telle portion de leur autorité suprême qu'il sera nécessaire pour constituer, diriger et surveiller les Loges et les Conseils, du quatrième au vingt-neuvième Dégré inclusivement, *dans les pays où il n'y aura point d'ateliers ou de Conseils du Sublime Degré* légalement constitués.

§ III. Le Rituel manuscrit des Sublimes Degrés ne sera confié qu'aux deux premiers Officiers de chaque Conseil ou qu'à un Frère chargé de constituer un Conseil des mêmes Degrés dans un autre pays.

ARTICLE XIV.

Dans toute cérémonie maçonnique des Sublimes Degrés et dans toute procession solennelle de Maçons possédant ces degrés, le Suprême Conseil marchera le dernier, et les deux premiers Officiers se placeront après tous les autres membres et seront immédiatement précédés du grand Étendard et du Glaive de l'ORDRE.

Magnum Vexillum, et Gladius ORDINIS immediatè præcedent.

ARTICULUS XV.

§ I. SUPREMUM CONCILIUM regulariter haberi debet per triduum quo tertium quodque novilunium incipit; frequentiùs convocabitur, si id negotia ORDINIS postulent eorumque transactio urgeat.

§ II. Ultrà magnos solemnesque festos ORDINIS dies, SUPREMUM CONCILIUM quoque anno sibi peculiares tres sacros habebit; nempè Calendas Octobris, vigesimum septimum Decembris, Calendasque Majas.

---

§ II. It may also confer upon such Legates the power to grant Diplomas delegating to Deputy Inspectors General, regularly invested with all the degrees of a Knight Kadosh, at least, such portion of their own plenary powers, that they may have authority to establish, regulate and superintend Lodges and Councils, from the 4th degree to the 29th inclusive, *in places where there may not be Lodges of the Sublime Degree, or Councils, legitimately instituted.*

§ III. The manuscript Ritual of the Sublime Degrees is to be placed in the hands of no other persons than the two first officials of each Council, or of the Brother who may be sent into some country to establish therein a Council of those Degrees.

ARTICLE XIV.

IN every Masonic ceremony whatever of the Sublime Degrees, and every solemn procession of persons constituted in those degrees, the Supreme Council is to be in the rear of the others, and the last of all the members will be the first two Magistrates; and the Great Standard and the Sword of the ORDER will immediately precede them.

ARTICULUS XVI.

§ I. SUPREMUS quisque Inspector-Magnus-Generalis ut agnoscatur, privilegiisque XXXIII° gradui annexis frui possit, præditus erit Patentibus et Credentialibus Litteris emissis ad normam præscripti in ejusdem gradûs Rituali; quæ Litteræ ipsi tradentur eâ conditione ut solvat Thesauro Sancti Imperii pretium quod SUPREMUM CONCILIUM unumquodque pro suâ jurisdictione, ubi primùm institutum fuerit, taxabit. Solvet item is Magnus-Supremus-Inspector-Generalis Illustri Viro ab epistolis, in

---

ARTICLE XV.

§ I. UN SUPRÊME CONSEIL doit se réunir régulièrement dans les trois premiers jours de chaque troisième nouvelle lune; il s'assemblera plus souvent, si les affaires de l'ORDRE l'exigent et si l'expédition en est urgente.

§ II. Outre les grandes fêtes solennelles de l'ORDRE, le SUPRÊME CONSEIL en aura trois particulières chaque année, savoir: le jour des Calendes (premier) d'Octobre, le vingt-sept de Décembre et le jour des Calendes (premier) de Mai.

ARTICLE XVI.

§ I. POUR être reconnu et pour jouir des priviléges attachés au trente-troisième Degré, chaque Souverain Grand Inspecteurs Général sera muni de Patentes et de lettres de Créance dont le modèle se trouve dans le Rituel du Degré. Ces Lettres lui seront délivrées à la condition de verser dans le Trésor du Saint Empire la somme que chaque SUPRÊME CONSEIL fixera pour sa juridiction aussitôt qu'il aura été constitué. Ledit Souverain Grand Inspecteur Général paiera également un Frédéric, ou un Louis, monnaie ancienne, ou l'équivalent en argent du pays, à l'Illustre

præmium laboris pro expeditione Litterarum et appositionis Sigilli, unum Fredericum, sive veterem Ludovicum, vel id pecuniæ, quod in monetâ loci tantumdem valeat.

§ II. Quilibet Magnus Inspector Generalis habebit insuper suorum actorum codicem, cujus quæque pagina numero distincta sit; prima insuper atque ultima speciali adnotatione tales esse designabuntur. In eo codice inscribi debebunt Magnæ Constitutiones, Statuta et Generales Regulæ Sublimis Structoriæ Artis.

Inspector ipse tenebitur ad ordinatè describendum in eo

ARTICLE XV.

§ I. A SUPREME COUNCIL is regularly to be held during the three days wherewith each third new moon commences; and will be more frequently convoked, if the business of the ORDER requires, and the transaction thereof demand it.

§ II. Besides the great and solemn feast-days of the ORDER, a Supreme Council will have three sacred days, special to itself, in each year,—to wit, the *Kalends of October, the twenty-seventh of December, and the Kalends of May.

ARTICLE XVI.

§ I. THAT each Sovereign Grand Inspector General may be recognized, and be enabled to enjoy the privileges to the 33d degree belonging, he shall be furnished with Letters-Patent and of Credence, issued in the form prescribed in the Ritual of that Degree; which Letters will be granted him upon the condition that he pay into the Treasury of the Holy Empire the fee which each Supreme Council shall have fixed for its own jurisdiction, when it was first instituted. And such Sovereign Grand Inspector General will also pay to the Illustrious Secretary, as a compensation for his

*Kalendæ: The first day of the Roman month, January, February, etc.

omnia sua acta, sub pœnâ nullitatis atque etiam interdictionis.

Deputati Inspectores Generales ad id, sub pœnis iisdem, tenentur.

§ III. Ipsi sibi mutuò ostendent Codices et Diplomata, in iisque mutuò adnotabunt loca ubi unus alteri occurrerit et se invicem recognoverint.

ARTICULUS XVII.

MAJORI suffragiorum numero est opus ad tribuen-

Secrétaire, en compensation de sa peine, pour l'expédition desdites Lettres et pour l'apposition du Sceau.

§ II. Tout Souverain Grand Inspecteur Général tiendra, en outre, un Registre de ses Actes : chaque page en sera numérotée ; la première et la dernière pages seront quotées et paraphées pour en constater l'identité. On devra transcrire sur ce Registre les Grandes Constitutions, les Statuts et les Règlemens Généraux de l'Art Sublime de la Franche-Maçonnerie.

L'Inspecteur lui-même sera tenu d'y inscrire succesivement tous ses Actes, à peine de nullité ou même d'interdiction.

Des Députés Inspecteurs Généraux sont tenus d'agir de même sous les mêmes peines.

§ III. Ils se montreront mutuellement leurs Registres et leurs Patentes, et ils y constateront réciproquement les lieux où ils se seront rencontrés reconnus.

ARTICLE XVII.

LA MAJORITÉ des voix est nécessaire pour légaliser les actes des Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux, dans

dam legalem auctoritatem actis Supremorum Majorum Generalium Inspectorum, in eo loco ubi extat SUPREMUM CONCILIUM XXXIII[i] gradûs, *legitimè institutum et recognitum.* Quâpropter, in eâ regione, vel eo territorio quod ab ejusmodi Concilio dependeat, NEMO eorum Inspectorum suâ auctoritate singulariter uti poterit, nisi in casu quo ab eodem SUPREMO CONCILIO facultatem impetraverit, vel, si Inspector ad aliam jurisdictionem pertineat, non obtinuerit admissionem eo rescripto, quod à formulâ EXEQUATUR nomem habet.

---

labors in expediting the Letters and thereunto affixing the Seal, one Frederic-d'or or old Louis-d'or, or an equivalent sum in the money of the Country.

§ II. Every Grand Inspector General will moreover keep a Register of his doings, whereof each page will be distinctively numbered, and moreover the first and last pages will by special mention be designated as such. In this Register must be copied The Grand Constitutions, the Statutes, and General Regulations of the Sublime Masonic Art.

It will be the duty of each Inspector, in regular order, to transcribe therein all his doings, under the penalty of nullity and even of *interdiction.

§ III. They are mutually to exhibit to each other their Registers and Diplomas, and in their Registers mutually to note the places where one meets the other and they recognize each other.

ARTICLE XVII.

IT requires a majority of votes to invest with lawful authority the acts of Sovereign Grand Inspectors General done in a country where there exists a SUPREME COUNCIL

* Prohibition to exercise further the powers of his office.

ARTICULUS XVIII.

SUMMÆ omnes ad expensas subeundas receptæ—*tributa nempè pro admissione*—quæ titulo initiationis gradibus suprà XVI^m^ ad XXXIII^m^ inclusum, exiguntur, mittentur in thesaurum Sancti Imperii, curantibus Præsidibus et Thesaurariis Conciliorum, Sublimiumque Latomiarum eorumdem graduum, Supremis Magnis Inspectoribus Generalibus, eorumque Deputatis, necnon Illustri Viro à Secretis, Illustrique Thesaurario Sancti Imperii.

Earum summarum administratio et usus dirigentur

---

les lieux où il existe un SUPRÊME CONSEIL du trente-troisième Degré, légalement constitué et reconnu. En conséquence, dans un pays, ou territoire sous la dépendance d'un SUPRÊME CONSEIL, aucun de ces Inspecteurs ne pourra exercer individuellement son autorité, à moins d'en avoir obtenu l'autorisation dudit SUPRÊME CONSEIL, et, dans le cas où l'Inspecteur appartiendrait à une autre Juridiction, à moins d'avoir été reconnu par une déclaration à laquelle la formule a fait donner le nom d'EXÉQUATUR.

ARTICLE XVIII.

TOUTES les sommes reçues pour faire face aux dépenses, —*c'est-à-dire le prix des Réceptions*,—et qui se perçoivent à titre de frais d'initiation aux Degrés au-dessus du seizième jusques et y compris le trente-troisième, seront versées dans le Trésor du Saint Empire, à la diligence des Présidents et Trésoriers des Conseils et des Loges Sublimes de ces Degrés, ainsi que des Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux, de leurs Députés, de l'Illustre Secrétaire et de l'Illustre Trésorier du Saint Empire.

Le SUPRÊME CONSEIL réglera et surveillera l'administra-

et observabuntur à SUPREMO CONCILIO; quod efficiet ut quoque anno rationes fideliter absolutèque ei reddantur; hasque communicari curabit Societatibus omnibus ab eo dependentibus.

DELIBERATUM, ACTUM, SANCITUM in MAGNO ET SUPREMO CONCILIO XXXIII[i] gradûs debitè instituto, indicto atque habito cum probatione et præsentiâ Augustissimæ MAJESTATIS, FREDERICI, nomine secundi, Deo favente Regis Borussiæ, Margravii Brandeburgi, etc., etc., etc., Potentissimi Monarchæ, Magni Patroni, Magni Com-

---

of the 33d Degree, *legitimately instituted and recognized.* Wherefore, within that country, or in a territory which is a dependency of the same Council, NO ONE of such Inspectors can individually exercise his powers, except in a case wherefor he shall have obtained authorization from such Supreme Council; or, if the Inspector shall belong to another jurisdiction, when he shall have obtained permission by that rescript, which from its formula is known as an EXEQUATUR.

ARTICLE XVIII.

All moneys received for defrayal of expenditures,—to wit, fees for admissions—which are required to be paid as fees for initiation, for the degrees from the 16th to the 33d inclusive, are to be paid into the Treasury of the Holy Empire; which is to be seen to by the Presiding Officers and Treasurers of Councils and Sublime Lodges of those Degrees, by the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General and their Deputies, and by the Illustrious Secretary and Treasurer of the Holy Empire.

The administration and use of such moneys are to be directed and will be controlled by the Supreme Council,

mendatoris, Magni Magistri Universalis Verique Conservatoris ORDINIS.

Calendis Maji A. L. ICCDCCLXXXVI et à Christo nato MDCCLXXXVI.

(Subscriptum) "……(*)……"—" STARK."—"……(*)……"—"……(*)……"—" H. WILLELM."—D'ESTERNO."—"……(*)……"—" WŒLLNER."

---

tion et l'emploi de ces sommes: il s'en fera rendre, chaque année, un compte exact et fidèle, et il aura soin d'en faire part aux ateliers de sa dépendance.

ARRETÉ, FAIT ET APPROUVÉ en GRAND ET SUPRÊME CONSEIL du trente-troisième Degré, régulièrement constitué, convoqué et assemblé, avec l'approbation et en présence de sa très Auguste Majesté, FRÉDÉRIC, deuxième du nom, par la grâce de Dieu Roi de Prusse, Margrave de Brandebourg, etc., etc., etc., très Puissant Monarque, Grand Protecteur, Grand Commandeur, Grand Maître Universel et Véritable Conservateur de l'ORDRE.

Le jour des Calendes—premier de Mai, A. L. 5786, et de l'ère Chrétienne 1786.

Signé "…..(*)….." — " STARK." — "…..(*)….." — "…..(*)….." — " H. WILLHELM." — " D'ESTERNO." — "…..(*)….." — " WŒLLNER."

APPROVÉ et donné en notre Résidence Royale de Berlin, le jour des Calendes—premier de Mai, l'an de Grâce 1786, et de notre règne le 47e.

L. S. *Signé*, FRÉDÉRIC.

(*) Voir la note à la fin.

APPROBATUM datumque in nostrâ Regali Residentiâ Berolini, Calendis Maji, Anno Gratiæ MDCCLXXXVI, Nostrique Regni XLVII.

L. S. Subscriptum,

FREDERICUS.

(*) *Vide notam in fine.*

---

which will see to it that accounts shall annually be faithfully and fully rendered to itself; and shall take care that these be communicated to all the bodies that may be of their dependence.

DETERMINED, DONE, AND DECREED, in Grand and Supreme Council of the XXXIII[d] Degree, duly instituted, convoked and held, approving and present His August Majesty, Frederic the Second, by the Grace of God King of Prussia, Margrave of Brandenburg, etc., etc., etc., Most Puissant Monarch, Grand Patron, Grand Commander, General Grand Master, and True Defender of THE ORDER.

May 1st, A.·. L.·. I☽DCCLXXXVI., and from the birth of Christ MDCCLXXXVI.

(Signed)

* * STARK,

* H. WILLELM,

D'ESTERNO, * WŒLLNER.

APPROVED and given at our Royal See of Berlin, May 1st, the year of Grace MDCCLXXXVI., and of our Reign XLVII.

[SEAL] (Signed) FREDERIC.

* See note at the conclusion.

Appendix.

APPENDIX

AD

STATUTA FUNDAMENTALIA MAGNASQUE CONSTITUTIONES SUPREMI CONCILII TRIGESIMI TERTII GRADÛS.

ARTICULUS I.

VEXILLUM ORDINIS est argenteum* circumdatum aureâ fimbriâ, habens in medio bicipitem Aquilam nigram, alas tenentem extensas, habentem aureum rostrum, aurea crura, distringentemque altero pede aureum capulum, altero fer-

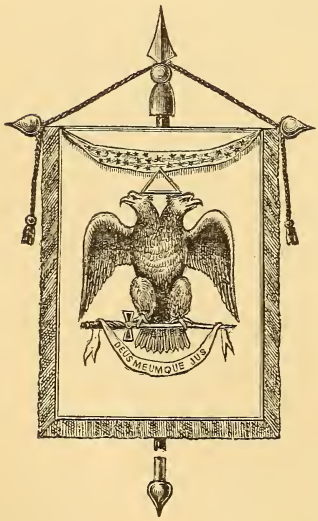
* Album.

APPENDICE

AUX

STATUTS FONDAMENTAUX ET GRANDES CONSTITUTIONS DU SUPREME CONSEIL DU TRENTE-TROISIEME DEGRE.

ARTICLE I.



L'ÉTENDARD de l'ORDRE est *argent** frangée d'*or*, portant au centre un aigle noir à deux têtes, les ailes déployées ; les becs et les cuisses sont en or : il tient dans une serre la garde d'or, et dans l'autre la lame d'acier d'un glaive antique, placé horizontalement e droite à gauche. A ce glaive est suspendue la devise Latine, en lettres d'or, " DEUS MEUMQUE JUS." L'aigle est couronné d'un Triangle d'or : il tient une banderolle de pourpre frangée d'or et parsemée d'étoiles d'or.

* Blanc.

rum antiqui gladii juxtà horizontis directionem jacentis et è dextrâ in sinistram versi; ab hoc gladio pendet latina inscriptio, "DEUS MEUMQUE JUS," aureis litteris effecta. Aquilą pro coronâ aureum· triangulum, tæniam habet purpuream cum aureâ fimbriâ, aureisque astris.

ARTICULUS II.

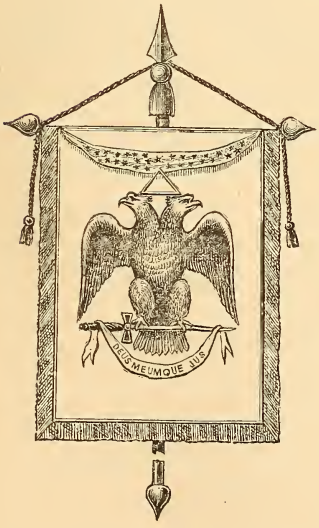
INSIGNIA distinguentia Supremos-Magnos-Inspectores-Generales sunt:

APPENDIX

TO

THE FUNDAMENTAL STATUTES AND GRAND CONSTITUTIONS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE THIRTY-THIRD DEGREE.

ARTICLE I.



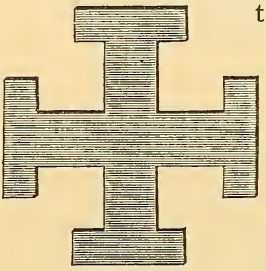
THE Banner of THE ORDER is *argent*, bordered with a fringe of gold, charged in the centre with an Eagle with two heads, displayed, *sable*, armed, *or*, holding with one claw the hilt, of the last, and with the other the blade, *steel*, of an ancient sword, horizontal, from right to left; from which sword depends the Latin inscription, "DEUS MEUMQUE JUS," in letters of gold. The Eagle surmounted for crown with a triangle of the third, and a band, *purpure*, fringed and with stars of the third.

1°. Crux Teutonica rubri coloris, sinistro pectoris lateri affixa ;

2°. Major funiculus albus, superficie undulatè micante, auro intextus, gerens in anteriori parte aureum triangulum aureis radiis micans, quod habet in centro notam XXXIII, atque hinc unum argenteum gladium, indè alterum ex superioribus lateribus trianguli versùs centrum directos. Funiculus hic è dextro humero ad lævum progrediens, terminatur acumine cum aureâ fimbriâ, et habente in medio tæniam coccinei sinopisque coloris, in rotundam formam versam, tenentemque communia insignia ORDINIS.

ARTICLE II.

Les Insignes distinctifs des Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux sont :



1°. Une Croix Teutonique rouge qui se porte sur la partie gauche de la poitrine.

2°. Un grand Cordon blanc moiré liséré d'or ; sur le devant est un Triangle d'or radieux ; au milieu du Triangle est le chiffre 33 ; de chaque côté de l'angle supérieur du Triangle est un glaive d'argent dont la pointe se dirige vers le centre, porte de droite à gauche et se termine en pointe par un frange d'or et une rosette rouge et vert à laquelle est suspendu le Bijou ordinaire de l'ORDRE.

3°. Ce Bijou est un aigle semblable à celui de l'Étendard : il porte le diadême d'or de Prusse ·

4°. La Grande Décoration de l'ORDRE est gravée sur une croix Teutonique ; c'est une étoile à neuf pointes, formée par trois triangles d'or superposés et entrelacés. Un glaive se dirige de la partie inférieure du côté gauche à la partie supérieure du côté droit, et, du côté opposé, est une main

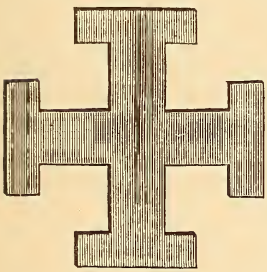
3°. Insignia hæc sunt: Aquila similis illi quæ in Vexillo est; coronatur Aquila aureo Borussiæ Diademate.

4°. Majora insignia ORDINIS affiguntur suprà Crucem Teutonicam; suntque astrum novem habens acumina, utpotè effectum tribus aureis triangulis, unum alteri superimpositis et simul intextis. Ex inferiori parte sinistri lateris versùs superiorem dextri gladius procedit; in oppositâ directione est manus quæ *Justitiæ* vocatur. In medio, Scutum ORDINIS, cyaneum, et in eo Aquila similis illi quæ in Vexillo est, habensque in dextro latere auream libram, et in sinistro aureum circinum, aureæ normæ in-

---

ARTICLE II.

THE distinctive insignia of Sovereign Grand Inspectors General are:



1°. A Teutonic Cross of crimson, affixed to the left side of the breast.

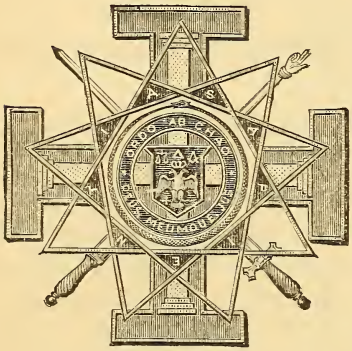
2°. A broad white watered Ribbon, bordered with gold, bearing on the front a triangle of gold, glittering with rays of gold, which has in the centre the numeral XXXIII., with, on each side, a sword of silver, from above, on each side of the triangle pointing to its centre. This ribbon, worn from the right shoulder to the left hip, ends in a point, and is fringed with gold, having at the junction a circular band of scarlet and green, containing the general Jewel of THE ORDER.

3°. This Jewel is an Eagle like that upon the Banner, crowned with the golden Crown of Prussia.

4°. The Grand Decorations of THE ORDER rest upon a Teutonic Cross. They are a nine-pointed Star, namely, one formed by three triangles of gold, one upon the other, and interlaced. From the lower part of the left side to the upper part of the right, a Sword extends, and in the oppo-

textum. Circà totum Scutum percurrit fascia cyanea cum aureâ inscriptione latinâ "ORDO AB CHAO:" quæ fascia hinc indè comprehenditur duobus circulis effectis ex duobus aureis anguibus unoquoque caudam sibi mordente. Ex minoribus triangulis ab intersectione majorum genitis, ea novem quæ fasciæ propinquiora sunt, rubrum colorem habent, et eorem unumquodque gerit unam ex litteris quæ verbum S.A.P.I.E.N.T.I.A. efficiunt.

5°. Tres primi Officiales Supremi Concilii gerunt insuper, album balteum—hoc est fasciam—auream fimbriam habentem, et à dextro latere dependentem.



de *Justice*. Au milieu est le Bouclier de l'ORDRE, *azur;* sur le Bouclier est un aigle semblable à celui de l'étendard; sur le côté droit du Bouclier est un balance d'or; sur le côté gauche, un compas d'or posé sur une Equerre d'or. Tout autour du Bouclier est une banderolle bleue portant, en lettres d'or, l'inscription Latine, "ORDO AB CHAO." Cette banderolle est enfermée dans un double cercle, formé par deux serpents d'or, chacun d'eux tenant sa queue entre les dents. Des petits triangles formés par l'intersection des triangles principaux, les neuf qui sont le plus rapprochés de la banderolle, sont de couleur rouge et portent chacun une des lettres dont se compose le mot S.A.P.I.E.N.T.I.A.

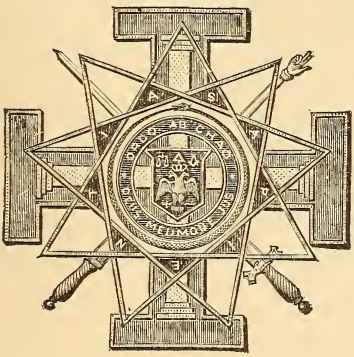
5°. Les trois premiers Officiers du SUPRÊME CONSEIL portent, en outre, en écharpe ou ceinture à franges d'or et tombant du côté droit.

ARTICULUS III.

MAGNUM SIGILLUM ORDINIS est Scutum argenteum gerens Aquilam bicipitem similem illi quæ in Vexillo ORDINIS est, coronatam quidem aureo Borussiæ diademate, super quod est aureum triangulum radians, habens in medio notam XXXIII; etiam potest Aquila aut coronam aut triangulum tantùm super se habere.

In inferiori Scuti parte, sub alis pedibusque Aquilæ sunt aureæ triginta tres Stellæ in semicirculum dispositæ. To-

---



site direction is a hand of (as it is called), *Justice*. In the centre is the Shield of THE ORDER, *azure*, charged with an Eagle like that on the Banner, having on the dexter side a Balance, *or*, and on the sinister side a Compass of the second, united with a Square of the second. Around the whole Shield runs a band of the first, with the Latin Inscription, of the second, "ORDO AB CHAO;" which band is enclosed by two circles, formed by two Serpents of the second, each biting his own tail. Of the smaller triangles that are formed by the intersection of the greater ones, those nine that are nearest the band are of crimson color, and each of them has one of the letters that compose the word S.A.P.I.E.N.T.I.A.

5°. The three first Officers of the Supreme Council wear, in addition, a white girdle, that is, a sash, fringed with gold, and the ends hanging down on the right side.

tum circumdatum est inscriptione: "SUPREMUM CONCILIUM XXXIII[i] GRADÛS IN....."

ACTUM in SUPREMO CONCILIO XXXIII[i] gradûs, die, mense, annoque ut suprà.

(Subscriptum)"....(*)...."—"STARK."—"D'ESTERNO."

ARTICLE III.



LE GRAND SCEAU DE L'ORDRE est un Écu d'argent sur lequel est un Aigle à deux têtes, semblable à celui de l'Étendard, mais portant de plus le diadême d'or de Prusse; au-dessus du diadême est un Triangle radieux, au centre duquel est le chiffre 33. Toutefois, on peut se contenter de mettre au-dessus de l'Aigle, soit la couronne, soit le triangle seulement.

Au bas du Bouclier, au-dessous des ailes et des serres de l'Aigle, il y a trente-trois Etoiles disposées en demi-cercle; tout autour est l'inscription suivante: SUPRÊME CONSEIL DU TRENTE-TROISIEME DEGRÉ POUR.....

FAIT en SUPRÊME CONSEIL du Trente-troisième Degré, les jours, mois et an que dessus.

Signé "....(*)...." — "STARK." — "D'ESTERNO." — "....(*)...." — "H. WILLELM." — "D....." — "WŒLLNER."

APPROUVÉ,

L. S. *Signé*, FREDERIC.

NOTE.

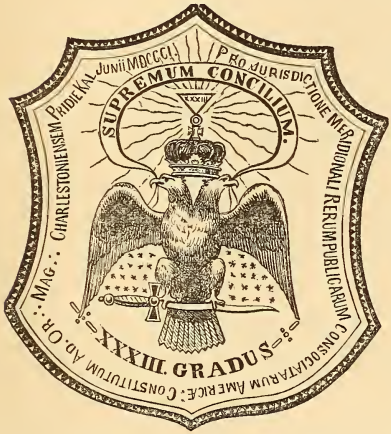
(*) Ces *astériques* (aux *pages* 63 et 66) désignent les places de quelques signatures devenues illisibles, ou qui sont effacées par l'effet du frottement, ou par l'eau de la mer, à laquelle l'ampliation originale de ces documents, écrits sur parchemin, a été accidentellement exposée plusieurs fois.—[*Note à la copie publieé en* 1834 *par les Suprêmes Conseils.*

— "……(*)……" — "H. WILLELM." — "D……"
"WŒLLNER."

APPROBATUM.

L. S. Subscriptum, "FREDERICUS."

ARTICLE III.



THE Great Seal of THE ORDER is a silver Shield, charged with a double-headed Eagle, like that on the Banner of THE ORDER, crowned with the golden Crown of Prussia, above which is a Triangle of gold, emitting rays, having in its centre the numeral XXXIII. The Eagle may be surmounted by either the crown or the triangle alone.

At the base of the Shield, under the wings and talons of the Eagle, are thirty-three stars of gold, arranged in a semi-circle. The whole is surrounded by the inscription, "SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE XXXIIId DEGREE FOR……"

DONE in SUPREME COUNCIL of the XXXIIId Degree, the day, month and year above mentioned.

(Signed) ……*…… STARK.
D'ESTERNO, ……*…… H. WILLELM.
WŒLLNER. D….

APPROVED.

[L. S.] *Signed,* "FREDERIC."

* "These asterisks" (on pages 63 and 66), mark the places of signatures that have become illegible or been effaced by attrition, or by the effect of sea-water, to which the duplicate original of these documents, written on parchment, "has several times been accidentally exposed." [*Note to copy published by the Supreme Councils in* 1834.]

NOUS SOUSSIGNÉS, SS.·. GG.·. II.·. GG.·., etc., etc., composant le présent Congrès Maçonnique, conformément aux dispositions de l'Article III., en date de ce jour, avons attentivement collationné les copies qui prècédent ci-dessus à l'expédition authentique des veritables Instituts Secrets Fondamentaux, Statuts, Grandes Constitutions et Appendices du 1er Mai, 1786 (E.·. V.·.), et dont les ampliations officielles sont déposées et ont été soigneusement et fidèlement conservées dans toute leur pureté parmi les archives de l'ORDRE.

NOUS, en conséquence, certifions les dites copies fidèles et litteralement conformes aux originaux des dits documents.

EN FOI DE QUOI, nous signons ces présentes, ce 15e jour d'Adar, A.·. L.·. 5833, (vulgo) le 23 Fevrier, 1834.

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS.

BARON FRETEAU DE PENY, 33e,
COMTE THIEBAULT, 33e, SETIER, 33e,
MARQUIS DE GIAMBONI, 33e,
A. C. R. D'ANDRADA, 33e,
LUIS DE MENES VASCOS DE DRUMMOND, 33e,
COMTE DE ST. LAURENT,
S.·. G.·. I.·. G.·., 33e, etc. LAFAYETTE, 33e.

[SCEAU.]

WE, THE UNDERSIGNED, Sov.·. Gr.·. Insps.·. Gen.·., etc., etc., composing the present Masonic Congress, conformably to the dispositions of Article III., dated this day, have carefully collated the foregoing copies with the authentic official copy of the True Secret Fundamental Institutes, Statutes, Grand Constitutions and Appendices of the 1st of May, 1786, V.·. E.·., the official exemplifications whereof are deposited and have been carefully and faithfully preserved in all their purity among the Archives of the ORDER.

WE, accordingly, do certify the said copies to be faithfully and literally conformable to the originals of the said documents.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, we do sign these presents, this 1st day of Adar, A.·. L.·. 5833, V.·. E.·. the 23d of February, 1834.

DEUS MEUMQUE JUS.

THE BARON FRETEAU DE PENY, 33d.
THE COMTE THIEBAULT, 33d, SETIER, 33d,
THE MARQUIS DE GIAMBONI, 33d,
A. C. R. D'ANDRADA, 33d,
LUIS DE MENES VASCOS DE DRUMMOND, 33d,
THE COMTE DE ST. LAURENT,
Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·., 33d, etc. LAFAYETTE, 33d.

[SEAL.]

THE FRENCH CONSTITUTIONS

OF

1786.

As Published in 1832, in the Recueil des Actes of the Supreme Council of France.

WITH A TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH.

INTRODUCTION.

THE Latin copy of the Grand Constitutions of 1786, was published by us in 1859, from a copy published in 1834, at Paris, as authentic, after the Treaty of 1832.

The Supreme Council of France, which had in 1832 published the mutilated French version of these Constitutions, having, two years later, accepted and vouched for the Latin, more ample and formal version, as authentic, this was accepted as such by the Supreme Council for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, without the slightest reference on its part or the part of its Grand Commander, to the particular differences between the two. It never occurred to either the Body or the Officer that any question could ever arise between it and a sister Supreme Council, in regard to which any of these differences would become material.

But at a time when ill-temper, caused by controversy long since happily at an end, made men ready to attribute to ill motives innocent acts, odious imputations were indulged in, with respect to our Edition of the Grand Constitutions. We replied to them; and all that is of the past.

In the Northern Jurisdiction of the United States, the French copy of the Constitutions is, it seems, regarded as the only authentic one: and in the Transactions of the Supreme Council of that Jurisdiction, for 1869, is a translation into English of the French version, made by the Ill.·. Bro.·. ENOCH T. CARSON, 33°, now the Lieut.·. Grand Commander, as that was published by Setier at Paris, in 1832, with a few slight changes made on the faith of an old manuscript.

It is certainly desirable that both Councils should accept and recognize the same Constitutions; and if we could believe that the French version was the authentic original, and that the Latin Constitutions were not so, we should not be able to hesitate to reject the latter and accept the former, which, until 1859, we also supposed

to be the original, not until then knowing of the existence of the Latin version, although it had been printed in France in 1834. It was known in Louisiana, and the Ill.·. Bro.·. Samory had in his possession a copy, the only one, indeed, of any edition except our own and that published by Mr. Foulhouze about 1859, that we have ever seen.

The first thing that strikes one in reading over the French version, in the *Recueil des Actes du Suprême Conseil de France*, or as translated, is the jejuneness, the incompleteness, the want of form, and the resemblance to an imperfect abstract or extracts from something more full and complete, of this that does not even claim or purport to be a complete copy of the original.

Then, we naturally look for some authentication of the Constitutions by signatures; but there is none; which itself *proves* that they are, if copied from any original, not a complete copy.

Ill.·. Bro.·. Carson prefers them, because the third clause of the 5th article reads that there shall be but two Supreme Councils *in the United States;* as it also provides for one for the English Islands, and one for the French Islands, of the West Indies: whereas the Latin Constitutions provide for two for *North America* (including the Continent and Islands), and two for South America.

In 1786 the United States had gained their independence only three years before, and were of little importance in the family of nations. If no Empire or Kingdom in Europe could have more than one Supreme Council, why were two allowed for the United States and two for the West India Islands, all of which were Colonies? It would be incomprehensible, but for the fact that this French version, in the particular spoken of, favored the desire and purpose of the Bro.·. Comte de Grasse, to establish a Supreme Council for the French West Indies, and be its chief. He had been in Charleston for some years prior to 1801, and was a member of Masonic bodies there, and to him, probably, the presence of the French version of the Constitutions in the United States was owing, and to him, also, the creation of the Supreme Council at Charleston,—of which, though not named among the members, it appears by other evidence that he was for a time a member. In 1801 the Council is stated to have consisted only of the Bros.·. Mitchell and Dalcho. The others became members in 1802. Now, according to the Constitutions, there *was* no Supreme Council until there were three members, and there is but this one way of explaining the apparent

inconsistency,—that the Bro.·. de Grasse, perhaps visiting Europe, or the West Indies, returned with this French version of the Constitutions, and in possession of the 33d degree and of its Ritual which accompanied the Secret Constitutions that the reader will find at a subsequent page of this volume ; and that he conferred the degree upon Colonel Mitchell and Dr. Dalcho, thus establishing a Supreme Council, from which he retired in 1802, when other members were added, as is often done when new Lodges or Commanderies are formed. For he did not desire to be a permanent member of the body at Charleston, but to found one in the West Indies.

It is absolutely certain that neither he nor the Supreme Council ever had the Latin Constitutions, which may never have been in France until after the Revolution. The reader will notice also, an essential difference in Article VI. between the French and Latin versions, the French copy expressly denying to the Supreme Council jurisdiction over the degrees below the 17th ; which was probably so worded for the purpose of conciliating or avoiding controversy with the existent bodies of those degrees at Charleston and in the West Indies. There was a Grand Lodge of Perfection, of the Rite of Perfection, at Charleston, and similar bodies existed in the West Indies ; and these would probably not have submitted to the Supreme Council newly established if it *had* claimed jurisdiction over them.

Another singular thing in regard to this French version of the Constitutions is, that they do not *mention any Rite at all*, or give any list of the degrees under the jurisdiction of Supreme Councils. The Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite takes its name from the Latin Constitutions, unless there were "Secret Constitutions" that never were published, in which the Rite was named, and in which the degrees were enumerated. If the French version contains the only true Constitutions of 1786, it will be difficult to find the authority for the existence of the Rite and the arrangement of its degrees.

The Supreme Council of France must have become satisfied, when it made the Treaty at Paris, that the French Version was not the genuine Constitutions ; for having had them only, until then, it then discarded them and accepted the Latin copy; and Setier, a member of it, who printed the French version in 1832, certified in 1834, to the genuineness of the Latin copy.

It is quite true that in the *Acte* of the trial of the Ill.·. Bro.·. Comte de Grasse, Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander, in 1818, Articles 5, 9, 10,

11, 12 and 17 of the French version, are quoted, precisely as they were afterwards published in the *Recueil des Actes*, even to the powers with which Frederic "*etait revêtu.*" The Count de Grasse furnished the copy which the Supreme Council for America had in France, and it was no doubt the same which the Supreme Council at Charleston had at its organization.

I know nothing more in regard to the French version, than is or can be known to all the world. I had the *Recueil des Actes* before I saw the Latin copy; and I have never seen the French version in print anywhere, except in that compilation. There is no old manuscript copy in the Archives at Charleston, to my knowledge, and I think I have examined all the Archives.

If I were satisfied that there never were any other Constitutions than those contained in the French version, and that it was a full and complete copy or translation of the original, I should not hesitate to admit that they were a clumsy forgery, and that there was nothing in the world to prove them authentic. They are in French, though purporting to have been made in Prussia; they provide that the fee for the 33d degree shall be ten *Louis* of 24 *livres tournois*, a French coin; they are not authenticated in any way nor certified to by anybody; they do not purport to have been approved and signed by Frederic, though said in the commencement to have been made in a Supreme Council at Berlin, at which he was present; they speak of the powers with which he *was* clothed; and they provide for two Councils in the United States, then a new and weak republic, and for two in the West Indies, of which Germans at Berlin, and Frederic, would never have thought; and it is impossible to trace them further back than to the Comte de Grasse.

In short, there being no proof at all of their authenticity, extrinsic or intrinsic, and nothing at all in them in regard to the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, I should not be bold enough to pretend that they were made at Berlin, or enacted or approved by Frederic.

The Supreme Council for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States accepted the Latin Constitutions as authentic, because upon their face they bore the marks of authenticity, and because of the high character and standing of the Brethren by whom they were authenticated. The Supreme Council for the Northern Jurisdiction of the United States adheres to the French version, as that which it received at its origin, and upon, necessarily, the hypothesis that the Latin version has been made from the French

one, by enlarging, developing and adding to it. Only one other hypothesis is possible, and that is, that the Latin is the original, the French a defective and abbreviated translation, with some changes made to suit particular purposes. And, in our opinion, this hypothesis is true, or the Constitutions were originally a mere clumsy French forgery, to give to which the appearance of respectability, some one was employed to put them into shape and form in Latin.

The French version is evidently not a complete copy of *any* original. A thing in such a shape could never have been enacted by a Supreme Council and promulgated by it, nor was worthy to be approved by a great king ; nor is there, taking them entirely by themselves, and supposing the Latin version never to have been seen, any sort of evidence in them that they were made by any Masonic Body whatever, or ever seen by Frederic of Prussia.

The addition found in the *Recueil des Actes*, in regard to privileges, was no doubt made by the Ill.·. Bro.·. de Grasse, and had special application to the French West Indian Islands; and, therefore, we believe that the whole was an abridgment made by him, with the alterations to suit his purposes, from the original Constitutions, which must have been more formal and with some evidence of authenticity. And to this conclusion we are the more forcibly impelled from the fact that nothing whatever is said in the French copy in respect to the Rite or its degrees.

Of all this the reader must judge. And that all may have the means of doing so, the French version, with a careful translation, is here appended.

For that only,—because, so far as depends upon the action of the Supreme Council for the Southern Jurisdiction, the question between the two versions is concluded. It has not inquired of other Councils how they have decided. I believe that most of the Supreme Councils accept the Latin Constitutions. The Supreme Council of England and Wales has republished them as the law of its jurisdiction, and I think that all the Supreme Councils of South America, as well as that of Italy, are governed by them. For us, they will remain the law of the Rite, whatever may be decided by other Councils.

CONSTITUTIONS, STATUTS ET RÈGLEMENS.

POUR le gouvernement du Suprême Conseil des Inspecteurs Généraux du 33e degré, et pour celui de tous les Conseils sous leur juridiction :

Fait et approuvé dans le Suprême Conseil du 33e degré, duement et légalement établi et constitué au grand Orient de Berlin, le 1er Mai, Anno Lucis 5785, et de l'ère Chrétienne 1786.

Auquel Conseil était présent en personne, sa très auguste Majesté Frédéric II., Roi de Prusse, Souverain Grand Commandeur.

AU NOM DU TRÈS SAINT ET GRAND ARCHITECTE DE L'UNIVERS.

Ordo ab Chao.

LES Souverains Grand Inspecteurs Généraux, en Suprême Conseil assemblé, ordonnent et déclarent les suivantes constitutions et ce règlement pour le gouvernement des Conseils Maçonniques sous leur juridiction.

ART. 1. Les Constitutions et les Règlemens faits par les neufs Commissaires nommés par le Grand Conseil des Princes du Royal Secret en 5762, seront strictement exécutes dans tous leurs points, excepté dans ceux qui militent contre les articles de la présente Constitution, mentionnés dans ces présentes.

ART. 2. Le 33e degré, appelé Souverain Grand Inspecteur Général, ou Suprême Conseil du 33e degré, est formé et organisé comme il suit :

CONSTITUTIONS, STATUTES AND REGULATIONS.

FOR the government of the Supreme Council of the Inspectors-General of the 33d Degree, and for that of all the Councils under their jurisdiction:

DONE AND APPROVED in the Supreme Council of the 33d Degree, duly and legally established and constituted at the Grand Orient of Berlin, the 1st of May, Anno Lucis 1785, and of the Christian Era, 1786.

At which Council was present in person His Most August Majesty, Frederic II., King of Prussia, Sovereign Grand Commander.

IN THE NAME OF THE MOST HOLY AND GRAND ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE.

Ordo ab Chao.

THE Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General in Supreme Council assembled, do ordain and proclaim the following Constitutions and this Law for the government of the Masonic Councils under their jurisdiction.

ART. 1. The Constitutions and Regulations made by the nine Commissioners appointed by the Grand Council of the Princes of the Royal Secret, in 5762, shall be strictly executed in all their points, except in those which militate against the Articles of the present Constitution, mentioned in these presents.

ART. 2. The 33d Degree, called Sovereign Grand Inspector-General, or Supreme Council of the 33d Degree, is formed and organized as follows:

L'Inspecteur à qui ce grade est donné le premier, est, par ces presentes, autorisé a le donner à un autre frère qui en soit duement digne par son caractère et ses grades, et à recevoir son obligation :

Ces deux ensemble le donnent, de la même maniére, à un troisième ; ensuite ils admittent les autres par leurs suffrages donnés de vive voix, en commençant par le plus jeune Inspecteur.

Un seul peut exclure pour jamais un aspirant, si les raisons produites sont jugées suffisantes.

Art. 3. Les deux premiers qui reçoivent ce grade dans tel pays que ce soit, seront les deux officiers presidens. En cas de mort, résignation, ou absence du pays (pour n'y pas revenir) du premier officier, le second prendra sa place, et nommera un Inspecteur pour succéder à la sienne propre.

Si le second officier venait à mourir, résignait ou quittait le pays pour toujours, le premier officier en nommerait un autre pour lui succéder.

Le très Puissant Souverain nommera, de la même manière, l'Illustre Trésorier, le Secrétaire-Général du Saint Empire, l'Illustre Grand Maître des Cérémonies, l'Illustre Capitaine des gardes, et remplira ainsi toutes les vacances qui peuvent survenir.

Art. 4. Chaque Inspecteur qui sera initié dans ce sublime grade, paiera d'avance, entre les mains de l'Illustre Grand Trésorier, la somme de dix Louis de 24 livres tournois.

La même somme sera exigée de ceux qui recevront le grade de Chevalier Kadosch, ou de Prince de Royal Secret, laquelle somme sera pour l'usage du Conseil Suprême.

Art. 5. Chaque Conseil Suprême est composé de neuf Inspecteurs-Généraux, dont cinq doivent professer la religion Chrétienne.

The Inspector to whom this degree is first given, is, by these presents, authorized to give it to another Brother, who may be duly worthy of it by his character and his degrees; and to receive his obligations:

These two together give it, in the same manner, to a third; then they admit the others by their suffrages given *viva voce*, beginning with the youngest Inspector.

A single vote may exclude an aspirant forever, if the reasons stated are adjudged sufficient.

ART. 3. The two first who receive this degree, in any country whatever, will be the two presiding officers. In case of death, resignation, or absence from the country (with the intention of not returning there) of the first officer, the second will take his place, and will appoint an Inspector to succeed to his own place.

If the second officer should die, resign, or leave the country forever, the first officer will appoint another to succeed him.

The Most Puissant Sovereign shall appoint, in the same manner, the Illustrious Treasurer, the Secretary-General of the Holy Empire, the Illustrious Grand Master of Ceremonies, the Illustrious Captain of the Guards, and shall also fill all the vacancies that may afterward occur.

ART. 4. Every Inspector who shall be initiated in this Sublime Degree, shall pay in advance, into the hands of the Illustrious Grand Treasurer, the sum of ten Louis of 24 livres tournois.

The same sum shall be exacted of those who shall receive the degree of Knight Kadosh, or of Prince of the Royal Secret, the which sum shall be for the use of the Supreme Council.

ART. 5. Every Supreme Council is composed of nine Inspectors-General, of whom five should profess the Christian religion.

Three of the members, if the Most Puissant Sovereign

Trois des membres, si le très-puissant Souverain et l'Illustre Inspecteur sont présens, peuvent procéder aux affaires de l'Ordre, et former le Conseil complet.

Il n'y aura qu'un Conseil de ce grade dans chaque nation ou royaume en Europe, deux dans les Etats-Unis de l'Amérique, aussi éloignés que possible l'un de l'autre, un dans les îles Anglaises de l'Amérique et un pareillement dans celles Françaises.

ART. 6. Le pouvoir du Suprême Conseil n'interfère dans aucun grade au-dessous du 17e ou Chevalier d'Orient et d'Occident ; mais chaque Conseil, et Loge de Parfaits Maçons, sont ici requis de les reconnaître en qualité d'Inspecteurs Généraux, et de les recevoir avec tous les honneurs qui leur sont dus.

ART. 7. Tous Conseils ou individus au-dessus du Grand Conseil des Princes de Jérusalem, peuvent porter leur appel au Suprême Conseil, et, dans ce cas, ils peuvent comparaître et être entendus en personne dans le Suprême Conseil.

ART. 8. Le Grand Consistoire de Royal Secret élira un Président choisi dans son sein ; mais aucuns de ses actes ne seront valides qu'après avoir été sanctionnés par le Suprême Conseil du 33e degré, qui, après le décès de S. M. le Roi de Prusse, est Souverain de la Maçonnerie.

ART. 9. Aucun Député Inspecteur ne peut faire usage de ses pouvoirs dans un pays où sera établi un Conseil Suprême d'Inspecteurs Généraux, à moins qu'il ne soit approuvé dudit Conseil.

ART. 10. Aucun Député Inspecteur ci-devant reçu ou qui peut l'être par la suite, en vertu de cette Constitution, n'aura le pouvoir d'accorder de certificats, ni de donner le grade de Chevalier Kadosch ou des grades au-dessus.

ART. 11. Le grade de Chevalier Kadosch et celui de Prince de Royal Secret, ne seront jamais donnés qu'en

and the Illustrious Inspector are present, may proceed to the business of the Order, and to complete the constitution of the Council.

There shall be but one Council of this degree in each Nation or Realm in Europe, but two in the United States of America, as far removed as possible one from the other, but one in the English Islands of America, and but one likewise in the French Islands.*

* Ill.·. Bro.·. Carson says of Article V., "This provision of the Constitution shows that it was never intended that any *one* Supreme Council should assume the jurisdiction of the entire territory of the United States. This special exception in regard to this country was made to prevent that."

This notion is in aid of the proposition of Ill.·. Bro.·. Drummond, Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander of the Supreme Council for the Northern Jurisdiction, that that Council was provided for by the Grand Constitutions, and received from them, and not by concession from the Supreme Council for the United States at Charleston (which created it), its territorial jurisdiction. But the Article does not provide that there *shall be* two Councils in the United States. It is not *mandatory* in that respect; and to assume it to be so is to pervert it. Any judge or jurisconsult would tell Ill.·. Bro.·. Carson *that*. The little word "*que*," in the phrase "*Il n'y aura qu'un Conseil*," applies and belongs to each of the other clauses, precisely as if it were repeated before "*deux*," in "*deux dans les Etats Unis;*" and before "*un*" in the phrases "*un dans les iles*," and "*un pareillement*." Any French scholar can tell Ill.·. Bro.·. Carson that; and *any* scholar can see that each clause is *prohibitory:* for it is too clear to need argument that in regard to the French and English Islands it is prohibitory, as it is in regard to the Nations and Realms of Europe; and therefore the clause between them must be so, as grammatically it is.

Wherefore the provision as to the United States simply is, that there shall be *only* two Councils in them; that there shall not be *more* than two; and it must be awfully twisted to make it read that there *shall be* two. It is *permissive*, as to that number, and beyond that, *prohibitory;* and it is permissive because it *is* prohibitory. To say that there shall be *only* two Councils, is to say, by implication, that there *may* be two.

The Supreme Council at Charleston *did*, at its origin and afterwards, style itself "The Supreme Council of the United States." That is the best answer to the notion that it *could* not do it. And when it assigned to the Council created by it, certain named States, *reserving to itself* all the *other* States and Territories, the *reservation* was a consequence of its previous proprietorship of the whole. A grantor cannot *reserve* what he does not *own*.

présence de trois Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux.

ART. 12. Le Suprême Conseil exercera tous les souverains pouvoirs Maçonniques dont Sa Majeste Frédéric II., Roi de Prusse, était revêtu* et lorsqu'il sera convenable de protester contre les patentes de Députés Inspecteurs, comme illégales, information en sera envoyée à tous les Conseils Suprêmes du monde.

ART. 13. Le Suprême Conseil du 33e degré est autorisé à députer un frère et membre dudit Conseil, pour établir un Conseil dudit grade dans quelque pays désigné par la présente Constitution, à la charge de se conduire conformément à l'Article 11.

Ces députés auront aussi le pouvoir d' accorder des patentes aux Députés Inspecteurs Généraux, qui doivent avoir reçu le grade de Kadosch, pour établir des Loges et Conseils des grades supérieurs au-dessus† du Chevalier du Soleil, dans un pays où il n'y aura pas de Loges Sublimes ou Conseils déjà établis.

Le manuscrit de grade ne sera donné à aucun autre Inspecteur qu'aux deux premiers officiers du Conseil, ou à un frère qui va dans un pays éloigné pour établir ce grade.

ART. 14. Dans toutes lès processions des grades sublimes, le Suprême Conseil marchera le dernier, et les deux premiers officiers seront les derniers, le Grand Porte-Étendard de l'Ordre les précédera immédiatement.

ART. 15. Les assemblées du Conseil seront tenues chaque trois nouvelles lunes; mais il s'assemblera plus souvent si la nécessité le requiert, pour expédier les affaires.

* Etait revêtu: The word *était*, not *est* (*was*, not *is*) was found in the copy which the Supreme Council of France had in 1818, as well as in the *Recueil des Actes*. Why did not Ill.·. Bro.·. Carson give his authority for translating the phrase "*is* possessed," by quoting the French of the old Manuscript?

† I agree with Ill.·. Bro.·. Carson that *au dessus* here should be *au dessous*, *below*, instead of *above*, the degree of Knight of the Sun.

ART. 6. The power of the Supreme Council does not interfere in any degree below the 17th, or Knight of the East and West; but every Council, and every Lodge of Perfect Masons are hereby required to recognize them in the character of Inspectors General, and to receive them with all the honors that are due them.

ART. 7. All Councils or individuals above the Grand Councils of Princes of Jerusalem may bring their appeal to the Supreme Council, and, in this case, they may appear and be heard in person in the Supreme Council.

ART. 8. The Grand Consistory of Royal Secret will elect a President chosen in its bosom; but none of its acts will be valid until after they have been sanctioned by the Supreme Council of the 33d degree, which, after the decease of his Majesty the King of Prussia, is Sovereign of Masonry.*

ART. 9. No Deputy Inspector can exercise his powers in a country where a Supreme Council of Inspectors General shall be established, unless he is approved by the said Supreme Council.

ART. 10. No Deputy Inspector heretofore received, or who may be received hereafter, by virtue of this Constitution, shall have the power of granting certificates, or of giving the degree, of Knight Kadosh, or the degree above that.

ART. 11. The degree of Knight Kadosh, and that of Prince of Royal Secret, shall never be given except in the presence of three Sovereign Grand Inspectors General.

ART. 12. The Supreme Council will exercise all the Sovereign Powers with which Frederic II., King of Prussia

* How could a Supreme Council be Sovereign of Masonry, if it had no power to interfere with any degree, or concern itself about any degree below the 17th, and if no appeal lay to it from bodies below that degree? And how could the Supreme Council of France charter Symbolic Lodges, under this rule?

Il y a deux fêtes dans l'année, l'une le 1er Octobre, lorsque nos possessions furent sequestrées et données aux chevaliers de Malthe, et l'autre le 27 Décembre, fête d'Ordre de la Maçonnerie.

ART. 16. Chaque Inspecteur Général du 33 degré, sera muni de ses titres de créance, conformément à la forme exprimée dans ce grade, pour lesquels il paiera au Secrétaire-Général un Louis pour sa peine d'apposition des sceaux, et un Louis au Conseil pour subvenir à ses depenses.

Le grand sceau du Suprême Conseil est un grand aigle noir à deux têtes, le bec d'or, les aîles déployées, et tenant dans ses serres une èpee nue; sur un ruban déploye au-dessous est écrit: DEUS MEUMQUE JUS; et au-dessus de l'aigle: SUPREME CONSEIL DU 33E DEGRE.

ART. 17. Un Inspecteur-Général ne possède aucun pouvoir individuellement dans un pays où est établi un Conseil Suprême, parce que la majorité des voix est necessaire pour rendre ses procédés légaux, excepté en vertu de patentes accordées spécialement par le Conseil.

ART. 18. Les sommes provenant des initiations dans les Conseils au-dessus des Princes de Jérusalem, seront remises dans les fonds des Suprêmes Conseils.

PRIVILÉGES ATTACHÉS AU 33E DEGRÉ.

Un Souverain Grand Inspecteur Général portera son chapeau dans tous les Conseils et Loges, excepté dans le Conseil Suprême du 33e degré, et aura le privilége de parler sans se lever de son siége. Lorsqu'un Souverain Grand Inspecteur Général est annoncé à la porte d'un Conseil au-dessus du 16e grade, il sera reçu sous la voûte d'acier. Si le Président n'est pas Inspecteur, il offrira son siége à l'Inspecteur visiteur qui a l'option de la refuser. Dans le

was invested*; and whenever it may be proper to protest against the Patents of Deputy Inspectors, as illegal, information thereof shall be sent to all the Supreme Councils of the world.

ART. 13. The Supreme Council of the 33d degree is authorized to depute a Brother and member of the said Council, to establish a Council of the said degree in any country designated by the present Constitution, he being under obligation to act in conformity to Article 2.

These Deputies shall also have power to grant patents to the Deputy Inspectors General, who must have received the degree of Kadosh, to establish Lodges and Councils of the degrees above that of Knight of the Sun, in a country where no Sublime Lodges or Councils shall have been already established.

The manuscript of the degree shall not be given to any other Inspector, than to the two first officers of the Council, or to a Brother who goes into a remote country to establish this degree.†

ART. 14. In all the processions of the Sublime degrees, the Supreme Council will march last, and the two first officers will be the last of all; the Grand Standard-Bearer of the Order will immediately precede them.

ART. 15. The Assemblies of the Council will be held

* Ill.·. Bro.·. Carson translates *était revêtu*, "is *possessed*." It *is* odd that a Council in which Frederic was "*présent en personne*," should speak of the powers with which he *was* invested. But then Ill.·. Bro.·. Carson thinks that the statement as to his *personal* presence, is "*probably incorrect*;" though "the old Manuscript" does not show that.

† This Article is evidently corrupted. *Le manuscrit de grade* is meaningless. "The manuscript of degree" specifies no particular one. And which is "*ce grade*" that a brother is to establish in a remote country? It seems that the Article should read, *Le manuscrit des grades* (of the *degrees*); and that *ce grade* should be *les grades*, the degrees; or, as in the Latin Constitutions, "of the Sublime degrees." Or is the 33d degree referred to?

Grand Conseil des Princes de Jérusalem et la sublime et ineffable loge des parfaits Maçons, il sera placé à la droite du Trois-fois Puissant, et pareillement en loge symbolique. Les autres priviléges sont les mêmes que ceux des Princes de Jérusalem.

Un Souverain Grand Inspecteur Général portera dans toutes les loges et Conseils les attributs de son grade.

Chaque Inspecteur Général doit avoir un certificat dans la forme suivante, ecrit en Français et en Anglais, auquel tous les Inspecteurs Généraux signeront:

Quand un Inspecteur Général signe un papier Maçonnique, il joint à son nom les Titres de Kodosch, Prince de Royal Secret et Souverain Grand Inspecteur Général du 33e degré, et contresigné par le Grand Secrétaire-Général Kadosch, Prince de Royal Secret, Souverain Grand Inspecteur Général et Secrétaire-Général du Saint Empire.

☞ This is followed by a patent in English, of the form used at Charleston in 1802, and a translation of it into French.

every third new moon; but it will assemble oftener if necessity requires it for the expediting of business.

There are two feasts in each year; one, the 1st of October, when our possessions were sequestrated and given to Knights of Malta, and the other the 27th of December, Feast of the Order of Masonry.

ART. 16. Every Inspector General of the 33d degree will be furnished with his titles of credence, conformably to the form expressed in that degree, for which he will pay to the Secretary General a Louis for his trouble in affixing the Seals, and a Louis to the Council to assist it in meeting its expenses.

The Grand Seal of the Supreme Council is a large black eagle with two heads, the beak of gold, the wings displayed, and holding in its claws a naked sword; upon a ribbon displayed below is written, DEUS MEUMQUE JUS; and above the Eagle, SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE 33D DEGREE.

ART. 17. An Inspector General possesses no power individually, in a country where a Supreme Council is established, because a majority of votes is necessary to legalize his proceedings, except by virtue of patents specially granted by the Council.

ART. 18. The sums proceeding from initiations in the Councils above the Princes of Jerusalem, shall be paid into the treasury of the Supreme Councils.

PRIVILEGES ATTACHED TO THE 33D DEGREE.*

A Sovereign Grand Inspector General will wear his hat in all Councils and Lodges, except in the Supreme Council of the 33d degree, and will have the privilege of speaking

* All this is omitted by Ill.·. Bro.·. Carson. It is certainly given in the *Recueil des Actes* as an integral part of the Constitutions.

without rising from his seat. When a Sovereign Grand Inspector General is announced at the door of a Council above the 16th degree, he will be received under the Vault of Steel. If the President is not Inspector, he will offer his seat to the visiting Inspector, with whom it is optional to refuse it. In the Grand Council of the Princes of Jerusalem and the Sublime and Ineffable Lodge of Perfect Masons, he will be placed at the right of the Thrice Puissant, and so in a Symbolic Lodge. The other privileges are the same as those of the Princes of Jerusalem.

A Sovereign Grand Inspector General will wear in all the Lodges and Councils the attributes of his degree.

Every Inspector General should have a certificate in the following form, written in French and in English†, which all the Inspectors General will sign:

When an Inspector General signs a Masonic paper, he adds to his name the titles of Kadosh, Prince of Royal Secret, and Sovereign Grand Inspector General of the 33d degree, and countersigned by the Grand Secretary General Kadosh, Prince of Royal Secret, Sovereign Grand Inspector General, and Secretary General of the Holy Empire.

† Constitutions framed and enacted at Berlin, in Prussia, would hardly have required Patents to be in French and English. It is another proof that these Constitutions were an imperfect and abbreviated translation of the Latin ones, with the 5th Article changed, to enable the Comte de Grasse to make and command a Council in the French West Indies, where this addition to them was probably made. Nowhere else would it have been desirable that Patents should be in French and English.

THE

PRETENDED SECRET CONSTITUTIONS

OF THE

ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE.

From an ancient Manuscript found in the Archives of the Grand Lodge of Louisiana.

Copied and Translated by

ALBERT PIKE, 33°, SOV.·. GR.·. COMMANDER.

INTRODUCTION.

IN the year 1860, I found among a great mass of Rituals and other old papers, kept in a confused condition in a large box, among the effects of the Grand Lodge of Louisiana, in a little, old, badly-written MS. book, of poor paper, a ritual of the 33d degree, followed by what purported to be the Secret Constitutions of that degree. The book was certified by Antoine Bideaud, 33°, in 1805, whose signature is well known to me, I having a Register made out by him in 1806, at Santiago de Cuba, for the Ill.·. Bro.·. Jean Baptiste Villadieu, "Sov.·. Prince of all the Masonic Orders," containing the Statutes of Knights of the East, Princes of Jerusalem and Knights Rose Croix, the Regulations of 1762, copies of the powers of Stephen Morin, Moses Cohen and Hyman Isaac Long; of the Letters Patent of 33d degree and member of the Supreme Council at Charleston, of the Bro.·. Comte de Grasse, certifying him to be also Grand Commander for life of the Supreme Council for the French Islands of America, dated February 1, 1802, and of his Commission as Grand Representative near the Supreme Council of the French Islands, dated 3d August, 1802.

This Register contains also the acceptance by the Bro.·. Bideaud, as a 32d, of the office of Deputy Grand Inspector-General, conferred on him by the Sovereign Grand Council of the Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General, at the Cape, for Santo Domingo and the Windward and Leeward French West India Islands. This is dated the 8th of July, 1802.

There is also his obligation as Deputy Inspector-General, binding him, among other things, never to give a copy of the Regulations of the 33d degree to any person in the world, without the authorization of the Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander of that Sov.·. Gr.·. Council. This is dated July 11, 1802, and taken before the Bro.·. de Grasse as Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander, and the Bro.·. Jean Louis Michel Dalet, Ill.·. Gr.·. Treasurer, H.·. E.·.

At p. 89 is a tableau of the Supreme Council, of the 33d degree, "*established for the Windward and Leeward French Isles of America, on the 21st day of the 12th month of the Masonic year* 5801" [*21st February*, 1802], composed as follows:

ALEX. F. AUG. DE GRASSE, Sov.·. Gr.·. Com.·.
JEAN B. MARIE DELAHOGUE, Lt.·. Gr.·. Com.·.
HERO, Treas.·. H.·. E.·.
JEAN LOUIS MICHEL DALET, Sec.·. H.·. E.·.
ARMAND CAIGNET, Gr.·. M.·. of Ceremonies.
PIERRE GERV. NICH. TOUTAIN, Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·.
ANTOINE BIDEAUD, " " " "

Following this, is the Patent of Bideaud, as Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·, and member of that Sup.·. Council, dated 16th September, 1802, and signed by de Grasse, Sov.·. Gr.·. Com.·., Delahogue, Lt.·. Gr.·. Com.·. and Dalet, Sec.·. Gen.·. H.·. E.·.; and his Patent as *Deputy* Insp.·. General, given by de Grasse, on the 8th of July, 1802, as Deputy Insp.·. Gen.·. under powers from Hyman Isaac Long.

The Patent from the Bro.·. Hyman Isaac Long to the Bro.·. de Grasse, "native of Versailles in France, Ex-Captain of Cavalry, and Engineer in the service of the United States of America," is dated 12th November, 1796, at Charleston, creating him Deputy Grand Inspector-General; and was approved and confirmed by the Sublime Council of Princes of the Royal Secret at Kingston on the 10th of August, 1798.

On the Tableau for 1802, of the Lodge *Des Sept Frères Réunis*, Or.·. of Cap François, San Domingo, is this name, among the "*Affiliés libres*" of that Lodge: "ANTOINE BIDEAUD, *Negociant, Vén.·. de la R.·. Loge la Réunion des Cœurs, Or.·. de Jérémie, Natif de Bordeaux*, Agé de 48 ans, R.·. ✠.·. K.·. H.·. P.·. D.·. R.·. S.·., D.·. I.·. G.·."

His Register contains a Patent of the 32d degree given to the Bro.·. Villadieu, which is signed by himself and the Brothers Etienne Fourteau and Pierre Jean Duhulquod, who were also 33ds, on the 10th of January, 1806.

The Bro.·. Duhulquod, it is proven by documents existing in the Archives of the Grand Lodge of Louisiana, was afterwards in that State, and engaged there in the propagation of Masonry. He brought with him the Register spoken of, and divers Rituals, etc. (*among others, Rituals of the Royal Arch, Mark Master and Past Master Degrees, translated from English into French, and containing the origines*

and germs of those degrees as they are now worked in the United States; which Rituals are now in our possession).

When the bodies created by the Bro.·. Duhulquod died out, all their papers were sent up to the old Grand Lodge of Louisiana; and had from that time remained there.

I had the MSS. containing the 33d degree and Secret Constitutions bound, and fortunately copied the whole into my Register: fortunately, because, in 1865, the original was stolen from me at Richmond, with other contents of a travelling bag, and never recovered.

Ill.·. Bro.·. EDWARD A. RAYMOND, for many years prior to 1861, the Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander of the Supreme Council for the Northern Jurisdiction, always claimed to have, and did have certain "Secret Constitutions" defining his powers and investing him with a large and indefinite authority, which he would let no one see. The other members of the Supreme Council were inclined to revolt against being governed by laws which they were never allowed to read. Many years ago, the Ill.·. Bro.·. JOHN J. J. GOURGAS, while Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander of the same body, after exacting from Ill.·. Bro.·. MOSES HOLBROOK, Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander of the Supreme Council, (as appears by his letter still preserved in the Archives of the latter Supreme Council,) an oath that he would keep them secret from every one, and deliver them only to his successor, sent him a copy of what he claimed to be the Secret Constitutions. Ill.·. Bro.·. JOHN HENRY HONOUR, while Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander, had this copy, and when he resigned, he delivered it to Ill.·. Bro.·. CHARLES MANNING FURMAN, who succeeded him, and who retained the book from that time until his death in July, 1872. I have never seen this copy; and though I did once or twice request that it should be sent to me, and had no reply, I should never have taken any such obligation as was required of Ill.·. Bro.·. HOLBROOK, nor, indeed, any obligation at all, in order to be put into possession of these Secret Constitutions: for I should certainly never have claimed any authority under them.

Neither have I ever seen the copy that Bro.·. RAYMOND had. I do not *know*, therefore, that they, or those which Bro.·. FURMAN had, are the same which I now publish. But from the description given me by Ill.·. Bro.·. ENOCH T. CARSON, Lieut.·. Gr.·. Commander of the

Supreme Council for the Northern Jurisdiction, of the copy that Bro.·. RAYMOND had, and the language of Article X., quoted by him to me, I am completely satisfied that they are the same.

It will be seen by the conclusion of these Secret Constitutions, that they purport to have been made at Paris, by the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of the 33d degree, in session of the Sov.·. Senate and Grand Council, at Paris, in the year 1761; and that the Bro.·. Comte de Grasse certified the copy given by him to the Bro.·. Bideaud to be a true copy of the copy possessed by the Bro.·. ETIENNE MORIN, transcribed upon the Bro.·. de Grasse's register. This certificate is authenticated and bears date the 8th of July, 1802, at Cap Français, on the Island of San Domingo.

To these Secret Constitutions are affixed the names, as signatures, of *Chaillon de Joinville*, 33*d*, *Topin*, the Prince *de Rohan*, *Brest de la Chaussée*, *Maximilien de St. Simeon*, 33*d*, the *Comte de Choiseul*, 33*d*, *Bouchier de Lenoncourt* and *Dubantin*, all of whom signed the Commission of ETIENNE MORIN.

It is quite certain, therefore, that the Bro.·. de Grasse had these Secret Constitutions, and claimed that they were authentic and genuine, and that they were the law of the high degrees. The copy in his register was made from one certified by Morin, unless he wilfully lied in stating that fact.

Morin's signature was well known, from the many official documents that he had issued. He was present in the Consistory of the Royal Secret at Kingston in Jamaica, in January, 1769; and he gave the rank of Deputy Inspector General there to Henry Francken, before that time. He was also the founder of a Lodge of Perfection there, previous to 1769. Probably each Deputy Inspector General had a copy of these Secret Constitutions, if they then existed. De Grasse, it is probable, obtained his copy in the West Indies.

The Constitutions of 1762 several times speak of certain Secret Constitutions, as the Supreme law of the Order. And in the *Procès-Verbal* of the Fête de l'Ordre, at the Summer Solstice, 1838, of the Supreme Council for France, it is claimed that that body was established in 1786, and that the Duc d'Orleans was its first Grand Commander. In the list of Grand Inspectors General, the following are designated as its founders and those who were active members, until it fell asleep and was extinguished during the Revolution ; the Marquis de Bercy, Taillepied de Bondy, Comte de Clermont Tonnerre, Marquis de Crussol, Marquis de Dolomieu, Épréménil, Comte

D'ESTERNO, Héricourt, Chaillon de Joinville, Comte de Mont-Morin, Savalette de Langes, and the Marquis de Sillery, Comte de Genlis.

These Constitutions, it will be seen, claim to have emanated from Frederic III., King of Prussia, as Sov.·. Gr.·. Master in Chief of "the Army of the Sovereign Princes and Knights of the White and Black Eagle, comprising the Prussians, English and French; and in which are also the Knights Adepts of the Sun, the Knights of Libanus, of Royal Axe, of Rose Croix, of St. Andrew, of the East and West, the Princes of Jerusalem, the Grand Elect Perfect Masons, Royal Arch, the Mark and Past Masters, etc., etc."

And in a very old Ritual, in my possession, of the 24th (Kadosh) and 25th (Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret) degrees of the Rite of Perfection, the same statement literally occurs.

The "Grand Inspectors General" and "Grand Inspectors" are spoken of in the Constitutions of 1762; as are "the Ancient and Secret Constitutions of the Order;" and "the Secret Constitutions of the Sovereign Grand Council."

The reader is thus in possession of all that I know in regard to these Secret Constitutions. I publish them here, because they are somewhat of a curiosity, and I am under no obligation to keep them secret. I have intended to do so, ever since they were lugged into a dispute some years since, in regard to the Constitutions of 1786; and to show that they are entirely different from those Constitutions. It is time that the silly mystery concerning them should come to an end. Unknown Superiors are not more ridiculous than Secret Constitutions unknown to those who are governed by them. As to their authenticity, and when and where they were made, I leave every one to judge for himself. If I have an opinion on these questions, I do not care to express it.

CONSTITUTIONS SECRÈTES.·.

Si tu est sincère Maçon,
Ouvre et lis avec réflexion !
Mais ? N'observe pas pourquoi,
Et tais toi !—
Commence par la tête !
Finis par les pieds !
Mais ? ne touche pas au corps !

Elles contiennent les trois Rits, Ancien, Moderne, et Écossais, de la Franche Maçonnerie Royale et Militaire, sur les deux Hémisphères.

FRÉDÉRIC III., ROI DE PRUSSE.

Souverain Grand Commandeur de l'auguste Sénat.

SECRET CONSTITUTIONS.

If thou art a Mason in truth and deed,
Open, and with reflection read,
But? Observe not why,
And be silent!
Begin at the head!
End at the feet!
But? Touch not the Body.

They contain the three Rites, Ancient, Modern and Scottish, of the Royal and Military Free Masonry, over the two Hemispheres.

FREDERIC III., KING OF PRUSSIA.

Sovereign Grand Commander of the August Senate.

GRANDES CONSTITUTIONS SECRÈTES

OU

RÈGLEMENS

DES

Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux,

33eme DEGRÉ,

GRAND COMMANDEURS À VIE

DE

LA FRANCHE ET ROYALE MAÇONNERIE ANCIENNE ET MODERNE

SUR

LES DEUX HEMISPHÈRES;

CONSTITUÉES À

PARIS, YORK ET BERLIN.

ARTICLE I.

Symbolique.

UN Sn.·. Gd.·. In.·. Gen.·. 33eme.·. degré a le pouvoir de faire des Maçons en Loges, Colléges, Conseils, Chapitres, Souverain Grand Conseil, Consistoire et Sénat. Il a la prérogative d'être Souverain Commandeur à vie de toute la Maçonnerie, mais il ne peut transférer ce droit qu'à un Sn.·. Dé.·. Gd.·. Ir.·. Gl.·. 33eme.·. degré comme lui, et qu'il jugeroit capable de faire exécuter et remplir les pouvoirs qu'il lui laisseroit en main. Il faut donc pour cela, qu'il connoisse en ce

GRAND SECRET CONSTITUTIONS

OR

REGULATIONS

OF THE

Sovereign Grand Inspectors General,

33d DEGREE,

GRAND COMMANDERS FOR LIFE

OF

THE FREE AND ROYAL MASONRY, ANCIENT AND MODERN,

OVER

THE TWO HEMISPHERES;

SETTLED AT

PARIS, YORK AND BERLIN.

ARTICLE I.

Symbolic.

A SOVEREIGN Grand Inspector General 33d Degree, has the power to make Masons, in Lodges, Colleges, Councils, Chapters, Sovereign Grand Council, Conistory and Senate. He possesses the prerogative of being Sovereign Commander for life of all Masonry; but he can transfer that right only to a Sovereign Grand Inspector General, 33d degree, like himself, and whom he shall deem capable of exercising and giving full effect to the powers placed in his hands. To

frère une volonté bien prononcée à faire ponctuellement exécuter les Constitutions Secrètes, et qu'il soit vigilant à donner connoissance de ce qui se fait au Souverain Grand Ir.·. Gl.·. 33eme.·. le plus près de lui, ou à défaut, en droiture au premier Gd.·. Orient, soit ancien soit moderne, de P.·. B.·. ou Y.·.

ARTICLE II.

Symbolique.

Les Souverains Deputés Inspecteurs Généraux ont aussi le pouvoir* des Deputés, en raison des facultés intellectuelles qu'ils voyent dans les Chevaliers ou Princes qu'ils veulent ou qu'ils ont besoin d'instituer et constituer. Ils lui délivrent les pouvoirs nécessaires, afin de visiter le pays où il est, et qu'il puisse se présenter aux Loges, Colleges, Conseils, Chapitres, Souverain Grands Conseils, et Consistoire, pour y prendre connoissance de leurs travaux, voir si ils se conforment aux Constitutions des Gds.·. Ots.·. qui leur ont été delivrées; à la charge par lui de faire part sur-le-champ à son Gd.·. Commandeur de ce qui se passe, soit en bien, soit en mal, et s'ils s'écartoient des Règlemens, alors le S.·. Gd.·. Ier.·. Gl.·. se transporteroit sur les lieux, s'y feroit reconnoître, et s'il ne trouvoit que des esprits opiniâtres et tellement entêtés de leurs fausses connoissances qu'il ne pût les amener à son but, il en écrit a toutes les Loges de la Correspondance, aux trois Orients susdits, en motivant dans ses planches le jugement qu'il aura rendu, soit qu'il ait démoli, intérdit ou cassé ce qu'ils auroient fait. Les Gds.·. Ots.·. déclarent de suite le jugement du Gd.·. Commandeur valide, en instruissant les Loges de correspondance, pour qu'elles aient à s'y conformer, et les Constitutions tombent d'elles mêmes.

* *Qu.?* de nommer.

that end, he should be assured that such Brother hath a fixed resolution to cause punctually to be executed the Secret Constitutions; and that he take care to report what is so done, to the nearest Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or if there be none such, then to the first Grand Orient to which the same is due, whether Ancient or Modern, of Paris, Berlin or York.

ARTICLE II.

Symbolic.

The Sovereigns Deputy Inspectors General have also the power of appointing Deputies; being governed therein by the intellectual capacity of the Knights and Princes whom they desire or need to institute and constitute. To these they deliver the needful powers, authorizing them to visit in the country wherein they are, and that they may present themselves in Lodges, Chapters, Councils, Colleges, Sovereign Grand Councils and Consistory, there to inform themselves as to their work, and to see whether they conform to the Letters of Constitution granted them from the respective Grand Orients; each Deputy being charged forthwith to advise the Grand Commander of all that is transacted, whether well or ill. And if those Bodies violate the Regulations, then the Sov.·. Grand Inspector General repairs to the spot, and if he finds the members obstinate, and so opinionated in their false knowledge as not to be controlled by him, he gives information of the same to all the Lodges of the Correspondence, and to the three Orients aforesaid, assigning reasons for what judgment he may have rendered; whether he has demolished or interdicted the body, or quashed what it has done. Thereupon the Grand Orients declare his judgment valid and inform their subordinates thereof, that they may conform thereto; and the Letters of Constitution of the offending body are thereby *ipso facto* cancelled and annulled.

ARTICLE III.

Symbolique.

Le Sn.·. Gd.·. Ir.·. Gal.·. ou Gd.·. Commandeur a les mêmes droits que le Gd.·. Orient ou Sénat. Il peut suspendre, interdire, casser, annuller, tout ce qui sera hors des Règlemens. Il ne sauroit trop étendre sa surveillance sur les Loges Bleues. C'est là principalement que se commettent les plus grands abus. Beaucoup méconnoissent les pouvoirs de quantités de frères qui possèdent les hautes dignités. Les Maîtres de ces Loges ne sauroient trop prendre de précautions pour éviter ces écarts, auxquels se laissent entrainer des Maçons, qui quoique n'étant point éléves en grade, se croient Maîtres absolus de leur conduite. Aussi est-ce en raison de cela que l'on a constitué à vie les Souverains Gd.·. Irs.·. Gx.·. que l'on a nanti des plus illimités pouvoirs, afin qu'ils corrigent les erreurs et arrêtent les progrès du vice.

ARTICLE IV.

Collége.

Tout Souverain Gd.·. Dep.·. Ir.·. Gl.·. a le pouvoir d'instituer et de constituer Loges, Colléges, Conseils, Chapitres, Souverain Grand Conseil, Consistoire et Sénat, de faire des Maçons au déhors et même en Loge s'il le juge à propos ; de les élever en grades en leur faisant remettre les métaux déterminés entres les mains du Trésorier ; sans que le Président ni l'atelier puisse lui faire la plus légère représentation à ce sujet, sans se mettre dans leur tort, et sous le coup de la plus sévère réprimande. Si le Président se trouvoit posséder la même dignité, alors le plus ancien dans l'endroit a le pas ; mais par décence, et faveur speciale, le plus ancien offre toujours sa place et ses occupations au

ARTICLE III.

Symbolic.

The Sov.·. Gd.·. Insp.·. Genl.·. or Grand Commander has the same powers as the Gr.·. Orient or Senate. He may suspend, interdict, quash, annul, everything contrary to the Regulations. He cannot exercise too strict a supervision over the Blue Lodges. It is chiefly in them that the greatest abuses occur. Many of them set at naught the powers of many brethren who are in possession of the highest Dignities. The Masters of those Lodges cannot take too much care to avoid these misdemeanors, which many Masons allow themselves to commit, who, though they have attained no high degree, think themselves absolutely their own masters. For which reason it is that the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General have been constituted for life and armed with unlimited power, to be enabled to correct these errors and stay the progress of such misconduct.

ARTICLE IV.

College.

Every Sovereign Grand Deputy Inspector General has the power of instituting and constituting Lodges, Colleges, Councils, Chapters, Sovereign Grand Council, Consistory and Senate; of making Masons without and even within a Lodge, if he thinks fit; and of advancing them in the degrees; requiring them, however, to pay over the regular fees to the Treasurers of the proper bodies; and the Presiding officer and Body cannot in the slightest degree interfere, without putting themselves in the wrong, and exposing themselves to the severest reprimand. If the Presiding officer possesses the same dignity, then the oldest in the place has precedence; but through courtesy, and as a spe-

visiteur ,qui à son tour doit en agir avec le même honnêteté et décence. Après la séance, le visiteur qui est Sn.·. Dé.·. Gd.·. Ir.·. Gl.·. doit demander la soumission des trav aux, qui doivent lui être à l'instant présentés; et s'il y trouve quelque chose que ne soit pas dans l'Ordre, il fait paisiblement ses observations, et fait en sorte de les faire confirmer.

ARTICLE V.

Collége.

Les Sns.·. Gds.·. Irs.·. Gx.·. Grands Commandeurs sont absolument les Maîtres de l'Art Royale Militaire de l'ancienne et moderne Maçonnerie sur les deux Hémisphères. Ce sont eux qui la commandent et la régissent. Ils en soutiennent la dignité et en perpétuent la pureté des maximes. Ils la préservent de la dépravation, et compriment les desordres qui voudroient avoir lieu dans son sein. Quoique cet ordre sublime se soit toujours soutenu avec splendeur et même avec applaudissement, pour mieux le maintenir et pour la conservation du Saint Empire, l'auguste Sénat a jugé à propos de constituer les Sns.·. Gds.·. Ins.·. G'ux.·.

ARTICLE VI.

Collége.

Tout Commandeur a aussi le droit de faire des Règlemens et Statuts pour les Loges, Colléges, Conseils, Chapitres, Souverain Grand Conseil, et Consistoire, à seul fin de supprimer tous les abus qui pourroient exister. Ses règlemens doivent être adoptés à la unanimité et sans restriction ; et s'il éprouvoit la moindre désobéissance dans leur acceptation, il en écrira de suite aux Orients, qui sur son plainte retireront les Constitutions.

cial favor, offers his place and opportunity to exercise his prerogative, to the visitor; who, in his turn, ought to act with the same politeness and courtesy. After the session, the visiting Sovereign Deputy Grand Inspector General should require the work to be submitted to him; and that should be forthwith done; and if he finds therein any irregularity, he quietly points it out and has it corrected.

ARTICLE V.

College.

The Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, Grand Commanders, are absolute Masters of the Royal and Military Art of Ancient and Modern Free Masonry over the two Hemispheres. It is they that rule and govern it. They uphold its dignity, and perpetuate the purity of its maxims. They preserve it from depravation, and repress the disorders likely to arise in its bosom. Although this Sublime Order has at all times maintained itself with splendor and even with applause, yet the better to preserve it unimpaired, and to perpetuate the Holy Empire, the august Senate has thought proper to create the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General.

ARTICLE VI.

College.

Every Commander has also the right of making Regulations and Statutes for the Lodges, Colleges, Councils, Chapters, Sovereign Grand Council and Consistory, for the sole purpose of suppressing all such abuses as may exist. His Regulations should be adopted unanimously, and without qualification; and if he should meet with the least disobedience by refusal to accept them, he will at once advise the Grand Orients thereof, and upon such his com-

ARTICLE VII.

Collége.

Les Souverains Commandeurs sont chargés de mettre la paix et la union entre des frères qui ne seroient pas d'accord, de même qu'entre des Loges d'un même endroit qui auroient quelques difficultés entre elles. Ils font en sorte de les amenir à parfaite union et bonne intelligence, par la voix de la douceur, de la franchise et de la fraternité, et si l'une de ces Loges ou toutes les deux se refuserent à connoître l'autorité et la médiation du Sn.·. Gd.·. In.·. Gl.·., le cas alors devient grave, et la cassation ne peut être évitee. Car méconnoître un Sn.·. Gd.·. In.·. Gl.·. c'est méconnoître des Constitutions aussi anciennes que le monde, c'est méconnoître les Fondateurs de l'Art Royal, ceux qui lui ont donnée naissance, et enfin ceux qui en étoient les dépositaires et qui l'ont conservé jusqu' à ce jour.

ARTICLE VIII.

Collége.

La dignité d'un Sn.·. Gd.·. In.·. Gl.·. ou Commandeur, est à vie. Elle émane des trois Orients, Ancien, Moderne et Écossais. C'est pour cela qu'un Souverain Prince Commandeur ou Souverain Grand Inspecteur Gl.·. a tous les droits et pouvoirs sur toute la Maçonnerie des deux Mondes, dont il est le chef Suprême, représentant lui-même personellement les trois Grands Orients.

ARTICLE IX.

Conseil.

Les présentes Constitutions Sécrètes sont émanées de notre P.·. et Ill.·. F.·. Frédéric III. Roi de Prusse, Grand

plaint, the Letters of Constitution of the offending body will be withdrawn.

ARTICLE VII.

College.

The Sovereign Commanders are charged with bringing about peace and union between brethren who disagree, as also between Lodges that, being in the same place, have difficulties with one another. Between such Lodges they restore perfect union and good understanding by mildness, frankness and fraternity; and if one or both of such Lodges refuse to acknowledge the authority or accept the mediation of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, then the matter becomes serious, and the cassation of the Lodge or Lodges unavoidable. For, the refusal to recognize a Sovereign Grand Inspector General, is to refuse to recognize the Constitutions as ancient as the world is; is to disown the Founders of the Royal Art, to whom it owes its origin, and those to whom it was entrusted, and who have preserved it to this day.

ARTICLE VIII.

College.

The office of Sovereign Grand Inspector General or Commander is for life. It emanates from the Three Orients, the Ancient, the Modern, and the Scottish. It is for that reason that a Sovereign Prince Commander or Sovereign Grand Inspector General has all rights and powers over the whole of the Masonry of the two worlds, and is its Supreme Chief, himself representing in his own person the three Grand Orients.

ARTICLE IX.

Council.

The present Secret Constitutions have emanated from our Puissant and Ill.·. Bro.·. Frederic III., King of Prussia,

Maître Souverain en Chef de l'armée des Souverains Princes et Chevaliers de l'Aigle Blanc et Noir y compris les Prussiens, les Anglais et les Français, de même que les Chevaliers Adeptes du Soleil, du Liban, de Royal Arche, de Rose Croix, de St.·. André, Chevalier d'Orient et d'Occident, de Jerusalem, Grands Elus Parfaits, Royal Arche, Marque et Passe Maître, etc., etc., etc.

Tout Sn.·. G.·. I.·. G.·. 33eme exercera les mêmes droits que les Grands Orients. Il fait respecter les Règlemens, tient la main à leur execution, afin que le dépôt du Saint Empire soit conservé à perpétuité.

ARTICLE X.

Conseil.

Toutes Loges, Colléges, Conseils, Chapitres, etc., qui ne se conformeront pas aux présentes Constitutions Sécrètes, c'est à dire aux trois Rites, Ancien, Moderne et Ecossais, sont dans le cas de cassation et sans réplique. De plus, si l'un de ces trois Rites vouloit méconnoître l'autorité d'un Sn.·. G.·. I.·. Gl.·. Gd.·. Commandeur de l'Ordre, il lui sera présenté seulement l'Article qui le condamne, sans lui donner connoissance de la totalité des présentes Constitutions Secrètes, qu'on ne doit exhiber qu'à un Grand Commandeur de l'Ordre; et si on ne pouvoit le convaincre de ses torts par exhibition du présent titre et Article, ou employera du raisonnements de modération: et enfin, si l'opiniâtreté continuoit, il seroit de suite destitué et cassé à jamais.

ARTICLE XI.

Conseil.

Quand un Sn.·. D.·. I.·. G.·. Gd.·. Commandeur se présente à la porte d'une Loge, d'un Collége, d'un Conseil, d'un Chapitre, etc., etc., le Président en doit être instruit

Sovereign Grand Master in Chief of the Army of the Sovereign Princes and Knights of the White and Black Eagle, comprising the Prussians, English and French; and in which are also the Knights Adept of the Sun, the Knights of Libanus, of Royal Axe, of Rose Croix, of St. Andrew, of the East and West, the Princes of Jerusalem, the Grand Elect, Perfect Masons, Royal Arch, the Mark and Past Masters, etc., etc., etc.

Every Sovereign Gd.·. Inspector General of the 33d degree will exercise the same rights as the Grand Orients. He causes the Regulations to be respected and sees to their execution, to the end that the trust of the Holy Empire may be forever preserved.

ARTICLE X.

Council.

All Lodges, Colleges, Councils, Chapters, etc., which shall not conform to the present Secret Constitutions, that is to say, in the three Rites, Ancient, Modern, and Scottish, are liable to be definitively suppressed. Moreover, if a Mason of one of these three Rites should undertake to disown the authority of a Sovereign Grand Inspector General Grand Commander of the Order, there will be shown to him only the Article that condemns him, without making known to him the whole of the present Secret Constitutions, which are to be exhibited only to a Grand Commander of the Order; and if he cannot be convinced of his unlawful course by the exhibition of the present title and Article, the arguments of moderation will be employed; and if he persists in his obstinacy, he will be expelled from Masonry and forever cashiered.

ARTICLE XI.

Council.

When a Sovereign Deputy Inspector General Grand

d'avance de suite il fait former la voûte d'acier, et il envoye sept frères armés d'une étoile chacun, de même que de leurs glaives et des drapeaux du local, observant qu'il faut que le frère porteur du drapeau posséde le grade du drapeau dont il est armé. Les frères de la députation font un discours au Souverain Commandeur, et l'introduisent sous la voûte d'acier, jusqu'au trône où étant rendu, le Président lui offre son maillet, qu'il accepté, s'il le veut, pour le moment, et s'il ne le veut pas, il remercie le Président et prend place à sa droite.

On n'a pas le droit de tuiller un Souverain Grand Commandeur. Il fait son entrée comme un Chevalier Kadosh: et de plus, lorsqu'il est en Loge ou Chapitre, etc., etc., il a le droit d' y commander, s'il voit que les travaux ne soient pas conformes aux Règlemens.

ARTICLE XII.

Conseil.

Le Souverain Sénat s'assemblera par quartier, savoir, le 7 Juin, le 7 Septembre et le 7 Décembre. Tous les S.·. G.·. I.·. G.·. Gd.·. Commandeurs de l'Ordre s'y réuniront, pour rendre compte chacuns de leurs missions, des travaux qu' ils auront faits, et de ce qu'ils pourroient avoir reçu des Souverains Commandeurs qui sont en voyage dans pays éloignés. Chaque assemblée de quartier, le Souverain Sénat des Sns.·. Gd.·. Irs.·. Gnx.·. Gds.·. Commandeurs, sur le rapport ou plainte qui lui sont portés par un S.·. G.·. I.·. G.·. Gd.·. Commandeur, prend un nouvel arrêté sur la Loge, Conseil, College, Chapitre, Grand Conseil, Consistoire, et Sénat, dont il s' agit.

ARTICLE XIII.

Conseil.

Les Sns.·. Gds.·. Irs.·. Gnx.·. Gds.·. Commandeurs sont crées par le Souverain Sénat, qui nomme aussi neuf Com-

Commander presents himself at the door of a Lodge, College, Council, Chapter, etc., etc., etc., the President is to be advised thereof before he enters, and he at once forms the vault of steel, and sends out to him seven brethren, armed with a star each, and with their swords, and bearing also the flags of the body, taking care that every Bro.·. who bears a flag shall have attained at least to the degree to which such flag appertains. On behalf of the Brethren of the Deputation an address is made to the Sov.·. Commander, and they conduct him, under the vault of steel, up to the throne, where arriving, the President offers him his mallet, which he accepts, if he pleases, for the moment, and if he does not, he thanks the President and takes his place on his right.

A Sovereign Grand Commander is never tiled. He enters as a Kt.·. Kadosh; and moreover, when in a Lodge, Chapter, etc., he has the right to command there, if he sees that the work does not conform to the Regulations.

ARTICLE XII.

Council.

The Sovereign Senate will meet quarterly, that is to say, on the 7th of June, the 7th of September, and the 7th of December. All the Sov.·. Gr.·. Ins.·. Gl.·. Gd.·. Commanders of the Order will meet there, each to give an account of his mission; of the work he has done, and of whatever may have been received from the Sov.·. Commanders who are travelling in remote countries. At each quarterly assembly, the Sovereign Senate of the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General Grand Commanders, on report or complaint addressed to it by a Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspector Genl.·. Gd.·. Commander, decides *de novo* in regard to the Lodge, Council, College, Chapter, Grand Council, Consistory and Senate in question.

missaires Grands Présidents et Grands Orateurs des augustes Consistoires, possédant le sublime grade de Souverain Commandeur, pour pouvoir faire exécuter et maintenir ce que prescrivent les Grandes Constitutions Secrètes dont on ne peut donner connoissance qu' à un Sn.·. Dé.·. G.·. I.·. G.·. Gd.·. Commandeur, et jamais à aucun autre, sous quelque prétexte que ce soit.

ARTICLE XIV.

Conseil.

Tout Sn.·. D.·. G.·. I.·. G.·. Grand Commandeur a le droit de délivrer des Constitutions définitives depuis le symbolique jusqu' au le 33eme degré, sans que aucun Chevalier ou Prince puisse faire la moindre observation. Tels sont nos vœux et nos intentions, voulant et prétendant que les présentes Grandes Constitutions soient misées à execution dans leur plein entier contenu.

ARTICLE XV.

Conseil.

Les Ratifications se font par le Souverain Sénat, tant pour les patentes de Sn.·. D.·. G.·. I.·. G.·. G.·. Grand Commandeur, que pour les Constitutions. Mais à defaut, lorsqu'-on est constitué par le Souverain Commandeur, ses pièces sont aussi authentiques que celles du Sénat, et portent d'-avance leur ratification. Tout ce que le Souverain Commandeur peut faire ses Grands Pouvoirs l'y autorisent.

ARTICLE XVI.

Chapitre.

Chaque S.·. G.·. D.·. I.·. G.·. Grand Commandeur aura deux registres, l'un pour ces Règlemens, Constitutions, et Créations, l'autre pour les procès-verbaux, les plaintes, les

ARTICLE XIII.

Council.

The Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspectors General Grand Commanders are created by the Sovereign Senate, which also appoints nine Commissioners Grand Presidents and Grand Orators of the august Consistories, possessing the sublime Degree of Grand Commander, in order to provide for the execution and maintenance of what is prescribed by the Grand Secret Constitutions, which can only be made known to a Sovereign Deputy Grand Inspector General Grand Commander, and never to any other person under any pretext whatever.

ARTICLE XIV.

Council.

Every Sovereign Deputy Gd.·. Insp.·. Genl.·. Gr.·. Commander has the right to issue definitive Letters of Constitution for Bodies from the Symbolic Degrees to the 33d, without any Knight or Prince having any right to object. Such are our will and intention, we meaning and intending that these present Grand Constitutions shall be carried into execution in the entirety of their tenor and effect.

ARTICLE XV.

Council.

The Sovereign Senate ratifies the Patents and Constitutions granted by a Sov.·. Dep.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·. Gr.·. Commander. But without that, when a body is constituted by the Sov.·. Commander, the Letters of Constitution issued by him are as authentic as those of the Senate, and import in advance their ratification. The great powers of a Sov.·. Commander authorize him to do everything whatever that he may do.

arrêtés et autres objets de cette nature, à seul fin d' y avoir recours à besoin. Il aura toujours la précaution d' y faire signer les officiers dignitaires de la Loge, ou du Collége, Conseil, Chapitre, Souverain Grand Conseil, etc., et afin de mieux constater l'exactitude de ces travaux et la marche régulière qu'il aura tenu dans ses fonctions.

ARTICLE XVII.

Chapitre.

Un S.·. G.·. I.·. G.·. Grand Commandeur doit être sobre, môdéré et pacifique, jusqu'à un certain point, sans partialité, Grand Observateur des Loix, strict en ses éminentes qualités, sévère quand le cas l'exige. Il doit donner les principes de sagesse de manière à faire respecter l'Ordre Royale et à faire suivre les traces des premiers Patriarches qu'on nomma les Élévés de la Perfection, dont l'avis et l' intention furent toujours que les anciennes et secrètes constitutions de l'Ordre auguste fussent entièrement et à jamais conservées et observées.

ARTICLE XVIII.

Chapitre.

Les S.·. G.·. I.·. G.·. Grand Commandeurs sont obligés de faire observer les fêtes des Chapitres qui sont pratiquées six fois par an, et sont d'obligation. On consultera le règlement du Souverain Chapitre de Royal Arche et ceux du Souverain Chapitre de Rose Croix. Dans les deux Chapitres on est tenu à la charité envers les pauvres, et à remplir tous les devoirs, en général, qui sont obligatoires. C'est aux S.·. G.·. I.·. G.·. à surveiller et faire exécuter tous les Règlemens qu'y sont relatifs.

ARTICLE XVI.

Chapter.

Every Sovereign Deputy Grand Inspector General Grand Commander will have two Registers; one for his Regulations, Constitutions and creations, and the other for records, plaints, decrees, and other matters of like nature, for the purpose of reference in case of necessity. He will always take the precaution to have the proper signatures thereto of the officers-dignitaries of the Lodge, or of the Council, College, Chapter, Sovereign Grand Council, etc., the more fully to authenticate the correctness of his work, and the regularity of his official acts.

ARTICLE XVII.

Chapter.

A Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·. Gd.·. Commander should be sober, moderate, and, to a certain point, pacific; without partiality; a profound observer of the laws, strict in the exercise of his eminent powers; severe when a case requires it. He should inculcate the principles of wisdom, in such manner as to cause the Royal Order to be respected, and the footsteps of those early Patriarchs to be followed, who were called the Pupils of Perfection; and whose instructions and intent always were that the Ancient and Secret Constitutions of the august Order should be in all their parts and always preserved and obeyed.

ARTICLE XVIII.

Chapter.

The Sovereign Grand Inspectors General Grand Commander are to cause to be observed those feasts of the Chapters, six in each year, that are obligatory. The Regu-

ARTICLE XIX.

Souverain Grand Conseil.

Le S.·. I.·. G.·. Grand Commandeur aura le soin de faire munir le Souverain Grand Conseil de Patentes Constitutionelles, qu'il délivrera et fera délivrer par l'auguste Sénat des Souverains Commandeurs.

Il est expressément ordonné à un S.·. G.·. I.·. G.·. Grand Commandeur de ne point communiquer avec un Souverain Grand Conseil qui ne seroit point constitué, et de ne correspondre avec aucuns, qu' après avoir pris connaissance de ses patentes constitutionelles, après quoi il devra correspondre et même le surveiller.

ARTICLE XX.

Souverain Grand Conseil.

Au S.·. I.·. G.·. G.·. Commandeur personne au monde n'a le droit de faire le procès, pas même lui faire subir aucune pénitence. Il se l'impose lui-même ; et c'est à la Cour Souveraine des Grands Commandeurs que s'invoquent les causes qui le concernent. Lorsque le Souverain Commandeur, 33eme degré est assis soit en Loge, Collége, ou Conseil, etc., il faut seulement une profonde inclination de tête au President, qui la lui rend : puis il salue de même l'Atelier.

Quand il y a plusieurs Sns.·. Commandeurs, ils restent assis quand il entre un ; et lorsqu'il a pris sa place, il salue les dits Commandeurs, avant le Président de la Loge ou Conseil ; et ils lui rendent pareillement le salut.

ARTICLE XXI.

Souverain Grand Conseil.

Les Souverains Commandeurs, 33eme degré, en quelque Loge qu'ils se trouvent, sont soujours admis le chapeau sur

lations of the Sovereign Chapter of Royal Arch will be regarded, and those of the Sovereign Chapter of Rose Croix. In both Chapters one is bound to be charitable to the poor, and, generally, to perform all the duties which devolve upon him. It is for the Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·. to exercise due supervision, and cause all the Regulations that relate thereto to be observed.

ARTICLE XIX.

Sovereign Grand Council.

The Sov.·. Insp.·. Gen.·. Gr.·. Commander will take care that the Sov.·. Gr.·. Council is furnished with Letters-Patent of Constitution, which he will deliver and cause to be delivered by the august Senate of Sovereign Commanders.

Every Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. Genl.·. Grand Commander is expressly forbidden to communicate with any Sov.·. Gr.·. Council, that is without Letters of Constitution, or to correspond with one, until he has first examined its Letters Patent of Constitution, after which he will correspond with and even supervise it.

ARTICLE XX.

Sovereign Grand Council.

No person in the world has the right to institute any proceeding against a Sov.·. Insp.·. Genl.·. Gr.·. Commander, nor even cause him to submit to any penance. He imposes that upon himself; and all causes that concern him are called up into the Sovereign Court of the Grand Commanders. When a Sov.·. Commander, 33d Degree, is about to seat himself, in Lodge, College, Council, etc., he merely makes a profound inclination of the head to the President, who returns it, and he then in the same way salutes the Body itself.

When there are several Sov.·. Commanders, and one en-

la tête, et l' épée en côté, qu'on ouvre ou qu'on ferme. Ils sont exempts de toutes questions, ou pour mieux dire, c'est à leur volonté, car quand ils veulent s'en exempter, ils n'ont qu'à mettre l' épée a la main. Par privilége et honneur, on leur désigne un fauteuil à côté du Président à sa droite.

Ils peuvent se lever de leurs places, sortir et entrer sans être tenus de faire la moindre soumission au Président. Dans les banquets ils peuvent boire sans attendre les santés d'obligation.

ARTICLE XXII.

Souverain Grand Conseil.

[*De l'ancienneté des Grandes Constitutions Secrètes. De l' origine exacte de nos symboles et de quelle source sortent nos cérémonies et mystères.*]

Les Assidéens,* Secte Juive étoit divisée en רחמים, qui veut dire "*Misericordieux*," et en צדוקים, qui veut dire "*Justes*." Ils furent les prédécesseurs et les frères des Esseniens et des Pharisiens. Pour parvenir l'état de sainteté et de pureté ils faisaient au delà de ce que la loi leur prescrivoit. Leurs secrets Règlemens le denotent assez clairement. Les Athéniens, à qui ils furent transmis par la tradition orale appelloient cette doctrine Μυστικον, c'est à

* In the time of Antiochus Epiphanes, King of Syria, (167 B. C.,) the standard of revolt was raised against the Syrian masters of the Jews, by a priest named Mattathias, whose five sons were afterwards called the *Maccabees*. He was the son of Johanan, who was the son of Simeon, son of Hasmon, of the Sacerdotal division or household of Jehoiarib [1 Chron 24 : 7]. From the name of his great-grandfather, his family were called חשמנים, Khasmonim, Hasmonëens or Asmoneans.

All the true friends of the Hebrew religion and nationality joined Mattathias ; and these patriots were styled חסידים, *Khasidim*, *Hasideans*, or *Assideans*, Ασιδαιοι, the PIOUS [1 Macc. vii. 13 ; 2 Macc. xiv : 6], by way of opposition to the *Impious*, who sided with the Greek tyrants.

ters, the others remain seated, and when he has taken his place he salutes the others, before saluting the President of the Lodge or Council; and they return the salute.

ARTICLE XXI.

Sovereign Grand Council.

The Sov.·. Commanders 33d Degree, in whatever Lodge they may be present, are always admitted wearing their hats, and sword by the side, whether the Lodge is open or closed. They are subject to no question, or rather that is as they please; for when they wish to be exempt therefrom, they have only to take their sword in their hand. As a mark of privilege and honor, an arm-chair is set for each by the side of the President, on his right.

They may rise from their seats, retire and return again without having to ask permission of the President; and at banquets they may drink without waiting for the obligatory healths.

ARTICLE XXII.

Sovereign Grand Council.

[*Of the Antiquity of the Grand Secret Constitutions; of the real origin of our symbols; and from what source our mysteries and ceremonies have come.*]

The Assideans, a Jewish sect, was divided into the *Rahamim*, which means "the *Merciful*," and the *Tsadikim*, which means "the *Just*." They were the predecessors and brothers of the Essenes and Pharisees. To attain unto the estate of Holiness and Purity, they went in strictness far beyond what the law required. This is clearly evidenced by their Secret Regulations.

The Athenians, to whom their doctrine was transmitted by oral tradition, called it "*Mystikon*," that is to say, the

dire "*Philosophie Sublime.*" Ces mêmes Règlemens n'etoient confiés qu'aux grands Commandeurs de leur Ordre, qui ne les transmettoient qu'à des personnes qui en étoient dignes, et dont ils étaient préalablement bien assurés.

ARTICLE XXIII.

Souverain Grand Conseil.

Toute Loge, Collége, Conseil, Chapitre, Souverain Grand Conseil et Consistoire, qui méconnoitroit l'autorité et le pouvoir d'un Souverain Grand Commandeur, seroit premièrement interdite, secondement cassée et annullée jusqu'à un jugement définitif de la Cour Souverain, que le Souverain Grand Commandeur instruiroit, mais bien entendu confirme toujours la sentence du dit Souverain Grand Commandeur; et alors chaque frère ainsi que le Président seront dépouillis de toutes pièces constatant leur état Maçonnique, et renvoyés dans la vie profane.

Toutes les Loges, Colléges, Conseils, etc., en seront instruites par un tableau que le Souverain Grand Commandeur leur addressera, afin qu'ils évitent d'admettre à l'avenir dans leur sein quelques uns de ces frères, s'ils osoient se présenter.

ARTICLE XXIV.

Souverain Grand Conseil.

Tout D.·. G.·. I.·. G.·. Grand Commandeur a le droit de visiter les Loges, Colléges, Conseils, Chapitres, Souverains Grands Conseils, et Sénat de l'Ancienne et Moderne Franche Maçonnerie, d' inspecter, visiter leurs travaux, scruter les Registres, dresser procès verbaux et les faire signer par les officiers dignitaires, conformément aux présents pouvoirs.

Chez les Esseniens son nom étoit הנשיא, qui veut dire Interprète des choses secrètes et saintes, et porteurs des grands pouvoirs de l'Ordre.

"*Sublime Philosophy.*" These maxims were entrusted only to the Grand Commanders of their Order; who transmitted them to none others than those who were worthy thereof, and with whose qualifications they had first made themselves fully acquainted.

ARTICLE XXIII.

Sovereign Grand Council.

Every Lodge, Council, College, Chapter, Sovereign Grand Council and Consistory, which shall disown the authority and power of a Sovereign Grand Commander, is for the first offence to be interdicted, and for the second to be quashed and suppressed, subject to the definitive judgment of the Sovereign Court, to which the Sov.·. Grand Commander will report, it being well understood that his sentence will be by it in all cases confirmed. And thereupon each Brother of the offending Body, as well as the President, will be deprived of all the evidences of their being Masons, and be remitted to the condition of Profanes. All the Lodges, Colleges, Councils, etc., will be advised of this by means of a tableau which the Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander will forward to each, that they may thereafter admit as visitors none of such Brethren, if they dare present themselves.

ARTICLE XXIV.

Sovereign Grand Council.

Every Deputy Gr.·. Insp.·. General Gr.·. Commander has a right to visit all Lodges, Colleges, Councils, Chapters, Sov.·. Gr.·. Councils, and Senate of the Ancient and Modern Free Masonry, of inspecting and examining their work, examining their Registers, drawing up reports thereof and causing the same to be signed by the officers-dignitaries, conformably to the present powers.

ARTICLE XXV.

Souverain Grand Conseil.

Aucune Loge, Collége, Conseil, Souverain Grand Conseil, Chapitre ou Consistoire, s'il n'est constitué par un Grand Orient, ou par un Souverain Grand Deputé Inspecteur Général Grand Commandeur, n'a droit de faire des réceptions, à moins qu'il ne se soit mis en demande; et s'il vient a savoir qu'il se trouve dans l'endroit quelque Souverain Commandeur, il doit se présenter à lui et lui rendre compte de ses operations et de ses démarches. Alors il s'évite un voyage, parceque le Souverain Commandeur le constitue comme bon lui semble et le met à même de continuer ses travaux, sans avoir autre soumission à faire à qui que ce soit.

ARTICLE XXVI.

Grand Conseil.

Tout Loge, Collége, Conseil, Souverain Chapitre, Souverain Grand Conseil, tant de l'Ancienne que de la Moderne Maçonnerie, qui voudra augmenter de Grade, s'addressera au Souverain Commandeur, si toutefois il s'en trouve un dans l'endroit ou dans les environs; et à défaut de ce, il ne pourra l'obtenir qu'en s'addressant au Souverain Grand Orient.

Tout Souverain Commandeur qui instituera ou constituera Loges, Colléges, Conseils, Chapitres, Souverains Grands Conseils, peut nommer lui-même, les frères qu'il croira les plus capables aux plus hautes Dignités, comme Président, 1er et 2eme Surveillants, Orateur et Secrétaire.

ARTICLE XXVII.

Grand Consistoire.

Tout Chevalier Prince de Rose Croix qui feroit des Maçons, devra s'instruire s'il n'y a pas quelque frère Sou-

Among the Essenes their title was "*Hanashia*," which means "*Interpreter of hidden and Holy things, and invested with the grand Powers of the Order.*"

ARTICLE XXV.

Sovereign Grand Council.

No Lodge, College, Council, Sovereign Grand Council, Chapter or Consistory, not constituted by a Grand Orient or by a Sov.·. Gr.·. Dep'y Insp.·. Gen'l.·. Gr.·. Commander, can of right receive and initiate, unless it has applied for Letters of Constitution, and if it learns that any Sov.·. Commander is in the vicinity it should apply to him, and report to him its work and proceedings. It thus avoids a journey, since the Sov.·. Commander will constitute it as may seem good to him, and put it in condition to continue its labors; and it will not need to apply to any other authority whatsoever.

ARTICLE XXVI.

Grand Consistory.

Every Lodge, College, Council, Sov.·. Chapter, Sov.·. Gr.·. Council, as well of Ancient as of Modern Masonry, that shall desire to increase in degree, will apply to a Sov.·. Grand Commander, if there be one in the same place or its vicinity; and if there be none, then it can obtain its wish only by applying to the Sov.·. Grand Orient.

Every Sovereign Commander who shall institute or constitute Lodges, Colleges, Councils, Chapters, Sovereign Grand Councils, may himself appoint such Brethren as he deems most capable, to the highest Dignities, such as those of President, Senior and Junior Wardens, Orator and Secretary.

verain Commandeur dans l'endroit, et s'il s'en trouvait il s' approchera de lui et se fera connoître : il le priera en même temps de vouloir bien régulariser les Maçons qu'il auroit pû faire. Le Souverain Commandeur ne peut se refuser à accorder au Chevalier Rose Croix la satisfaction qu'il demande. Il les régularise de suite, et approuve le travail du Chevalier Rose Croix.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

Grand Consistoire.

Quand un Souverain Grand Commandeur ou Grand Inspecteur Général 33eme degré constituera un Souverain Grand Conseil, il faudra qu'il fasse bien attention à placer des Chevaliers lettrés aux premières charges du S.·. G.·. C.·. K-C-H. Il devra bien considérer qu'il y a dans ce grade quatre appartemens ; le trône occupé par le Grand Maître ; un Grand Deputé à sa droite ; le Grand Expert à sa gauche ; le Grand Garde des Sceaux à l'angle droit, conjointement avec le Grand Secrétaire ; le Grand Orateur et le Grand Trésorier à l'angle gauche ; le Grand Maître de Cérémonies à la droite du Grand Secrétaire ; et du reste il aura soin de se conformer aux Grandes Instructions.

ARTICLE XXIX.

Grand Consistoire.

Les Grands Commandeurs de l'Ordre sont aussi ceux de la Religion, et même quelque chose de plus. Leur but s'étend plus loin, et il n'est pas étonnant que beaucoup d'individus, qui n'en peuvent apprécier l'importance et l'utilité, en cherchant à le découvrir ne voyent qu'à travers mille nuages fort épais. On doit avoir un soin bien scrupuleux de n'instruire de cet important secret que des personnes sûres que l'on connoisse bien particulièrement, dont la discrétion soit à toutes épreuves, la capacité bien reconnu, les

ARTICLE XXVII.

Grand Consistory.

Every Knight Prince Rose Croix who may make Masons, should inform himself whether there be not some Bro.·. Sov.·. Commander in the same place; and if there be one, should go to him, and make himself known, and pray him to be pleased to heal such Masons as he may have made.

The Sov.·. Commander cannot deny the Knight Rose Croix this request; but will heal them at once, and approve the work of the Knight Rose Croix.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

Grand Consistory.

When a Sovereign Grand Commander or Grand Inspector General 33d degree shall constitute a Sovereign Grand Council, he must take care to fill the principal offices of the Sovereign Grand Council of Kadosh with educated persons. He must well consider that in this degree there are four apartments; the throne occupied by the Grand Master; a Grand Deputy on his right; the Grand Expert on his left; the Grand Keeper of the Seals at the right corner, with the Grand Secretary, the Grand Orator and Grand Treasurer at the left corner; the Grand Master of Ceremonies on the right of the Grand Secretary; and for the rest he will take care to conform to the Grand Instructions.

ARTICLE XXIX.

Grand Consistory.

The Grand Commanders of the Order are likewise such of Religion, and even somewhat more. Their object extends further; and it is not to be wondered at, that many

vies et moeurs irréprochables, et la probité intacte ; c'est a dire des hommes parfaitement vertueux ; car telles sont les qualités que l'on doit rechercher.

ARTICLE XXX.

Grand Consistoire.

Tout Souverain Grand Deputé Inspecteur Général Grand Commandeur doit avoir dans son Registre, le modèle de toutes espéces des Constitutions, depuis le symbolique jusqu'à et compris la 33eme degré, des Rites Ancien, Moderne et Ecossais ; et ce pour en pouvoir délivrer au besoin.

ARTICLE XXXI.

Souverain Sénat du 33eme degré.

Les Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux Grands Commandeurs du Saint Empire, sont les depositaires et conservateurs des Grandes Constitutions Secrètes que sont les décrets du 33eme degré, lesquels existent depuis que le monde est monde. Ces Illustres et Admirables Commandeurs ont juré et prêté le serment le plus terrible, de se conduire de manière à faire cherir l'Ordre Royal et Militaire de l'Ancienne et Moderne Maçonnerie, et de faire prêter soumission à ses loix ; et serment de se conformer et d'exécuter tout ce qui pourra concerner le bonheur de l' Ordre en général.

ARTICLE XXXII.

Souverain Sénat du 33eme degré.

Chaque Souverain Grand Inspecteur Général Grand Commandeur doit faire exécuter à la lettre les Règlemens, Statuts et Constitutions des divers grades que chacun possède. Il doit lui-même personellement prêter le serment de ne donner copie des règlemens secrèts du 33eme degré,

individuals, who cannot appreciate the importance and utility thereof, in striving to discover it, only see through a thousand thick clouds. The most scrupulous precaution should be used, to confide this important secret to none save sure persons, specially well known, whose discretion has been thoroughly tested, their capacity fully ascertained, their life and morals irreproachable, and their probity above suspicion; that is to say, men perfectly virtuous; for such are the qualities that are to be sought for.

ARTICLE XXX.

Grand Consistory.

Every Sov.·. Grand Deputy Inspector General Grand Commander ought to have in his Register the forms of Letters of Constitution of every kind from the symbolic degrees up to and including the 33d Degree, of the Ancient, Modern and Scottish Rites; that he may issue them at need.

ARTICLE XXXI.

Sov.·. Senate of the 33d Degree.

The Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, Grand Commanders of the Holy Empire, are the depositaries and conservators of the Grand Secret Constitutions, which are the decrees of the 33d Degree and coeval with the world. Those illustrious and admirable Commanders have sworn, and taken the most terrible of oaths, so to demean themselves as to cause the Royal and Military order of Ancient and Modern Masonry to be cherished, and its laws to be obeyed; and also that they will conform to and execute whatever may concern the welfare of the Order in general.

ARTICLE XXXII.

Sov.·. Senate of the 33d Degree.

Every Sovereign Grand Inspector General, Grand Com-

à aucun Maçon du Monde, sans en excepter les Chevaliers K-D-H, et les Pces.·. du Royal Secrèt, à moins que d'en avoir obtenue l'expresse permission du Souverain Sénat.

ARTICLE XXXIII.

Souverain Sénat du 33eme degré.

Nos ancêtres Commandeurs se sont servis de paraboles pour nous instruire: mais le sens de leurs écrits n'est pas fait pour être à la portée de tous ceux qui peuvent les avoir sous les yeux. L'Erreur, l'Ignorance et la Superstition sont le partage de ceux qui veulent essayer leurs forces contre la Raison, et contre les principes moraux de la Franche Maçonnerie.

La Maçonnerie n'a pas été jettée au hazard. Son type annonce un but moral.

O Hommes! O vous qui deviez être nos semblables! N'encenserez vous jamais que de vains idoles? Faut-il que le Temple de la Verité soit si désert? Une institution antique et sacrée, la Franche Maçonnerie, vous met encore à portée de voir; mais les hiéroglyphes qu'on mit sous vos yeux vous sont inutiles. Le Temple s'ouvre, le bandeau tombe, et vous ne voulez pas voir. Qu'on demande, "Qu'avez vous vû?" Vous respondez "Rien."

Eh bien! Apprenez que l'objet de nos recherches est de détruire le mensonge, est de connoître la vérité.

Tous les Souverains Grands Inspecteurs Généraux Grands Commandeurs de l'Ordre sont tenus d'avoir toujours avec eux les présentes Constitutions Sécrètes, pour s'en servir au besoin.

En y avons apposé le Sceau de nos Illustres Souverains Commandeurs du 33eme.·. degré, du Souverain Sénat, et celui de notre Grand Conseil, Orient de Paris sous le C.·. C.·. l'an de la Vraie Lumière 5761; en vulgaire le 27e

mander, must cause to be literally executed the Regulations, Statutes and Constitutions of the different Degrees, that each possesses. He must himself personally swear never to give a copy of the Secret Regulations of the 33d Degree to any Mason in the world, not even to the Knights Kadosh or Princes of the Royal Secret, without having first obtained the express permission of the Sovereign Senate.

ARTICLE XXXIII.

Sov.·. Senate of the 33d Degree.

The Commanders our Ancestors have made use of Parables, whereby to instruct us; but their writings were not intended to be understood by all who might read them. Error, Ignorance and Superstition are the heritage of those who resolve to try their strength against Reason, and against the moral principles of Free Masonry.

Masonry has not been founded at hazard. Its plan announces a moral purpose.

O men! you who ought to be like unto us! Will you never burn incense to any other than vain idols? Must the Temple of Truth continue to be so deserted? An Ancient and Sacred Institution, Free Masonry, offers you the means of seeing, but the hieroglyphics which it places before your eyes are useless to you. The Temple stands open; the bandage drops from your eyes, and yet you will not see. When the question is asked you—'What have you seen?'—Your reply is '*Nothing*.'

Well! learn then that the object of our investigations is to destroy falsehood and to know the Truth.

All the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, Commanders of the Order are required to have always with them these Secret Constitutions, to be used by them in case of need.

Whereunto we have set the seal of our Illustrious Sover-

Août, 1761. En Hebrew אלול le 27e, 1761, et signé comme suit.

CHAILLOU DE JOINVILLE,
Gd.·. Com.·., 33eme.·. dégré.
TOPIN, *Grand Ambassadeur,*
Prince Maçon.
Le Souverain Prince DE ROHAN,
Prince Maçon.
BREST DE LA CHAUSSÉE,
Sn.·. Prince.
MAXIMILIEN DE ST. SIMEON,
G.·. P.·. 33eme.·. dégré.
COMTE DE CHOISEUL,
Gd.·. Com.·. du 33eme.·. dégré.
BOUCHIER DE L[*enoncourt*],
Prince Maçon.
DUBANTIN,
Prince Maçon.

Je certifie, moi Alexandre Auguste de Grasse, Souverain Deputé Grand Inspecteur Général et Souverain Grand Commandeur à vie des Isles du Vent et sous le Vent. Je certifie dis-je, que les présentes Constitutions Sécrètes sont conformément à celles du Souverain Grand Commandeur *Stephen Morin* dont copie a été transcrite sur mon Registre au Grand Orient du Cape, le 8eme.·. jour du 5 mois appellé אב, pres le C.·. C.·. l'an de la Vraie Lumière 5562, 8 Juillet, 1802.

Signé, AUGUSTE DE GRASSE,
Grand Commandeur.

LE NEC PLUS ULTRA.

eign Commanders of the 33d Degree, of the Sovereign Senate, and that of our Grand Council, at the Orient of Paris, under the C.·. C.·., the year of the True Light 5761, and of the vulgar era, the 27th August, 1761. In Hebrew אלרנ the 27th, 1761.

CHAILLOU DE JOINVILLE,
Grand Commander, 33d Degree.
TOPIN, *Grand Ambassador,*
Prince Mason.
The Sovereign Prince DE ROHAN,
Prince Mason.
BREST DE LA CHAUSSÉE,
Sov.·. Prince.
MAXIMILIEN DE ST. SIMEON,
P.·. G.·. 33d Degree.
COUNT DE CHOISEUL,
Gr.·. Commander of the 33d Degree.
BOUCHIER DE LENONCOURT,
Prince Mason.
DUBANTIN,
Prince Mason.

I, Alexander Auguste de Grasse, Sovereign Deputy Grand Inspector General, and Sovereign Grand Commander for life of the Windward and Leeward Islands, do certify that the present Secret Constitutions are conformable to those of the Sovereign Grand Commander, Stephen Morin, a copy whereof is transcribed on my Register.

At the Grand Orient of the Cape, the 8th day of the 5th month, called אב, near the C.·. C.·., the year of the True Light, 5562, 8 July, 1802.

Signed, AUGUSTE DE GRASSE,
Grand Commander.

THE NE PLUS ULTRA.

OLD CAHIER OF THE 33RD DEGREE.



HESE *Secret Constitutions are preceded, in the MSS. of Bideaud, by a Cahier or Ritual of the 33d Degree, of which the following is a translation. It seems an unnecessary expense to print the original French, also.*

CAHIER.

THE SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTOR GENERAL OF THE 33D DEGREE, OR GRAND ELECT KNIGHT OF THE TEMPLE, LAST DEGREE OF ALL MASONRY, ANCIENT AND MODERN, AGED SEVERAL CENTURIES, CONFERRED BY THE SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTORS GENERAL OF STOCKHOLM ON FREDERIC III., KING OF PRUSSIA, AS GRAND MASTER.

THE PERFECT EXPLANATION AND ULTIMATE KNOWLEDGE OF ALL MASONRY IN GENERAL.

T.·. M.·. "1314" N.·. P.·. C.·. T.·.

MÉRUERUNT. LUMEN.

They have deserved the Light.

This knowledge is an explanation of the whole symbolism of the Degrees of Masonry; and it is entrusted exclusively to Free Masons, invested with the Degrees of Royal Arch, Knight Kadosh, Grand Inquisitor and Prince of the Royal Secret.

It must be certainly shown that they have been received in those degrees, and undergone the tests, in a perfectly constituted Lodge; and they must also, by valid certificates produce proofs and testimonials of irreproachable life and morals, and of their zeal for the Order. And as there are other degrees connected with this explanation, such as the Ecossais, Knight of the East and Rose Croix, it is necessary also that the party should be also invested with them, and that he thoroughly understand their allegories. Wherefore none should be admitted to this degree, except Ancient Masons, of whose discretion we are certain, as well as of their inviolable attachment for the Order. We need not fear to confide in those who prove themselves to know the degree of Kt.·. K . . . . h, or Gd.·. Elect; which should, by way of precaution, be concealed from most Masons, as will be hereafter admitted, if the reader reflect on the explanations and observations of this concluding degree.

OBSERVATIONS.

Whenever there is to be a meeting of the Supreme Council, it will permit such persons only to be present, as it may please. All other Masons, whatever their dignities, should be wholly ignorant of the place of meeting.

After the serving-Brothers are clothed, they will remain in an adjoining apartment. They will neither open for nor announce any one; since the members convoked for the particular meeting must be present at the hour fixed.

No visitor is admitted; but all Masons known to be of this degree are invited to attend, if worthy, although they do not belong to the Senate. The Knight last received will at intervals visit the outer apartment, to maintain good order. He will be keeper of the door within, with a drawn sword in his hand.

An assembly will be held every three months. At each,

an exact report will be made of those Masons who have displayed the greatest attachment for the Order, mentioning their names, ages, qualities and religion. Everything will be reported that has occurred in the Lodges which each of the members has visited, or of which each is a member. Of all this a record will be made and signed † by seven Knights † at least, of the Assembly. Banquets will be had on those days of meeting only; whereat the Knights will behave with all possible decency, according to the Secret Grand Constitutions of the Sov.·. Gr.·. Insprs.· General.

DECORATIONS OF THE SENATE.

The hangings of the Senate Chamber will be black, sprinkled with tears of white. None of the ornaments of ordinary Lodges or Chapters are to be found or seen there. In the centre of the Chamber is a large tomb, romanesque in fashion, upheld at the four corners by weeping Genii, under whose feet are the special and peculiar symbols and emblems of the aforenamed Degrees; that is to say: the Genius in the North, the two broken columns, with the attributes of an Apprentice Mason, and the Blazing Star closed; that in the South, the Branch of Acacia, Squares, Levels, and everything that appertains to Master Masons, Death's-heads, bones, stains of blood; that in the West, triangular interlaced chains, with all the treasures of the Temple used in the receptions of Ecossais and Knights of the East, with swords, scarfs and arms like those that were used in the wars in Palestine; that in the East, the three broken columns of the first Chamber of the Chapter of Rose Croix, with the words inscribed on them, and a crucifix.

The tomb is to be painted to represent black marble. On it will be a blazing urn. On each of the four faces of the pyramid, a cypher of the letters J.·. M.·. interlaced and

bordered by two palm-trees, below which will be a Maltese Cross. On a pedestal of the same color as the Tomb, and in front of it, will be set an urn, made to resemble white marble.

The floor is a mosaic of white and black. The ceiling is to be hung with black: the Sun represented in the transparent vault, shedding a feeble light, and thus appearing dim, like the moon. At each of the four corners of the tomb is to be a candle of yellow wax, burning. Over the tomb must be an imperial canopy of black velvet, with curtains ornamented with silver fringe and acorns of silver, drawn up and reaching to the four corners of the chamber. Below the canopy is to be an Angel, holding a branch of palm in his right hand, and one of olive in his left, holding the latter over the Tomb. The seats placed around the Chamber, are all black. That of the Grand Master is by itself, and on the right. It must be ascended to by three steps, and be in the shape of an arm-chair. The oldest member presides over the assembly. The Dignitaries occupy the same places as in other Bodies: and their seats are not to be raised above the floor.

RECEPTION.

The Bro.·. who is to be admitted to the Sovereign Senate waits in the Chamber of Reflection or in the Ante-chamber, while the Knights Grand Inspectors assemble, and open the Senate. Then the Gr.·. Master directs the Bro.·. M.·. of C'ies.·. to go and find the Bro.·. and prepare him for admission. He does so, examining him in all the Degrees above mentioned. He ascertains whether he has those of K....h and of the Royal Secret; and if it is so, and he proves it, he will go to the Senate and so announce. He is then admitted, with no other ceremony than that of seating him in the West: and if he does not know his Degrees,

nothing thereof will be said to him; but he will merely be advised that what he is now about to see and hear is the pure Truth; that all that he has seen and heard hitherto, has been but allegories and emblems serving as tests by which the better to know the Brethren and make them worthy of this great light. While the M.·. of Ceremonies is examining the Bro.·., the Senate will be opened as follows:

OPENING OF THE SENATE.

Qu.·. Venerable Knts.·., what have we come hither to do?

Ans.·. To lament our Resp.·. Master and our Ill.·. Knts.·., who, innocent, were put to death by tortures.

Qu.·. What does the Senate represent?

Ans.·. Profound silence and poignant sorrow.

Then the Gr.·. Master says: "Join me, my dear Brethren, in mourning for so great a man and Knights so illustrious, whom, when wickedly and falsely accused, their innocence did not save from perishing in agonies."

Each Knight must now assume the appearance of profound sorrow. And now the Bro.·. is admitted, conducted by the M.·. of C'ies.·., who places him in the West. He should, as far as possible, be clothed in black with blue apron and blue gloves, unornamented.* The Grand Master wears a broad black collar edged with white, at the extremity whereof is a poignard: on the cordon, in letters of gold, the words VINCERE AUT MORI: attached to it, over the heart, is a red cross like that on the Tomb. He wears also a crimson sash fringed with gold. All the Knights are clothed in the same manner. Every one being at his proper station, the Grand Master pronounces the following

* This clothing is for receptions only.

DISCOURSE.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

In fine, all these degrees impress it upon you, that you should love God and the Holy Religion, be faithful to your King and Country, love your Brethren as yourself, and be devotedly attached and faithful to the Order; and never to violate the obligations and oaths that you have taken.

We recognize in you those excellent qualities; and you are now about to promise us anew that you will never cease to display them.

The Bro.·. is caused to rise, and to advance to the right of, and near, the urn. He places his hand upon it, and is there made to promise forever to comply, point by point, with his first obligation; to be even more profoundly secret as to the truths that are about to be revealed to him, and never to disclose them to any Mason not recognized to be worthy of the same, as well by the progress he has already made, as by his good qualities.

The name, age, religion, residence and place of birth of the initiated Brother are ascertained, to be duly reported to the first Chapter of the Senate. And he is also made to promise to be at all times ready to sacrifice himself for the good of the Order, or in order to sustain it, and restore it to its former splendor.

During this ceremony, all the Brethren hold their swords in their hands, the points toward the new Initiate. At the four corners of the urn burn four vessels filled with perfumes. The obligation assumed, he kisses the urn, and is re-conducted to the place from which he came.

Then the Grand Master, accompanied by the two oldest Knights, invests him with the decorations of the Degree,

saying: "This is the most fortunate and most honorable day of thy life. You now receive a dignity with which the most Noble Lords and greatest Princes have been proud to be invested; who have valued it highly, and died rather than violate their oaths; in that following the example of those Valiant and Illustrious Knights our Predecessors. Our institutions demand secresy. Be discreet, and rather die than be perjured by disregard of your obligations."

When he has been decorated, the Grand Master and all the Brethren embrace him; and then each returns to his station, to listen to the explanation of the Degree.

EXPLANATION OF THE DEGREE.

Hear, my dear Brother, the object of Masonry, its establishment, and on what it is based.

* * * * * * * * * *

* * * * * * * * * *

The Respectable Master Hiram, assassinated in the Temple, is the Grand Master of the Templars, who perished when at the head of the most brilliant of Orders. The three assassins are the King, the Pope and the imprisoned Knight. Our Lodge represents the sorrow that we ought to feel for the loss of so great a man, whose tomb you here see. The cypher is formed of the two initials of his real name. This blazing urn upon it represents the sacrifice of his body, offered up by the Grand Master; and the fire represents the purity of his innocence. All the accessories that you see around the tomb, are symbols of the virtues of an order too unworthily destroyed. The Angel, holding in one hand a crown and in the other a palm-branch, represents to us the glory and immortality of the Grand Master whose ashes were reverentially gathered up by some most worthy Brethren. The Sun and Moon which you

see obscured, are the image of entire nature suffering from the destruction of so excellent an Order.

After these events, my Bro.·., many Knights of the Temple were dispersed in all parts of the world, and established themselves as Knights Kadosh.

Signs and Words.

The sign is given by gripping the heart with the right hand; which means that our hearts should always be incorruptible; then by gripping the right knee, to show that we should submit to everything that is required of us for the good of the Order.

The word is ☉♊☿♒☉♀, the first word of the cry of the Grand Master in the midst of the flames; when he summoned the King and Pope to appear before the Tribunal of God, before the expiration of the year, to do him justice.

The Password is ♋☉♒♐&☾♋, meaning 'Vengeance."

You are now about to hear the true history of Masonry, and the prosecution of those unfortunate Knights.

History of the Degree.

* * * * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * * * *

General Development of Masonry
up to
The Last or 33d Degree, of Sovereign Prince Inspector General, 33d Degree.

Though this degree may seem to be a Knight Elect of the Temple, the sequel will show that it is absolutely the last of all, since it is called "The Sovereign Grand Inspector General of the 33d Degree." Beginning with it, and

going downwards, first comes the Royal Secret, 32d Degree; after that the Grand Inquisitor, 31st Degree; and Knight Kadosh, which is the 30th; and so on down to the first. All the degrees which we here name, four in number, are the avant-courièrs one of the other, that is to say, from the 30th to the 33d, which is the last of all, and is styled THE KNIGHT OF THE TEMPLE. This degree enables us to know the true point of Masonry, as well by means of its Regulations as by its Secret Constitutions, which no Inspector General can communicate, except to another Inspector General, like himself, according to the engagement which he has contracted, and which is to be found in his Register, signed by his own hand. A Commander or Lieutenant Commander alone has the right to take cognizance of the Secret Constitutions for the purpose of supervising the measures taken in the different Lodges, Chapters, Councils, Consistories or Senate, to the end of making report thereof to the Consistory of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, who are the founders thereof. The Lieutenant Commander, or the Deputy of the Grand Inspector General is to make report of all quarterly meetings of the Princes of the Royal Secret.

According to the Grand General Regulations of the Order, a Sovereign Deputy Grand Inspector General has complete power over Masonry; for he holds this power from none other than the Sov.·. Princes of the Royal Secret, and from the Sovereign Commander, through a deliberative assembly. Besides, this degree is the last of all, and the only absolute one; whence comes the title of its assemblies, which are called "Senates of the Sovereign Inspectors General;" and everything which he does is sanctioned by all the Princes Masons of the Royal Secret, by the Lieutenant and the Grand Commander. This degree of Deputy Grand Inspector General is known to but few Masons, because it must be possessed in order for its sub-

limity to be appreciated; and because whoever is in possession of it, is bound to take such precautions as that it shall never be known by Masons of the Inferior Degrees, any more than the Secret Constitutions which he has in his Register.

A Sovereign Grand Inspector General has the power of making and creating, on land or at sea, Masons, Lodges, Colleges, Councils, Chapters, Sovereign Grand Councils, Consistory and Senate, as he shall deem fit and proper, conformably to the Secret Constitutions which prescribe the limits of his powers. He may also make Masons, up to and including the last degree but one; but of his own degree he can make but one in each year, and but one Lieutenant Commander in every six months. To make a Grand Commander, he must be in a place three thousand leagues from a Consistory or Senate, and there must be no Masons there of his own degree; if there be one such, they will jointly commission the Grand Commander, and the commission will be valid: for the office of Lieutenant Commander and that of Commander are but pure and simple charges, to watch over what passes in the absence of the Knight of the Temple, or of the Deputy Grand Inspector General, 33d degree, as being himself alone the Supreme Chief of Masonry.

Entrance of a Grand Inspector General into the Senate.

A Grand Inspector, whether he presents himself in a Lodge, College, Council, etc., etc., etc., etc., enters wearing his hat, his sword in his right hand, his left hand on his hip; advances with a slow step to the altar; there salutes the Brethren or Princes, as the case may be. The Master offers him his mallet, whispering in his ear ♐☾♊♀♈; to which he replies ♋☉♒☾♈☿∴. Then he gives one rap, and

directs that the work proceed. The Master places him on his right; and thereafter the Grand Inspector General is not required to join in any ceremony; but remains seated and covered, if he thinks proper, and if he be desirous to confer any degrees on any of the Brethren, he does so in the Lodge, without the consent of any one; and, if it suits him to do so, he requests the Master and the Bros.·. Senior and Junior Wardens to retire. They must do so, and if they object, he will show them his powers to convince them.

Jewels and Apron.

The jewel is a double-headed Eagle, one head of silver, and the other of gold, enameled on a Maltese Cross. In the centre of each Eagle is a figure 3, making together, 33; and a crown rests upon the two heads.

The apron of an Inspector-General is white, having upon it a Temple with three porticoes: the central one whereof is larger than the others; and over these three porticoes a front view of a building with three stories and a gallery on each side. In the centre of the Grand Portico is a tented camp with sixteen fronts.

Collar and Ribbon.

The Collar is white; and at its extremity hangs the jewel, which is the double-headed Eagle.

The Cordon is a very wide white watered ribbon. Halfway down it, a Triangle is embroidered in gold and silver, in the centre whereof are the figures 33. Still lower down are two swords, crossed, upon a red Teutonic cross; the Cordon is fringed at the end with gold, and edged all round with a binding of gold.

Apparel of the Senate.

The same as the Lodge, except that the hangings are white and ornamented with olive branches, as is the dais, which is over the altar, having in its centre a transparency showing the figures 33.

The Throne is occupied by the Sovereign Inspector General.

The two tables in the West are occupied by the Lieutenant Commanders.

That in the North by the Secretary whose official title is "Minister of State."

That in the South by the Orator, who is styled "Grand Chancellor."

The Sovereign bears a buckler and sceptre; and on the Throne is a balance, with the Statutes and Regulations.

The Lieutenant Commanders have bucklers, and wear their hats like the Sovereign.

The Grand Treasurer is near the Grand Chancellor.

And finally, three members clothed in red and green, that is, vest and pantaloons red, and the rest green, without apron, wearing their jewels alone, hanging from a broad white ribbon. If there are eleven in all, the Assembly is complete; and this is what is styled a quarterly meeting or assembly.

Light.

There should be eleven lights, *i. e.*, three in the East, six in the West, one in the North, and one in the South.

Pass-Word.

When an Inspector General enters, it is said to him ☾♪ & ☾♒☾☾♒ ∴ He answers, as he passes on, ♒☉♀♈☨♀♎ ∴

Sacred Words.

One says: ☽☾ ☨ ☉♄ † ☿♒♎♄♎ ∴

The other answers: ♍♀ ☨ ♐♀☾ ∴ § ♄☾ ☨ ☾ ∴ ♀♒♎☿ ♄☥☉ ♐♀ ∴

Signs.

The signs are three in number. The first is to hold the right hand out horizontally in front, the index finger extended: the second to make a movement with the right hand as if to draw the sword from the side, and let the left hand fall on the scabbard: the third is to press the lips with the index finger and thumb of the right hand, closing the lips a little.

Discourse.

(A general recapitulation should be read in this degree.)

* * * * * * * * * *

My Brethren, Illustrious Knights and Princes, as your virtues entitle you to this favor, you will unite with us in lamenting the death of our Brethren who died innocent, and will give us your assistance if a favorable opportunity should offer for us to re-possess ourselves of the estates which once belonged to the Order, and are vested in us; but which we can recover by Strength, Wisdom and Virtue alone. You have now entire control over the Brethren in the Lodges, who will be under you, you becoming for them a true model of virtue and an example of wisdom. They cannot but follow your principles, which will lead them to the height that you have now attained. You are also empowered to make Masons of such persons as you shall find worthy of that favor, as we have already explained to you. Although you may not be members of a Lodge, you cannot be denied the right of conferring degrees

therein, whenever you are in a place where there is a Lodge. The fees for such receptions will go to the Lodge. No proceeding can be in any wise instituted against you, except upon the complaint of a Knight Elect of the Temple, or Sovereign Grand Inspector General of the 33d Degree. Any other complaint will be dismissed. In a Lodge you have a right to hold your drawn sword in your hand, and therein to wear your hat, except while the oath or obligation is being administered. You are not bound to come to order in a Lodge. If you enter one before it is opened, the Master is required by courtesy to offer you his place, which you may accept or decline, as you please. If the Lodge is open, and you enter as a visitor, the Vault of Steel is to be formed from the door to the Throne, where you having arrived, the Master descends from his place, and offers you his mallet, which you can receive, and after embracing him, return it to him. Your place in the Lodge, when you do not preside, is on the right of the Master, and at banquets, the first, where you are free to make use of the materials, except during the three healths of obligation and of the Order. You may, during work of any kind, speak without demanding permission, and enter and retire when you please. You then salute the Grand Master with the point of your sword, or at table with the point of your sword or knife. You cannot be denied three requests in each Lodge, in favor of any Bro.·. who has committed a venial fault, whether in Lodge or at the Banquet. You may heal a Lodge, if it is not regular, as you may a College, Chapter, Council, Grand Council, Sovereign Gr.·. Council, Consistory or Senate. You have full and entire power, conforming yourself to the Secret Constitutions now about to be delivered to you, to quash, annul and interdict all Lodges, Colleges, etc., which may violate the true General Regulations of the Order; and to establish other Brethren in place of these, if you deem them worthy.

In fine, my Very Illustrious and Valiant Princes and Noble Knights, be constant, giving us the kiss of peace.

The Senate of Grand Elect Knights of the Temple, or of Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of the 33d degree, is closed. Let us retire! and let us never forget Strength, Wisdom and Virtue.

I, STEPHEN MORIN, Sovereign Deputy Grand Inspector General, Sovereign Grand Commander, do certify, that this present copy of the Sublime Degree of Grand Knights Elect of the Temple, S'gn.·. G.·. I.·. G.·. and Grand Commander of the 33d, conforms to that inscribed in my Register at p. 98.

(*Signed*), STEPHEN MORIN,
Gr.·. Commander for Life.

I, ALEXANDER AUGUSTE DE GRASSE, Sovereign Deputy Grand Inspector General, Sovereign Grand Commander, do hereby certify that the present Cahier is correctly copied from the Register of the First Commander, Stephen Morin, folio 98, at the Grand Orient of Cap François, the 8th day of the 5th month, called אב, near the C.·. C.·., the year of the True Light, 5562, 8th July, 1802.

(*Signed*), AUGUSTE DE GRASSE.

I, ANTOINE BIDEAUD, do certify that this Cahier of the degree of Gr.·. Insp.·. Genl.·. 33d Degree is literally copied from that of the Puissant Bro.·. Auguste de Grasse, Grand Commander for the Windward and the Leeward Islands, at the Orient of Cap François, the 5th month, called אב, near the C.·. C.·., the year of the True Light, 5562, ... , 25 July, 1802.

(*Signed*), ANTOINE BIDEAUD,
G.·. I.·. G.·. 33d Degree.

STATUTES OF 1859.

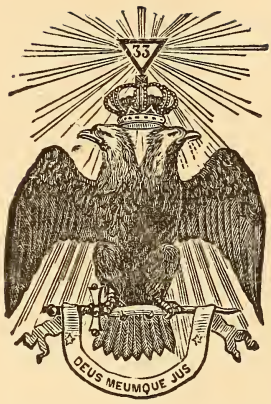
OF

THE SUPREME COUNCIL, 33d,

FOR

THE SOUTHERN JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

Respice quid moneant leges.



STATUTES OF 1859.

GRAND ORIENT OF CHARLESTON, So.·. CAR.·. NEAR THE C.·. C.·. OF THE ZENITH, WHICH ANSWERS TO 32° 45′ N.· .LAT.

Deus meumque Jus.

THE Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of the 33d and Last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, duly assembled in Supreme Council of the 33d degree, at the Council Chamber in Charleston, on the 19th day of the Hebrew month ואדר, A.·. M.·. 5619, which answers to the 25th day of March, A.·. D.·. 1859, in pursuance of the Order of the M.·. P.·. Sov.·. Grand Commander, and after due notification given to all the Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspectors General, in writing, do, upon

full consideration and deliberation, adopt and enact the following

GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL FOR THE SOUTHERN JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

ARTICLE I.

THE number of active members of the Supreme Council is hereby increased and enlarged to, and forever fixed at, thirty-three, including therein the nine existing members. The jurisdiction of this Supreme Council includes all the United States and the Territories thereof, except the States of Maine, Massachusetts, Vermont, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin, which were apportioned to the Supreme Council for the Northern Jurisdiction of the United States, at its creation in the year 1815, and the State of Delaware, which, upon the application of that Council in the year 1827, this Council permitted to be included in the Northern Jurisdiction.

ARTICLE II.

The said thirty-three members shall be apportioned as follows:

To the State of Maryland,	One.
To the District of Columbia,	One.
To the State of Virginia,	Two.
To the State of North Carolina,	One.
To the State of South Carolina,	Five.
To the State of Georgia,	Two.
To the State of Florida,	Two.
To the State of Alabama,	Two

To the State of Mississippi, ... Two.
To the State of Louisiana, ... Three.
To the State of Tennessee, ... Two.
To the State of Kentucky, ... Two.
To the State of Texas, ... One.
To the State of Arkansas, ... Two.
To the State of Missouri, ... Two.
To the State of Iowa, ... One.
To the State of Minnesota, ... One.
To the State of California, ... One.

ARTICLE III.

Whenever vacancies shall occur hereafter, by death, resignation, or other cause, of members from States other than South Carolina, having more than one member, they shall be filled by members, first from Oregon, next from Kansas, and then from any other new States in the Jurisdiction, until each State shall have at least one member; after which each vacancy shall be filled by a member from the same State as the person whose place is to be filled: but the State of South Carolina shall always have five members.

ARTICLE IV.

Whenever a vacancy is to be filled by election of a person from a State in which a Grand Consistory shall have been established and be in activity, such Grand Consistory shall be notified thereof by the Secretary General, and shall thereupon nominate three persons having at least the rank of Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret, to the Supreme Council, as candidates for the vacancy; one of whom the Supreme Council shall elect to fill the same; the unanimous vote of all the members present being necessary to a choice. For States wherein there is no Grand Consistory, the Supreme Council shall elect without previous nomination.

ARTICLE V.

All such elections must be held by the Supreme Council when in session, and the vote be taken *viva voce*. And no person can be elected a member of the Supreme Council unless he has attained the 32d degree, and is at least thirty-five years of age.

ARTICLE VI.

The officers of the Supreme Council shall be:

1st. The most Puissant Sovereign Grand Commander;
2d. The Puissant Sovereign Lieutenant Grand Commander;
3d. The Ill.·. Secretary-General of the Holy Empire, who shall be the Keeper of the Seals and Archives;
4th. The Ill.·. Treasurer-General of the Holy Empire;
5th. The Ill.·. Grand Minister of State;
6th. The Ill.·. Grand Hospitaller;
7th. The Ill.·. Grand Marshal;
8th. The Ill.·. Grand Standard-Bearer;
9th. The Ill.·. Grand Captain of the Guards;
10th. The Ill.·. Gr.·. Master of Ceremonies.

And there shall also be an Ill.·. Grand Tiler, who must possess the 33d Degree of Deputy Grand Inspector General.

ARTICLE VII.

When a vacancy occurs in the office of Sov.·. Grand Commander, Lt.·. Gr.·. Commander, Secretary General, or Treasurer General, it shall be filled by election, a majority of the votes of all the members of the Council being necessary to a choice. Vacancies in the other offices shall be filled by appointment by the M.·. P.·. Sov.·. Grand Commander.

ARTICLE VIII.

All the officers are elected or appointed for life, and the members are also for life: Provided, That Office or Membership shall be forfeited, *ipso facto*, by permanent removal of the party beyond the jurisdiction.

ARTICLE IX.

No Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspector General can hereafter vote in the Supreme Council by proxy, when personally absent.

ARTICLE X.

The Supreme Council shall meet annually, at the Grand Orient of Charleston, South Carolina, on the second Monday of January, at 7 o'clock, P. M.; and special meetings may be called by the Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander at any time, to be held at the same place.

ARTICLE XI.

Seven Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, the Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander or Lt.·. Gr.·. Commander being one, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of besiness.

ARTICLE XII.

An active member, who by reason of age or infirmity, shall resign his seat, will become an *Emeritus* Member. The Supreme Council may elect as Honorary Members, such Sovereign Grand Inspectors General as may have removed or may remove from another jurisdiction into this; or such Deputy Grand Inspectors General as may be created within this jurisdiction, by authority of the Supreme Council.

ARTICLE XIII.

Emeritus and Honorary Members are entitled to sit in

the Supreme Council at all times, except during an election of a member to supply a vacancy therein.

ARTICLE XIV.

In all cases of election to Honorary Membership, the vote must be unanimous, one negative vote being sufficient to refuse that mark of honor and confidence.

ARTICLE XV.

Whenever any vote whatever is needed to be taken in the recess of the Supreme Council, the Secretary General will by letter state the question to each Sov.·. Grand Inspector General, who will in writing and by letter transmit to him his vote; and when all are received, or after sufficient time has elapsed for all to respond, the Secretary General will declare the result.

ARTICLE XVI.

In all cases where any Sov.·. Grand Inspector General, being so called on, fails in a reasonable time to transmit his vote, he will be deemed to have assented to the action of the majority required in the given case; and whenever one duly notified fails to attend a called session, or, without notification, to attend a regular session, he will be deemed to have assented to the action of the majority present, in all cases; and is to be forever afterwards estopped to deny that he assented thereto.

ARTICLE XVII.

A Sovereign Grand Inspector General, habitually absenting himself from the meetings of the Supreme Council, may be declared, by vote of two-thirds of all the members, taken by yeas and nays, to have virtually resigned his membership; and thereupon the vacancy so occurring may be filled in the usual manner.

ARTICLE XVIII.

At every annual meeting of the Supreme Council, it shall hold also a Consistory of the 33d degree, composed of the members of the Supreme Council, and of two delegates from each Consistory of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, 32d degree, under its jurisdiction. In this Consistorial Chamber shall be heard and considered all appeals from and questions referred by the Consistories, and all complaints from Subordinate Bodies: and such Chamber may also suggest and recommend measures for the consideration of the Supreme Council. From its decisions an appeal will in all cases lie to the Supreme Council.

ARTICLE XIX.

The Supreme Council reserves to itself the power of conferring any of the degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, upon such persons as it may deem worthy to receive them. It may delegate that power to Deputy Grand Inspectors General, to be exercised in foreign countries wherein no Supreme Council has been established; and in States of the United States wherein there is no consistory of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret: but no such Deputy Grand Inspector General can confer the 33d Degree.

ARTICLE XX.

Each member of the Supreme Council is also, by virtue of his office, authorized to confer any of the degrees except the 33d, in any Foreign Country where no Supreme Council is established, and in any State of the United States, where there is no Consistory of Sublime Ptinces of the Royal Secret.

ARTICLE XXI.

The 33d Degree, of Deputy Grand Inspector General,

may be conferred by the Supreme Council, upon any person duly and unanimously elected to receive it; or by a single Sovereign Grand Inspector General, active member of the Supreme Council, by special authorization and order of the Supreme Council, on any person so elected, when such person resides elsewhere than in the State of South Carolina.

ARTICLE XXII.

The Revenues of the Supreme Council shall be derived from the charge for Charters, from that for Letters-Patent of the 32d Degree, and from a tax on all Bodies under its jurisdiction, and for all degrees conferred by Sovereign or Deputy Grand Inspectors General.

ARTICLE XXIII.

The charge for every Charter for a Consistory of the 33d Degree, shall be fifty dollars; for an Areopagus of Knights Kadosh, forty dollars; for a Chapter of Rose Croix, thirty dollars; for a Council of Princes of Jerusalem, twenty-five dollars; for a Lodge of Perfection, twenty dollars; and for a Council of Royal and Select Masters, twenty dollars.

ARTICLE XXIV.

All Letters-Patent or of Credence of the 32d Degree shall emanate from the Supreme Council, and shall not be granted by the Consistories; but if one is desired by a Prince of the Royal Secret, his Consistory shall give him a certificate of possession of the 32d Degree, signed by the Commander in Chief, and countersigned by its Chancellor, under its seal; upon presentation whereof to the Secretary General, the Letters-Patent and of Credence shall issue.

ARTICLE XXV.

The charge for Letters-Patent and of Credence of the

32d Degree shall be five dollars, and the fee of the Secretary General, one dollar in addition. The fee for Letters-Patent of the 33d Degree, of Deputy or Sovereign Grand Inspector General, shall be ten dollars, out of which shall be retained by or paid to the Secretary General, his fee of two dollars and fifty cents.

ARTICLE XXVI.

The fees for the several degrees, when conferred by the Supreme Council, or by a Sovereign or Deputy Grand Inspector General, shall be as follows:

For the degrees from the 4th to the 14th inclusive, .	$10
For the 15th and 16th, ...	5
For the 17th and 18th, ...	15
From the 19th to the 30th inclusive, . . .	15
For the 31st and 32d, ...	15
For the degrees of Royal and Select Master, .	10

ARTICLE XXVII.

All Charters shall be prepared and sealed by the Secretary General, who shall receive as his fee for each, in addition to the charge above fixed for such Charter, the sum of fifteen dollars.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

All fees received from Sovereign or Deputy Grand Inspectors General, for degrees conferred by them, shall be accounted for by them, and paid over to the Supreme Council, deducting therefrom only their travelling expenses necessarily incurred in the service of the Order, the accounts whereof shall be audited and approved by the Supreme Council.

ARTICLE XXIX.

No Consistory, Council, Chapter, or Lodge of Perfection,

shall confer any of the degrees for any less fees than those hereinbefore, in Section xxvi., provided; but it is allowed to either or any of such bodies to increase the amounts, at their pleasure.

ARTICLE XXX.

Each body under the jurisdiction of this Supreme Council shall annually, on the first day of December, remit to the Supreme Council the following tax, for and on account of its members, and of the degrees conferred by it, not theretofore accounted for; that is to say:

Each Consistory of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, one dollar for each person then a member of it; and for each case in which the 32d degree had been conferred during the year, in and by such body, three dollars.

Each Council of Knights Kadosch, Chapter of Rose-Croix, and Council of Princes of Jerusalem, one dollar for each person then a member of it; and for each case in which, during the year, the highest degree given in each such body, respectively, has been conferred, two dollars.

Each Lodge of Perfection and Council of Royal and Select Masters, fifty cents for each person then a member of it; and for each case in which, during the year, the highest degree given in each such body, respectively, has been conferred, one dollar.

ARTICLE XXXI.

In each State where a Consistory of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret is in existence and working, the fees and tax of the subordinate bodies shall be paid to such Consistory, which shall pay to the Supreme Council only the tax for its own members, of one dollar each per annum, and the fee of three dollars for each person on whom it confers the 32d degree.

ARTICLE XXXII.

The Supreme Council shall have jurisdiction over the Councils of Royal and Select Masters in every State where no Grand Council of those degrees has been established; and such Councils shall make their returns and pay their tax to the Supreme Council; but as soon as there are three such Councils in any such State, the Supreme Council shall recommend to such Councils to establish a Grand Council, and, upon the establishment of the same, the jurisdiction of the Supreme Council over such Councils shall cease.

ARTICLE XXXIII.

Every Sov.·. Grand Inspector General of this jurisdiction will be, by virtue of his office, a member of each Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters so created, if he has legally received these degrees, and these bodies will, in all cases, be created on that express condition.

ARTICLE XXXIV.

Only one Consistory shall be established in each State within this jurisdiction; and the title of each shall be: "The M.·. Puissant Sovereign Grand Consistory of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, 32d Degree, of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, in and for the State of A. . . . .

ARTICLE XXXV.

Each such Grand Consistory shall consist of not less than nine members. It shall be the Deputy of this Supreme Council, and the governing power of the Ancient and Accepted Rite in the State wherein it is organized; and from it, after its organization and installation, all charters for bodies of the Degrees below the 31st, in such State, shall emanate; and all Patents, Briefs and Diplomas for the Degrees from

the 14th to the 30th, inclusive; the fees for all which shall be fixed by itself. And, until a Grand Council is established, it may also grant charters for Councils of Royal and Select Masters, and Briefs of those Degrees.

ARTICLE XXXVI.

The Secretary General will, on application, and without charge, *visé* any Diploma, Brief, or Patent, issued by a Consistory, and affix the seal of the Supreme Council to his *visa*, without charge.

ARTICLE XXXVII.

All Diplomas, Briefs and Patents, of the 14th, 16th, 30th, and 32d Degrees, will be on parchment, and in the three languages, Latin, French and English, that they may avail the holder everywhere; and in every case he will sign his name in the margin.

ARTICLE XXXVIII.

It is recommended to each Consistory to hold, at each regular meeting, a Council of Kadosch, a Chapter of Rose-Croix, and a Sublime Grand Lodge of Perfection in its bosom, allowing to be represented in each, respectively, all the Councils, Chapters and Lodges under its jurisdiction, by proper delegates, under such regulations as it may prescribe.

ARTICLE XXXIX.

Each Consistory within this jurisdiction is at liberty, and is advised, to inaugurate and maintain a system of Correspondence and Representation with each other Consistory of this jurisdiction, but will correspond with Consistories of other and foreign jurisdictions only through this Supreme Council, through which it will transmit all communications for such foreign bodies, including those of the Northern jurisdiction of the United States.

ARTICLE XL.

It is absolutely forbidden hereafter to print the ritual of any of the degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite. It is also absolutely forbidden to issue or deliver any MS. ritual of any degree to any individual Brother, other than a Sovereign Grand Inspector General or Deputy Grand Inspector General, commissioned to confer the degrees and constitute bodies. All MS. Rituals delivered by the Supreme Council, or a Grand Consistory, shall be authenticated by its seal; as, also, shall any printed Ritual that may be, in part or in whole, adopted by the Supreme Council.

ARTICLE XLI.

No copy of the Ritual of the 33d Degree, prepared by the M.·. P.·. Sov.·. Grand Commander, and which is hereby adopted, shall ever be furnished to any one except an active member of this Supreme Council.

ARTICLE XLII.

Every Consistory must meet at least once in every six months. Every Lodge of Perfection and Council of Royal and Select Masters, once in every three months; and the other bodies, on the days prescribed in their respective rituals.

ARTICLE XLIII.

A Consistory of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, in any State, may request its subordinates to confer the degrees from the 4th to the 30th, inclusive, on any eminent and distinguished Mason of its own or another jurisdiction where there is no Consistory, as an *honorarium*, without fee, if, in its opinion, it will be for the benefit of the Order. It will, however, be at the option of such bodies to do so or not to do so, as they may think fit. And when these

degrees have so been conferred, the same Consistory may also confer on such person the 31st and 32d Degrees as an honorarium, without fee; but, in all such cases, the vote in the Consistory and each inferior body must be unanimous. In every such case, no tax shall be paid, for the degree so conferred, by the subordinate bodies to the Consistory, or by the Consistory to the Supreme Council.

ARTICLE XLIV.

A Sovereign Grand Inspector General, active member of the Supreme Council, may also, in a State or country where there is no Consistory of Princes of the Royal Secret, in like manner confer the degrees, up to and including the 32d, on eminent and distinguished Masons, by way of honorarium, and without fee; being careful to do so only in cases where it is deserved by the highest merit, and exemplary services rendered to Masonry, and each such Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. General being responsible to the Supreme Council for the proper and discreet exercise of this High Power, and being liable to censure and even destitution of office, if it be abused.

ARTICLE XLV.

It is permissible for Councils of Kadosh and Chapters of Rose Croix to have in their bosoms bodies of the inferior degrees, or to be divided into chambers of different degrees, if they desire.

ARTICLE XLVI.

The following degrees must always hereafter be conferred, wherever the proper bodies exist with power to confer them; and can never, under any circumstances, be communicated by such bodies, but only by Sovereign or Depu-

ty Grand Inspectors General, in places where no such bodies have been established; that is to say:

The Ninth, Fourteenth, Eighteenth, Thirtieth, Thirty-First and Thirty-Second. The others may be communicated; but it is recommended to all bodies administering them, that they at intervals confer them all upon different candidates, part upon one and part upon another; that all, receiving them in full, or seeing them conferred, may become familiar therewith.

ARTICLE XLVII.

All elections and installations of officers must take place at the meeting on, or immediately before, the festival of St. John the Evangelist; unless by dispensation from some Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or unless otherwise directed in the ritual.

ARTICLE XLVIII.

All returns of Consistories and subordinate bodies must be made on the 1st day of December in each year, and be directed to the Secretary General at Charleston, S. C. They must contain the names of the officers and members of the body; and a statement of what degrees have been conferred, and the names of the persons upon whom they have been conferred, since the last return.

ARTICLE XLIX.

A Deputy Grand Inspector General, visiting an inferior body, is to be received with seven stars and seven swords, and to enter under the Arch of Steel, swords clashing and gavels beating; a Sovereign Grand Inspector General with nine stars and nine swords; and the M.·. P.·. Sovereign Grand Commander with eleven stars and eleven swords; to pass under the Arch of Steel, and each with swords

clashing and gavels beating. And whenever the presiding officer is not of equal rank with the visitor, he surrenders to him the Mallet of Command.

ARTICLE L.

Every Sov.·. Grand Inspector General, active member of the Supreme Council, possesses, and may exercise in the State in which he resides, during the recess of the Supreme Council, all the prerogatives of a Grand Master, so far as relates to the Ancient and Accepted Rite.

ARTICLE LI.

All the existing Statutes and Regulations of this Supreme Council are to be taken and held as superseded by these present Revised Regulations, which with the Regulations of 1762, and the Grand Constitutions of 1786, so far as the same are unaltered hereby, and with the unwritten principles and landmarks of Freemasonry, shall henceforth be the law of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite in the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States.

Certified to be authentic by us.

ALBERT PIKE,
Sov.·. Gr.·. Com.·.

ALBERT G. MACKEY,
Sec.·. Gen.·. H.·. E.·.

STATUTES OF 1866,

WITH

ADDITIONS AND MODIFICATIONS

TO CLOSE OF MAY SESSION, 1870,

OF

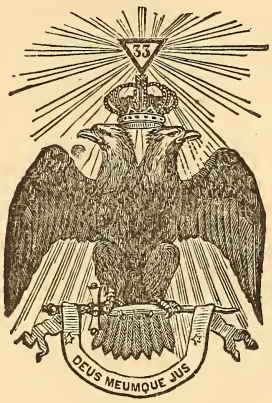
THE SUPREME COUNCIL, 33d,

FOR

THE SOUTHERN JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

Respice quid moneant leges.

Dei Optimi Maximi, Universitatus Rerum Fontis ac Originis ad Gloriam.



From the GRAND ORIENT of Ἱεροδομ, *in the City of Charleston, in the State of South Carolina, near the B.·. B.·. and under the C.·. C.·. of that Zenith, which answers unto* 32° 46′ 33″ *North Latitude.*

STATUTES AND INSTITUTES

OF THE

SUPREME COUNCIL, 33°,

FOR THE

SOUTHERN JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

ARTICLE I.

Name and style of the Supreme Council.

THE style of this Supreme Council shall be, "The Supreme Council (Mother-Council of the World) of the Most Puissant Sovereigns, the Grand Inspectors-General, Grand Elect Knights of the Holy House of the Temple, Grand Commanders of the

Holy Empire, of the 33d and last degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free Masonry, for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, whose See is at Charleston, in the State of South Carolina."

ARTICLE II.

Number of Members and Jurisdiction.

§ 1. The number of active members of the Supreme Council is forever fixed at thirty-three, including therein the existing members.

§ 2. The Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council includes all the United States, and the Territories thereof, except the States of Maine, Massachusetts, Vermont, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin, which were apportioned to the Supreme Council for the Northern Jurisdiction of the United States in the year 1827.

ARTICLE III.

Apportionment of Members.

The said thirty-three members shall be apportioned as follows. The Sovereign Grand Commander to the State or District where he may reside:

To the	State of Maryland	One.
"	District of Columbia	One.
"	State of Virginia	Two.
"	" North Carolina	One.
"	" South Carolina	Four.
"	" Georgia	Two.
"	" Florida	One.
"	" Alabama	One.
"	" Mississippi	One.
"	" Louisiana	Five.
"	" Tennessee	One.

To the State of	Kentucky	One.
"	Texas	One.
"	Arkansas	One.
"	Missouri	One.
"	Iowa	One.
"	Minnesota	One.
"	California	Two.
"	Oregon	One.
"	Kansas	One.
"	Nebraska	One.
"	Nevada	One.
"	West Virginia	One.

[1868.

ARTICLE IV.

Vacancies.

Whenever a vacancy occurs hereafter, by death, resignation, or other cause, of members from States other than South Carolina, having more than one member, it shall be filled, by this Supreme Council, from any new State in the Jurisdiction not mentioned in Art. III., until each State shall have at least one member; after which each vacancy shall be filled by a member from the other States according to said appointionment.

ARTICLE V.

Election of Members.

All elections of members, active or honorary, or to receive the 33d degree, must be held by the Supreme Council when in session, and the vote be taken *viva voce;* and no person can be elected [to the degree, or]* a member of the Supreme Council, unless he has attained the 32d degree, and is at least thirty-five years of age. [1868.

* These words, being in the Ritual of the degree, added here, upon revision in 1870.

ARTICLE VI.

Officers and Committees of the Supreme Council.

§ 1. The officers of the Supreme Council will hereafter be as follows:

Ad Perpetuitatem Vitae.

1. The Most Puissant Sovereign Grand Commander.
2. The Puissant Sovereign Lieutenant Grand Commander.
3. The Ill.·. Grand Prior.
4. The Ill.·. Grand Chancellor.
5. The Ill.·. Grand Minister of State.
6. The Ill.·. Secretary-General, Keeper of the Seals and Archives.
7. The Ill.·. Treasurer-General.
8. The Ill.·. Grand Almoner.
9. The Ill.·. Grand Constable, or Mareschal of Ceremonies.
10. The Ill.·. Grand Chamberlain.
11. The Ill.·. First Grand Equerry.
12. The Ill.·. Second Grand Equerry.
13. The Ill.·. Grand Standard-Bearer.
14. The Ill.·. Grand Sword-Bearer.
15. The Ill.·. Grand Herald.
16. The Ill.·. Grand Tiler; who is an Honorary Sovereign Grand Inspector-General.

§ 2. It shall be the duty of the Most Puissant Sovereign Grand Commander, at each biennial session of the Supreme Council, to appoint the following Committees:

1. On Finance.
2. On Correspondence.
3. On Jurisprudence and Legislation.
4. On the doings of Subordinate Bodies.
5. On the doings of Inspectors-General and Special Deputies. [1868.

ARTICLE VII.

Officers, how Elected or Appointed.

§ 1. When a vacancy occurs in the office of Sovereign Grand Commander, Lieutenant Grand Commander, Grand Prior, Grand Chancellor, Grand Minister of State, Secretary-General or Treasurer-General, it shall be filled by election; a majority of the votes of the members present being necessary to a choice. Vacancies in the other offices shall be filled by appointment by the Most Puissant Sovereign Grand Commander. [1870.

§ 2. When a vacancy occurs in the office of Sovereign Grand Commander, the powers and rights of that officer shall be exercised by the Lieutenant Grand Commander until the next Biennial Session. [1870.

ARTICLE VIII.

Tenure of Office.

All the officers are elected or appointed for life, and the members are also for life. *Provided*, that office or membership shall be forfeited, *ipso facto*, by permanent removal of the party beyond the Jurisdiction.

ARTICLE IX.

Proxy Votes.

No Sovereign Grand Inspector-General can vote in the Supreme Council by proxy, when personally absent; but, on special questions, when a Sovereign Grand Inspector-General cannot be present, he may send his vote to the Secretary-General, together with a statement of the reason of his absence; and his vote may then be recorded.

ARTICLE X.

Time and Place of Meeting.

The Supreme Council shall meet at the Grand Orient of

Ἱεροδου, at Charleston, South Carolina, on the 1st Monday of May, 1868, and biennially thereafter, on the same day; but special meetings may be called by the Sovereign Grand Commander at any time, to be held at any place.

ARTICLE XI.

Quorum.

Seven Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General, the Sovereign Grand Commander or Lieutenant Grand Commander being one; or nine Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General, in the absence of these officers, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

ARTICLE XII.

Emeriti and Honorary Members.

§ 1. An active member, who resigns his seat by reason of age, infirmity or for other cause deemed good by the Supreme Council, may be elected an Emeritus member, and will possess the privileges of proposing measures, and being heard in debate, but not of voting.

§ 2. Honorary Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General heretofore or hereafter created, are and will become Honorary Members of the Supreme Council, possessing the privilege of a seat therein at all times, except during the election and reception of active members and the election of officers; and also the privilege of joining in debate.

§ 3. In all cases of election of Emeriti or Honorary Members, the vote must be unanimous, and be taken *viva voce*, from the youngest member upwards.

§ 4. Honorary Members, proving unworthy, may by simple vote of a majority of members present, be dropped from the rolls.

§ 5. Either an Emeritus or an Honorary Member has the right to make his objections to conferring the honorary

degree of Sovereign Grand Inspector-General on any one; these to be judged of by the Supreme Council.

ARTICLE XIII.

Voting in Recess of the Council.

§ 1. Whenever any vote whatever is needed to be taken in the recess of the Supreme Council, the Secretary-General will by letter state the question to each Sovereign Grand Inspector-General, who will in writing, and by letter transmit to him his vote; and when all are received, or after sufficient time has elapsed for all to respond, the Secretary-General will declare the result.

§ 2. In all cases where any Sovereign Grand Inspector-General, being so called on, fails in a reasonable time to transmit his vote, he will be deemed to have assented to the action of the majority required in the given case; and whenever one duly notified fails to attend a called session, or, without notification, to attend a regular session, he will be deemed to have assented to the action of the majority present, in all cases; and is to be forever afterwards estopped to deny that he assented thereto.

ARTICLE XIV.

Absence from Meetings.

Any Sovereign Grand Inspector-General absent from two successive regular or called meetings of the Supreme Council, without excuse adjudged sufficient (after, in the latter case, having been duly summoned), shall, at the close of the second session, be deemed to have resigned his membership in the Supreme Council, and will not resume it, unless duly elected as if he had never been a member.

§ 2. Any one of the present members of the Supreme Council, who has not attended a meeting for five years previous to the present session, and who fails to attend the next regular meeting, without sufficient excuse, shall at its

close be deemed to have resigned his membership, and the vacancy may, on the last day of the session, be filled by a new election. [1866.

ARTICLE XV.

The Consistorial Chamber.

At every biennial meeting of the Supreme Council, it shall hold a Consistorial Chamber of the 32d degree. In this Consistorial Chamber shall be heard and considered all appeals from and questions referred by the Consistories, and all complaints from subordinate bodies.

ARTICLE XVI.

Conferring Degrees.

§ 1. The Supreme Council reserves to itself the power of conferring any of the degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, upon any such persons as it may deem worthy to receive them. It may delegate that power to Deputy Grand Inspectors-General, to be exercised in foreign countries wherein no Supreme Council has been established; and in States of the United States wherein there is no resident active member of the Supreme Council or Grand Consistory of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret; but no such Deputy Grand Inspector-General can confer the 33d degree without special authority from the Supreme Council.

§ 2. Each active member of the Supreme Council is also, by virtue of his office, authorized to confer any of the degrees except the 33d, in any foreign country where no Supreme Council is established.

ARTICLE XVII.

Honorary Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General and Deputies.

§ 1. The 33d degree, of Honorary Sovereign Grand Inspector General, may be conferred by the Supreme Coun-

cil, upon any person duly and unanimously elected to receive it; or by a single Sovereign Grand Inspector General, active or honorary member of the Supreme Council, even if the latter be a Sovereign Grand Inspector-General of another jurisdiction, by special authorization and order of the Supreme Council, on any person so elected.

§ 2. All appointments of Deputies for the State of Louisiana are revoked, with the exception of those now living who received their appointments under the Concordat of 1854. [1868.

§ 3. All appointments and commissions of Deputy Inspectors General and Special Deputies of the Supreme Council, heretofore made and granted, either by the Supreme Council or the Sovereign Grand Commander, for States in which there is a resident active member of the Supreme Council, are revoked and recalled; and hereafter each Sovereign Grand Inspector-General will exercise his inherent power of appointing his own deputies to act in his stead, and be responsible to him; their acts being valid and effectual only when approved by him, and he being responsible for the same; but this resolution shall not refer to the three survivors of the Special Deputies in Louisiana who were created by the Concordat of 1854. [1868.

ARTICLE XVIII.

Revenues, Fees and Taxes.

§ 1. The revenues of the Supreme Council shall be derived from the charge for Charters, from that of Letters-Patent of the 32d degree, from a tax on all bodies under its jurisdiction, and for all degrees conferred by Sovereign or Deputy Grand Inspectors-General.

§ 2. The charge for every Charter for a Consistory of the 32d degree shall be fifty dollars; for a Council of Knights Kadosh, forty dollars; for a Chapter of Rose Croix, thirty

dollars; for a Council of Princes of Jerusalem, twenty-five dollars; and for a Lodge of Perfection, twenty dollars.

§ 3. All Letters-Patent or of Credence of the 32d degree shall emanate from the Supreme Council, and shall not be granted by the Grand Consistories; but if one is desired by a Prince of the Royal Secret, his Grand Consistory shall give him a certificate of possession of the 32d degree, signed by the Grand Commander-in-Chief, and countersigned by its Grand Chancellor, under its seal; upon presentation whereof to the Secretary-General, the Letters-Patent and of Credence shall issue.

§ 4. The charge for Letters-Patent and of Credence of the 32d degree, on parchment, where the Prince who is to receive the same has paid the full sum of one hundred and thirty-five dollars for his degrees, or they have been conferred on him without charge, shall hereafter be five dollars, to be paid to the Secretary-General; one dollar whereof shall go into the Treasury, and four dollars to the Secretary-General for his fee for filling up and sealing the same. [1870.

§ 5. To parties who, not receiving the degrees as Honoraria, have, under previous Statutes, paid less for them than one hundred and thirty-five dollars, the fees for Letters-Patent of the 32d degree shall be as heretofore, [$15]. [1870.

§ 6. Blank parchments and the printed formula in Latin for Patents of the 33d degree, will be furnished to Active and Honorary Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General, free of charge. [1870.

§ 7. In cases where Patents of the 32d degree have heretofore been furnished in Latin, French and English, and paid for, new Patents will be furnished without charge, other than one dollar each for the parchment and printing, and one dollar to the Secretary-General. [1870.

§ 8. To Brethren paying for the Letters-Patent on parchment, duplicates on bond or note paper will be given, on

payment of a fee of one dollar to the Secretary-General. [1870.

§ 9. The fees for the several degrees, when conferred by the Supreme Council, or by a Sovereign or Deputy Grand Inspector-General, shall be as follows:

For the degrees from the 4th to the 14th, inclusive	$25
For the 15th and 16th	10
For the 17th and 18th	25
From the 19th to the 30th inclusive	25
For the 31st and 32d	50
For Deputy Inspector-General	150

§ 10. All Charters shall be prepared and sealed by the Secretary-General, who shall receive as his fee, for each, in addition to the charge above fixed for such Charter, the sum of fifteen dollars.

§ 11. All fees received from [by] Sovereign or Deputy Grand Inspectors-General, for degrees conferred by them, shall be accounted for by them, and paid over to the Supreme Council; deducting therefrom only their traveling expenses necessarily incurred in the service of the Order, the accounts whereof shall be audited and approved by the Supreme Council, and twenty-five per centum of the fees received by them for degrees conferred.

§ 12. No Consistory, Council, Chapter, or Lodge of Perfection, shall confer any of the degrees for any less fees than those in this article provided; but it is allowed to either or any of such bodies, to increase the amounts, at their pleasure.

§ 13. Each body under the jurisdiction of this Supreme Council shall, annually, on the first day of March, remit to the Supreme Council the following tax, for and on account of its members, and of the degrees conferred by it, not theretofore accounted for; that is to say:

Each Consistory, Grand or Particular, of Sublime Princes

of the Royal Secret, one dollar for each person then a member of it; and for each case in which the 32d degree has been conferred during the year preceding, in and by such body, ten dollars.

Each Council of Knights Kadosh, Chapter of Rose Croix, and Council of Princes of Jerusalem, one dollar for each person then a member of it; and for each case in which, during the year, the highest degree given in the Kadosh or Rose Croix, respectively, has been conferred, five dollars; and in the Councils of Princes of Jerusalem, two dollars.

Each Lodge of Perfection and Council of Royal and Select Masters, one dollar for each person then a member of it; and for each case in which, during the year, the highest degree given in each such body, respectively, has been conferred, two dollars.

§ 14. In each State where a Grand Consistory of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret is in existence and working, the fees and tax of the subordinate bodies shall be paid to such Grand Consistory, which shall in that case pay to the Supreme Council only the tax for its own members, of one dollar each per annum, and the fee of ten dollars for each person on whom the 32d degree has been conferred within its Jurisdiction.

ARTICLE XIX.

Financial Provisions.

§ 1. All moneys due to the Supreme Council shall be paid to the Treasurer-General, who shall give duplicate receipts therefor; one to the person paying the same; and the other he shall immediately forward to the Secretary-General, who shall charge the amount specified therein to the Treasurer-General, and credit the account entitled to the same, which it is required shall be stated in said receipt. [1870.

§ 2. No money shall be paid except by the Treasurer General and which can only be done by him on a draft of the M.·. P.·. Sov.·. Gr.·. Com.·. attested by the Secretary General, and payable to the order of the party for whose benefit the draft is drawn. A regular "Order or Draft" Book, having a suitable margin for a full record of each draft, shall be prepared for that purpose; and no draft shall be used except from such book, and after having been duly recorded in the margin, as to number, date, to whom paid, for what purpose, and the amount thereof. [1870.

§ 3. The Secretary and Treasurer-General each shall open regular books of accounts, in which all the financial business of the Supreme Council, passing through their hands, shall be entered by debit and credit. [1870.

§ 4. The Secretary and Treasurer-General shall each, on the 1st day of March in each year, report to the Chairman of the Committee on Finance, a full statement of receipts and disbursements for the year ending the 30th day of December, accompanied by a list of balances from their books of accounts respectively. [1870.

§ 5. All Rituals, Ceremonies, Books of Statutes and Institutes, Patents (or Diplomas) and Charters, shall hereafter be issued only by the Secretary-General upon an order of a Sovereign Grand Inspector-General, accompanied with the price thereof; unless it be an order for one copy of each of the Rituals, Ceremonies and Book of Statutes and Institutes, for the use of the said Sovereign Grand Inspector-General so ordering the same, or a Deputy Sovereign Grand Inspector-General, according to the regulations of the Supreme Council. [1870.

§ 6. Each Sovereign Grand Inspector-General shall report semi-annually in duplicate, to wit: on the first day of September and March of each year, as follows: all moneys received by him during the six months next preceding for all degrees conferred, Rituals, Ceremonies, Books of Stat-

utes and Institutes, Patents (or Diplomas) and Charters, sold by him respectively; specifying dates, names of parties to whom sold and delivered, and amount received from each for the same, and the amount of money remitted. And the said semi-annual report shall be accompanied by a descriptive list of all property and effects on hand on the 1st day of March last preceding, together with such as have been received; also an inventory of what others remain on hand. A failure to remit and report promptly as required (without having a reason satisfactory to the Supreme Council), shall work a forfeiture of commissions and expenses incurred, and a further liability to such other discipline as the Supreme Council may in its judgment deem proper to subject the party to, so offending. One copy of each of these reports shall be forwarded to the Secretary-General and one to the Chairman of the Committee on Finance.

§ 7. All Deputy Honorary Grand Inspectors-General, shall report directly to the Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General, Active Members of their Jurisdiction respectively; and each Grand Consistory, and subordinate bodies where there is no Grand Consistory, shall report in duplicate to the Supreme Council, through the Sovereign Grand Inspector-General, in whose jurisdiction they are located—one copy of which shall by him be forwarded to the Secretary-General; the other to the Treasurer-General.

ARTICLE XX.

Council of Administration.

§ 1. The Sovereign Grand Commander, the Lieutenant Grand Commander, the Grand Prior, the Grand Chancellor, the Grand Minister of State, the Secretary-General and the Treasurer-General, will constitute a Council of Administration, to be at any time convened by the Sovereign Grand Commander; and the Sovereign Grand Comman-

der, and any two of the said dignitaries, will constitute a quorum.

§ 2. The Council of Administration, or a quorum of its members assembled, on notice to all, will possess and exercise, in the vacation of the Supreme Council (but only when the Sovereign Grand Commander is present, unless he be dead or have delegated his powers for the time being to the Lieutenant Grand Commander), all the powers and authority of the Supreme Council; using its name and affixing the Great Seal to its edicts and determinations, except in the election of members, active or honorary.

§ 3. It shall hereafter be the special duty of the Grand Chancellor to attend to the correspondence with all the Supreme Councils of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, wherever exercising jurisdiction; and he will biennally submit to the M.·. P.·. Sov.·. Grand Commander a report of all such correspondence, and such information as to foreign affairs as may be of value and interest to the Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General, to be by the Sovereign Grand Commander laid before the Supreme Council.

ARTICLE XXI.

Councils of Royal and Select Masters.

This Supreme Council relinquishes all control over the degrees of Royal and Select Master; and leaves all Councils now under its Jurisdiction, at liberty to attach themselves to the obedience of such Grand Council as they may select; and it hereby remits and releases to all such Councils, all their dues to this Supreme Council; and all sections and provisions of the Statutes which refer to said degrees, are hereby repealed. [1868.

ARTICLE XXII.

Consistories.

§ 1. Only one Grand Consistory shall be established in each State within this Jurisdiction; the title of which shall be, "The Most Puissant Grand Consistory of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret, 32d degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, in and for the State of ——;" but Particular Consistories may be established in a State by special authority from the Supreme Council.

§ 2. Every Grand Consistory of a State shall hereafter be composed of:

1. All the Honorary Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General and Deputy Grand Inspectors-General, resident within the Jurisdiction, except such as may at their own request be placed upon the Emeriti list.

2. The Commanders-in-Chief of Particular Consistories.

3. The Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret made or affiliated therein, according to Masonic age, not exceeding eighty-one, including those mentioned in the first and second paragraphs hereof.

§ 3. The Grand Consistories being the Grand Priories of the Order of the House of the Temple or Hierodom for their States, as the Councils of Kadosh are the Preceptories, and the Supreme Council, the Chapter-General, the officers of each Grand Consistory will hereafter be as follows:

1. The Grand Commander-in-Chief.
2. The First Lieutenant Commander or Grand Seneschal.
3. The Second Lieutenant Commander or Grand Preceptor.
4. The Grand Constable.
5. The Grand Admiral.
6. The Grand Minister of State.

7. The Grand Chancellor.
8. The Grand Hospitaler and Almoner.
9. The Grand Registrar.
10. The Grand Keeper of the Seals and Archives.
11. The Grand Treasurer.
12. The Primate.
13. The Provost or Grand Master of Ceremonies.
14. The Grand Expert.
15. The Assistant Grand Expert.
16. The Beausenifer.
17. The Bearer of the Vexillum Belli.
18. The Master of the Guards.
19. The Chamberlain.
20. The Grand Steward.
21. The Aide-de-Camp of the Commander-in-Chief.

§ 4. The indispensable number to constitute and open a Grand Consistory shall be nine, which is also a quorum. It shall be the Deputy of this Supreme Council, and the governing power of the Ancient and Accepted Rite in the State wherein it is organized, and from it, after its organization and installation, all Charters for bodies of the degrees below the 31st, in such State, shall emanate; and all Patents, Briefs and Diplomas for the degrees from the 14th to the 30th inclusive; the fees for all which shall be fixed by itself.

§ 5. The privilege of conferring the 31st and 32d degrees has been delegated by the Supreme Council to the Grand Consistories, and must be exercised by them in the same manner as if the applicant were to be elected in the Supreme Council.

§ 6. All such elections will be determined by vote, openly given, upon a call of the members, the members voting in order, from the youngest upwards; the age of each being determined by the day when he became a member of the

body, and where that will not determine, by the day when he received the 32d degree; and the Grand Commander-in-Chief having two votes; and three negative votes shall reject.

§ 7. All the members, active and adjunct, of every Grand Consistory, the Honorary Inspectors-General, as well as the others, will pay dues and contributions, which will be the same for all; and all alike will be accounted for as members in the returns to the Supreme Council.

§ 8. No Grand Consistory can relieve any of its subordinates, by general statute or edict providing for the future, from the payment to itself of any part or proportion of the fees and taxes provided by Art. XVIII., Sec. 13, of these Statutes; but can at pleasure increase the same. But it is not intended hereby to take away or restrict the power of a Grand Consistory to remit, for good and sufficient cause and inability to pay, or otherwise, the taxes or fees, or any part of either, due to it at the time of such action, by any subordinate.

§ 9. Each Grand Consistory will have the following permanent Committees:

1. On Law and Jurisprudence; composed of three members of the 33d degree, if there be so many, and two of the 32d; or of more, if there be not three 33ds; the whole number being always five, to whom are to be added the active member or members of the Supreme Council resident in the State.

2. On Correspondence; of three members.

3. On Finance and Accounts.

4. On Chartered Bodies, and Bodies under Dispensation; with such other Committees as may be deemed necessary.

§ 10. No Grand Consistory shall be established in a Territory; but Particular Consistories may be. And no Grand

Consistory shall hereafter be established in a State, until there are working in such State at least four Lodges of Perfection, three Councils of Princes of Jerusalem, two Chapters of Rose Croix, and two Councils of Kadosh.

§ 11. It is recommended to each Grand Consistory to hold, at each regular meeting, a Council of Kadosh, a Chapter of Rose Croix, and a Sublime Grand Lodge of Perfection, in its bosom, allowing to be represented in each, respectively, all the Councils, Chapters and Lodges under its jurisdiction, by proper delegates, under such regulations as it may prescribe.

§ 12. Each Grand Consistory within this jurisdiction is at liberty and is advised to inaugurate and maintain a system of Correspondence and Representation with each other Grand Consistory of this jurisdiction; but will correspond with Grand Consistories of other and foreign jurisdictions only through this Supreme Council; through which it will transmit all communications for such foreign bodies, including those of the Northern Jurisdiction of the United States.

§ 13. The term "SOVEREIGN" will not hereafter be affixed to any body below the Supreme Council, or to any of its officers.

§ 14. No particular Consistory shall confer the 31st and 32d degrees until, after the election of the candidate, his name shall have been laid before, and approved in writing by, the resident Inspector or Inspectors, the Special Deputy, or the Grand Consistory, if there be one in the State. And the said Inspectors, Special Deputies, or Grand Consistories shall have it in special charge to see that those degrees are not indiscriminately conferred. The approval must be filed with the petition of the applicant. [1863.

§ 15. Particular Consistories have no power of supervision or control over Councils of Kadosh or other bodies of lower degrees; nor do these report or make returns to

them, but directly to the Grand Consistory or Supreme Council, as the case may be. [1868.

ARTICLE XXIII.

Diplomas, Briefs and Patents.

§ 1. The Secretary-General will, on application, and without charge, *viser* any Diploma, Brief, or Patent, issued by a Grand Consistory, and affix the seal of the Supreme Council to his *visé*, without charge.

§ 2. All Diplomas, Briefs and Patents, of the 14th, 16th, 18th, 30th, and 32d degrees, will be in Latin, that they may avail the holder everywhere; and in every case he will sign his name in the margin.

ARTICLE XXIV.

Rituals.

§ 1. It is absolutely forbidden to any Grand Consistory, Subordinate body or individual brethren or brother, to print any Ritual of any of the degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite.

§ 2. The Rituals printed by authority of the Supreme Council, with the Secret Work, shall be alone used in all the respective bodies of the jurisdiction, so soon as they are completed and furnished; they shall only be issued to active members of the Supreme Council, to special Deputy Inspectors-General, to subordinate bodies and to such foreign bodies or brethren to whom the Supreme Council, or Sovereign Grand Commander, may see fit to furnish them.

§ 3. No Manual or Monitor for instruction in the Rite shall be printed for sale, or be used in any subordinate body in this Rite, under this jurisdiction, without the special authority of this Supreme Council.

§ 4. All manuscript Rituals delivered by the Supreme

Council or a Grand Consistory, shall be authenticated by its seal, as, also, shall any printed Ritual that may be, in part or in whole, adopted by the Supreme Council.

§ 5. No copy of the Ritual of the 33d degree, shall ever be furnished to any one except an active member of this Supreme Council, or by order of the Supreme Council to a Special Deputy or Representative.

§ 6. Each Sovereign Grand Inspector-General and Deputy Inspector-General of this Jurisdiction, is hereby required to append to every copy of the Secret Work of each series of the degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Rite (and to be contained within the enumerated pages thereof) that may be issued or delivered by him, an O. B., containing provisions preventing the copying thereof, or permitting it to be done, and preventing the perusal of it by any one not in possession of the said degrees and of or belonging to this jurisdiction; and, furthermore, every Sovereign Grand Inspector-General or Deputy-Inspector-General, issuing or delivering a copy of the Secret Work above mentioned, shall number the same in regular series, and make immediate return of the same to the Sovereign Grand Commander, giving the number, the name and rank of the party receiving it, and the date of delivery. [1870.

ARTICLE XXV.

Degrees by way of Honorarium.

A Sovereign Grand Inspector-General active member of the Supreme Council, may confer the degrees, up to and including the 32d, on eminent and distinguished Masons, by way of *honorarium*, and without fee; being careful to do so only in cases where it is deserved by the highest merit, and exemplary services rendered to Masonry; each such Sovereign Grand Inspector-General being responsible to the Supreme Council for the proper and discreet exer-

cise of this high power, and being liable to censure, and even destitution of office, if it be abused.

ARTICLE XXVI.

On Conferring and Communicating Degrees.

§ 1. The following degrees, when given in organized bodies, shall always hereafter be conferred, and when given by an Inspector-General, shall be communicated in full: that is to say, the Fourth, the Fifth, the Ninth, the Fourteenth, the Sixteenth, the Eighteenth, the Twenty-ninth, the Thirtieth and the Thirty-second: and these shall be deemed the Indispensable Degrees. [1870.

§ 2. In addition to these, one other degree, between the fifth and fourteenth, and one between the eighteenth and twenty-ninth, shall always be conferred in bodies, or communicated by Inspectors-General, in full; different degrees being conferred on, or communicated in full to, different candidates, so that all shall in turn be so conferred or communicated. [1870.

§ 3. The eighteen remaining degrees may be more briefly communicated; but in every case, the obligation of each must be taken in full; the necessary questions, if any, answered in writing or otherwise, as required by the Rituals; and enough of the opening and closing Ceremonies, and of the Ceremonies of Reception, and the Lectures and Lessons, read to the candidate, to enable him to understand and appreciate the degrees. [1870.

§ 4. When any body of the Rite has been established, and is perfect in numbers, it can communicate only the said remaining eighteen degrees, and must in all cases confer in full the nine indispensable degrees and the two movable degrees. [1870.

§ 5. For the purpose of establishing new bodies, the degrees shall be communicated to no more, in any case, than

the number requisite to make the particular body perfect; and when that number shall so have obtained the degrees, the communication thereof shall cease, and the body be established. [1870.

ARTICLE XXVII.

Intervals between Degrees.

§ 1. The following times must hereafter elapse in conferring the Degrees, in all cases except those hereinafter provided, between investiture with the principal Degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite.

Between the	14th and 16th,	. . . 3 months.
"	16th and 18th,	. . . 3 months.
"	18th and 30th,	. . . 6 months.
"	30th and 32d,	. . . 1 year.

§ 2. For the purpose of propagating the Rite, this provision as to delays may be dispensed with by any Sovereign Grand Inspector-General, active member of the Supreme Council, or Deputy Grand Inspector-General especially commissioned, for the purpose of establishing bodies, or adding members to bodies already existing, so as to enable them to work. [1868.

Provided, however, that the M.·. P.·. Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander may, on the application of a Grand Consistory, approved by the Active Sov.·. Gr.·. Insp.·. Gen.·. of the Jurisdiction, or a majority of them, where there are more than one; or on the application of the highest body in the State, where there is no Grand Consistory, approved as above, issue his Dispensation, dispensing with time between any of the Degrees—it being clearly understood that the names of the persons for whom such Dispensation is asked, shall be expressed in the application, and that no Dispensation shall be granted where the application is made generally. [1870.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

Times of Meeting, Feast-Days, etc.

The Meetings, Feast-Days, and days of Election of Officers of the bodies under the Supreme Council, will be as follows:

Lodges of Perfection.

Meetings, . . 24th June.
" 27th December.
Feast-day, . . . *5th day of the Seventh Month (Tisri), the day of the dedication of the first Temple.
Elections, . . . 3d day of Adar, in every 3d year, the day of the finding of the precious treasure.

Knights of the East.

Feast-days, . . 23d of Adar, the day of the completion of the Second Temple.
" 22d of March.
" 22d of September.

*This is an error. The feast upon the Dedication of the Temple was held by Solomon at the same time with the Feast of the Tabernacles, which commenced always on the *fourteenth* day of Tisri or Ethanim, (*Josephus Antiq. Book* viii, *Ch.* iv, §1; *Levi, Cere. of the Jews*, 100), at even, at the same time as the Sabbath begins, that being the commencement of the 15th day of the month, on which Moses directed the Feast to be held. *Levit.* xxiii. 39. It continued seven days.

It is said that the 25th of Chisleu is the Feast of the Dedication of the Temple. But that is the Feast called חנוכה, Khanokah, the Dedication, instituted by the Maccabees, in memory of the great deliverance that God wrought for them, and the great victory they obtained over Antiochus Epiphanes, who had polluted the Temple, and thereby put them to the necessity of cleansing it, and dedicating it anew, which was performed on this day. This feast lasts eight days. *Levi*, 116. 1 *Macc.* i, 45, 50, etc.

The Feast-day of Gr.·. Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masons, therefore, is the evening of the 14th day of Tisri: and it is indispensable.

Councils of Princes of Jerusalem.

Feast-days, . . 20th of 10th Month, Tebet, day of returning of the Ambassadors.
" 23d day of 12th Month, Adar, day of praising the Lord on account of the re-building of the Temple.
Elections, . . . 23d day of Adar.

Chapters of Rose Croix.

Mystic Banquet Maunday Thursday. [*i. e.* the Thursday before Easter Sunday.]
Feast-days, . . Easter Day.
" First Thursday after Easter.
" Ascension Day.
" All Saints' Day.
Meetings, . . 24th June.
" 27th December.
Elections, . . . Thursday after Easter.

Councils of Knights Kadosh.

Feast-day, . . . 18th January, the supposed day of the Foundation of the Order.
Fast-day, . . . The Martyrdom of Jacques de Molay.*
Elections, . . . Easter Monday of every third year.

Grand Consistories.

Meetings, † . . 21st of March.
" 25th of June.
" 21st of September.

* 18th of March, [1314].

† It has been decided that it is not *obligatory* on the Grand Consistories to meet on any of these days, except on that when Elections are to be held ; but that they are merely indicated as *proper* days to be selected by the Grand Consistories for their meetings, if they see fit to meet so often. The Grand Communication (§ 4) is indispensable.

Meetings, . . . 27th of December.
Elections, . . . 27th of December in every third year.

In addition to the above times of meeting, every Consistory must meet at least once in every six months; every Lodge of Perfection and Council of Royal and Select Masters once in every three months, and the other bodies on the days prescribed in their respective rituals.

ARTICLE XXIX.

Subordinate Bodies, and their Returns.

§ 1. Every Body not above the 30th degree of the ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, is, according to the number of members of which it is composed, either merely *regular*, or *perfect;* and the number of members required to make it regular is indispensable, so that, without such number, it can do no work whatever.

§ 2. A *regular* Lodge of Perfection is composed of *nine* members, and a *perfect* Lodge of Perfection, of *twelve.*

A *regular* Council of Princes of Jerusalem is composed of *five* members, and a *perfect* Council of *fourteen.*

A *regular* Chapter of Rose-Croix is composed of *seven* members, and a *perfect* Council of *twelve.*

A *regular* Council of Knights Kadosh is composed of *nine* members, and a *perfect* Council, of *eighteen.*

§ 3. All returns of Consistories and Subordinate Bodies must be made on the 1st day of March in each year, and be directed to the Secretary-General at Washington, D. C. They must contain the names of the officers and members of the body, and a statement of what degrees have been conferred, and the names of the persons upon whom they have been conferred, since the last return.

§ 4. In addition to the meetings and feast-days elsewhere provided for, there shall be a Grand Communication of each Grand Consistory on the second Wednesday in Janu-

ary in each year, when returns shall be made to it by all its subordinates, and all dues be paid by them; and the proceedings of each Grand Consistory, at each annual Grand Communication shall be immediately thereafter published, with the names of all the bodies under its jurisdiction, and of all the members of itself and of all such bodies.

§ 5. Upon mere information of misconduct of a Subordinate Body, its labors cannot be suspended by an Active or Deputy Inspector general; but upon any such information, general or particular, being received by an Inspector-General, the body complained of must be notified of the charge, and have an opportunity of trial and defence.

§ 6. Whenever Letters of Constitution shall be issued to constitute any body of this Order, application shall be made at the next Session of the Supreme Council for Letters-Patent in Ample Form, duly signed by all the members of the Council of Administration, in continuation of the original Letters; and in default thereof, all rights, powers and privileges under the original Letters of Constitution shall cease, unless the same shall be continued by the Supreme Council. [Whole Article, 1868.

ARTICLE XXX.

Balloting for Degrees.

§ 1. The ballot is retained in the several bodies from the 4th to the 30th degrees inclusive, but in each such body there shall hereafter be an appeal from the exercise of the power of rejection by a single Brother, as follows:

§ 2. Whenever, in either such body, there are three black balls, on the question of initiation, advancement or affiliation, the candidate will be declared rejected without further action; and cannot again apply to the same body or any other of that degree, until after the expiration of six calendar months.

§ 3. When one or two black balls only appear, the Bro-

ther, or Brethren casting the same shall be invited to make known to the Presiding Officer, who shall receive them under the seal of secrecy as to the party, his reasons for voting to reject; and further action shall be postponed to a special meeting then to be fixed by the Presiding Officer for an early day. The Brother or Brethren, so voting, are at liberty to decline making themselves or their reasons known, at their pleasure.

§ 4. If he or they communicate the reasons for the vote, the Presiding Officer will exercise his discretion as to making such reasons known to the body, and will not do so, if he deems it improper or not advisable, or if by doing so, it would become known by whom the negative vote or votes were given. In either such case, he will make known to the body that the reasons have been communicated to him, but that for a cause, which he shall state, he does not make them known; and shall give his opinion whether they do or do not require or justify rejection.

§ 5. Thereupon, or if the reasons have not been communicated to the Presiding Officer, a second ballot shall be taken, and if then there be two negatives, the application will be declared rejected.

§ 6. Every person must be proposed in open meeting, at least one calendar month before being voted for, either for initiation, advancement, or affiliation; and it is the right of every Brother to make known, in open meeting, whatever he may know against any person who is to be balloted for.

ARTICLE XXXI.

Charges and Trials.

§ 1. When charges are preferred against a Honorary Member, the Supreme Council or Sovereign Grand Commander, in vacation, shall appoint and commission a tribunal of five Honorary Sovereign Grand Inspectors-Gene-

ral, before whom he shall be tried; which tribunals are invested with all the necessary judicial powers, and shall proceed in accordance with the principles of Masonic jurisprudence, and have power to require by summons the attendance of the accuser, and of witnesses on either side who are members of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, and to punish for any failure to obey such summons.

§ 2. Every such Tribunal shall open in the Thirty-first degree, and be governed by its provisions.

§ 3. An appeal to the Supreme Council shall lie in all cases of conviction before such tribunals.

ARTICLE XXXII.

Rules of Comity.

§ 1. No Inspector-General will hereafter confer any of the degrees of the Rite on any person whatever who is not a resident of the State of his own residence, or of some State or Territory of the Jurisdiction in which there is no resident Inspector-General, active member of the Supreme Council, unless such person be a foreigner of some Nation, Country or State in which there is none, and which is not within the jurisdiction of any other Supreme Council.

§ 2. But an Inspector-General resident in one State may, with the written consent of the Inspector-General in another, confer the degrees on a person resident in the latter State.

§ 3. An Inspector-General, active member of the Supreme Council, may confer any of the degrees except the 33d, in a country or State not of the Southern Jurisdiction; but only upon those upon whom he may legally confer them by virtue of the preceding sections; and he cannot in any other case authorize any foreign Body or foreign Inspector-General to confer the degrees for him in such country or State.

§ 4. Every Sovereign Grand Inspector-General, active

member of the Supreme Council, possesses, and may exercise in the State in which he resides, during the recess of the Supreme Council, all the prerogatives of Grand Master of Symbolic Lodges, so far as relates to the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite.

ARTICLE XXXIII.

Declaratory Provision.

All the existing Statutes and Regulations of this Supreme Council are to be taken and held as superseded by these present Revised Regulations, which with the Regulations of 1762, and the Grand Constitutions of 1786, so far as the same are unaltered hereby, and with the unwritten principles and landmarks of Free-Masonry, shall henceforth be the law of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite in the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States.

Certified as authentic.

ALBERT PIKE,
Sov.·. Gr.·. Com.·.

ALBERT G. MACKEY,
Sec.·. Gen.·. H.·. E.·.

STATUTES

IN

RELATION TO THE TRIBUNALS OF THE THIRTY-FIRST DEGREE.

TRIALS AND APPEALS.

ARTICLE I.

§ 1. Every Tribunal of the Thirty-first degree organized for the trial of offences, shall be composed of five, seven or nine members, and no more, not including the Advocate and Defender.

§ 2. For the trial of a Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret, all the members must have attained the Thirty-second degree; and, for all others, at least five must have attained it, and the others be of the Thirty-first degree.

ARTICLE II.

§ 1. Tribunals of the Thirty-first degree have exclusive jurisdiction to hear, try, and determine all offences against Masonic law, or the Statutes, Constitutional Provisions, Rules and Regulations, of the Supreme Council of the Thirty-third degree, committed by Brethren who have attained any degree above the Eighteenth; and of appeals from all judgments of all Subordinate Bodies within their jurisdiction.

§ 2. Tribunals of the Thirty-first degree shall also have

jurisdiction in all cases ordered by Subordinate Bodies to be transmitted to them for trial; and to decide all questions certified to them by such Subordinate Bodies.

ARTICLE III.

§ 1. A Tribunal of the Thirty-first degree may be ordered to convene by the Grand Consistory of a State, or by the resident Sovereign Grand Inspector-General of the State, whether there be or be not a Grand Consistory of the same, or by the Grand Commander-in-Chief of the Grand Consistory, or Sovereign Grand Commander, either upon charges being preferred, or upon information or knowledge otherwise obtained of the commission of an offence.

§ 2. The Grand Consistory or officer ordering such Tribunal, will name in the order the Grand Inspectors Inquisitors Commanders, who are to constitute the Tribunal; and the one first named in the order will be the President of the Tribunal.

§ 3. If such order be made by the Grand Consistory, it will be entered in full on its record. If it be made by an Inspector-General, or by the Grand Commander-in-Chief, or by the Sovereign Grand Commander, he will furnish a copy of it to the Grand Consistory, if there be one in the State, and it will be entered on the record. A copy of the order will also be furnished to each member of the Tribunal, which will be his warrant and commission, and one to the accused.

§ 4. The Grand Consistory or officer ordering the Tribunal will also appoint a Prince of the Royal Secret to act as Advocate, and one to act as Defender, and notify each of his appointment.

§ 5. No person should be appointed a member of such Tribunal who is not impartial and unprejudiced, or who

has formed or expressed a decided opinion as to the guilt or innocence of the party to be tried, or who is nearly connected with him in business, or by consanguinity or affinity; and, if any member appointed be challenged for cause by the Advocate or Accused, the Grand Consistory or officer ordering the Court may displace such member, if it or he is satisfied that the challenge is well taken, and appoint another in the stead of the party challenged.

§ 6. Princes not members of the Grand Consistory are competent to sit as members of such Tribunals; and, if there be not sufficient Princes in the State where the Accused resides to constitute the Tribunal, they may be appointed from an adjoining, or the nearest, State, wherein there are enough; and, in that case, the Tribunal may sit in such other State. But, when any of the Inspectors Inquisitors are to be appointed from another State, the Tribunal must be ordered by the Sovereign Grand Commander or an Inspector-General of his own motion, or at the request of a Prince or Princes of the Royal Secret.

§ 7. None of the Dignitaries of a Grand Consistory can be members of such a Tribunal.

§ 8. Such a Tribunal may be ordered for the trial of all such cases as may come before it, without naming any particular case or party.

§ 9. Any Mason knowing of the commission by a Brother of rank above the Eighteenth degree, of any offence against Masonic Law, the Constitutions, Regulations or Statutes, or of any conduct on his part unbecoming a Mason, a Knight and a Gentleman, may make known the fact to a Grand Consistory, an Inspector-General, the Grand Commander-in-Chief of a Grand Consistory, or the Sovereign Grand Commander, by communication in writing, stating the offence, its nature and circumstances, and the time or times of its commission.

§ 10. Every such communication, or statement of like

kind by the officer ordering the Tribunal upon his own information or knowledge, with the names of the witnesses, shall be furnished to the Advocate, who shall cause to be prepared and prefer the act of Accusation.

§ 11. Every Act of Accusation shall contain and set forth charges and specifications, after the manner of those usual in military courts of England and the United States.

§ 12. Upon the Act of Accusation being preferred, the President of the Tribunal shall issue a Citation, by which the Accused shall be cited to appear before the Tribunal at a certain time and place and answer the charge. The nature of such charge shall be specified in general terms only. The Citation may be served by any Mason of a degree as high as that possessed by the Accused; and such service shall be by copy in writing—the original being returned to the President with a certificate of service. If the Accused cannot be found at his last known place of residence, and it is so returned, a copy of the Citation shall be put up in such place, in the chamber of any Masonic body there, of which he was last a member, or in that of *any* Masonic body there, if he was a member of none; or, if there be no Masonic body in such place, then in any public place there; and due return made of such constructive service by a Mason of the highest degree possessed by the Accused, shall be sufficient to give the Tribunal jurisdiction. The Citation cannot be served by delivery to a member of the family of the Accused, or to any person other than himself, or by leaving a copy at his dwelling-house or place of business.

§ 13. Whenever the Accused or his Defender asks it, he shall be furnished with a copy of the Act of Accusation, and a list of the witnesses against him.

§ 14. The day fixed for the appearance shall be at least ten days after the actual or constructive service.

§ 15. Upon the day fixed, if the accused appear, he shall

make full answer to the charge, stating, if he pleases, any extenuating circumstances, and detailing the facts as particularly as he pleases. The Defender is charged with the duty of preparing this defence.

§ 16. And, if he does not appear, or when he has answered, a day shall be fixed for trial, and written evidence may, in the meantime, be taken on both sides.

§ 17. The testimony of persons not Masons must be given on oath, and that of Masons upon their highest Masonic obligations; and either may be taken in writing or orally.

ARTICLE IV.

Trial.

§ 1. At the time fixed for trial, unless the Tribunal grants further delay—as it may do at its discretion—the testimony taken in writing shall be read and the witnesses heard; the Accused having the right to be present, fully to examine or cross-examine the witnesses, and to be heard by himself or the Defender, or both. He or his Defender shall also have the right to conclude the argument.

§ 2. After the case is heard, argued and submitted, the Accused and witnesses shall withdraw, and the Tribunal shall deliberate.

§ 3. After deliberation, the members shall vote upon the different specifications in the Act of Accusation, each member voting in turn, beginning with the youngest member, and the officers following, according to rank, from lowest to highest. The Advocate and the Defender shall not vote.

§ 4. Two-thirds of those present must concur to find the Accused guilty of any charge or specification.

§ 5. The punishment shall be fixed by a like vote; a majority determining its nature and extent.

§ 6. The Accused shall then be called in and informed of the result. If he be found guilty, the sentence shall be

communicated to all Masonic bodies of which he is a member, and the punishment shall be imposed according to the sentence and the Laws, Statutes and Regulations governing the case.

§ 7. If the trial proceeds in the absence of the Accused, the Defender shall represent him, and perform all the duties of counsel to the best of his ability.

§ 8. The punishment of an offence may be deprivation of the rights and privileges of the Masonry of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite; indefinite suspension from those rights and privileges, to be terminated by vote of the Grand Consistory or Supreme Council, upon reform and atonement; expulsion from the bodies of which the party convicted is a member; fines, to be applied to purposes of charity; amends to be made to any party injured; censure and reprimand. There can be no suspension for a limited time, with restoration as of course at its expiration.

ARTICLE V.

Appeals.

§ 1. An appeal from any judgment of a Tribunal of Inspectors-Inquisitors, lies to the Grand Consistory of the State, if there be one, sitting in the Tribunal of the Thirty-first degree; and if there be no Grand Consistory, then to the Supreme Council. It may be taken either by the Advocate or the Accused, and by mere notice of appeal. If taken to the Grand Consistory, it is suspensive. If to the Supreme Council, it may be made suspensive by the order of the resident Inspector-General, if there be one, or, if there be none, then by order of the Sovereign Grand Commander, if, upon inspection of an exemplification of the proceeding, he thinks that there is reasonable ground for an appeal.

§ 2. Appeals from subordinate bodies lie direct to the Grand Consistory of the State, if there be one, sitting as a

Tribunal of the Thirty-first degree; or, if there be no Grand Consistory, then to the resident Inspector-General; or, if there be none, then to the Sovereign Grand Commander. If such Appeal be on the facts, the Grand Consistory, Inspector-General or Sovereign Grand Commander will order a Tribunal, as provided in Article III., to try the case *de novo*, and from its decisions an Appeal will lie as in cases of original jurisdiction. If the Appeal involves only questions of law, the Grand Consistory in Tribunal of the Thirty-first degree, the Inspector-General or Sovereign Grand Commander will decide them; and from every such decision an Appeal will lie to the Supreme Council.

§ 3. The Appellate Tribunal or officer will affirm, reverse, remand, or grant a new trial, or altogether quash and annul, as it or he may deem proper and in accordance with Masonic law.

§ 4. In case the Grand Consistory tries the matter *de novo*, the proceedings on the trial shall be conducted as in trials before the Tribunals of original jurisdiction.

§ 5. Appeals taken direct to the Supreme Council because there is no Grand Consistory of the State, shall be disposed of in the same manner as if taken to a Grand Consistory; the facts, if the Appeal be on the facts, being tried by a Tribunal of five Honorary Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General, appointed by the Sovereign Grand Commander, whose judgment on the facts shall be final; but an Appeal may be taken from their decision, on any matter of Law, to the Supreme Council, which shall decide them and all questions of law on which any other Appeal to it may be taken.

§ 6. From every judgment of a Grand Consistory on questions of law arising in any case, an Appeal lies to the Supreme Council, which shall decide the same, and such an Appeal may be made suspensive by order of the resident Inspector-General or Sovereign Grand Commander.

But no Appeal from the decision and judgment of a Grand Consistory to the Supreme Council, shall bring up for review any question of fact.

§ 7. The reversal or quashal of a judgment will restore the party to all he had lost by occasion thereof, including membership in subordinate bodies, if it had deprived him thereof.

§ 8. The Sovereign Grand Commander, an Inspector-General, or the Commander-in-Chief of a Grand Consistory, may issue writs of certiorari to bring up cases in which the party might have appealed, or an Appeal was refused; and the proceedings thereon will be the same as in cases of Appeal. The officer issuing such a writ may order that it operate to supersede the judgment complained of in the petition.

§ 9. When a question or questions are certified to a Grand Consistory as a Tribunal of the Thirty-first degree, from a subordinate body for its decision, it shall proceed to decide the same after hearing argument, upon a certificate of the Recorder or Secretary of such subordinate, stating the question and the reference. Questions of law only shall be so referred. Upon such questions the decision of the majority shall stand as the decision of the whole, and no dissent be made known, nor any dissenting opinion be given, except by the vote. And any Prince making it known that he dissented, will incur the penalties of divulgation of secrets not permitted to be made known. But any three members may demand that the question be referred to the Supreme Council for its decision, where, also, the decision of the majority shall be the decision of the whole.

§ 10. Members of the Consistory who sat on the trial of the cause in the Tribunal of original jurisdiction, are competent to sit in the Grand Tribunal on Appeal.

§ 11. Before the Grand Consistory or Supreme Council

shall decide any question of law, the Grand Minister of State of each, respectively, shall pronounce his conclusions upon the question, in writing, and the vote shall be taken for or against his conclusions.

12. The opinion and decision of a Grand Consistory, when final, or of the Supreme Council, when certified to the body by which it was referred, shall be recorded as the judgment of such body, and be final and conclusive in the premises.

ARTICLE VI.

Powers of Tribunals, and Modes of Procedure.

§ 1. Every Tribunal organized under these Statutes will sit and act as a court of Justice, and, where the Statutes are silent, be governed by the general principles of the Civil and Canon Law. If other members of the Grand Consistory are present, or even an Inspector-General or the Sovereign Grand Commander, they will be spectators merely.

§ 2. Each such Tribunal will appoint a Mason of the Thirty-second or Thirty-first degree, to be its Marshal-at-Arms, and execute its process, and keep order, and may fine and punish for contempt. Each has the power to issue process for witnesses who are Masons of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of any grade, and refusal to obey such process will be violation of obligation.

§ 3. The Tribunals created under these Statutes, and the Grand Consistories as Tribunals of the Thirty-first degree, shall also have jurisdiction to issue mandates to require subordinate bodies to proceed to judgment, or otherwise to do whatever acts they ought to do in order to give to a Brother his Masonic rights; as also mandates requiring them to desist from proceedings in proper cases; and mandates to bring before them questions of right to office in subordinate bodies; and shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine all of the same.

§ 4. They may also, by mandate, suspend or supersede any judgment or action of such inferior bodies.

§ 5. The said Tribunals shall usurp and assume to themselves no powers not granted by these Statutes, or not flowing as necessary incidents or corollaries, from the powers hereby granted.

§ 6. They may act as Tribunals of conciliation or decision in all matters of difference, dispute or dissension, between Masons of the same or different degrees, when such matters are either referred to them by subordinate bodies, or by the parties themselves, or one of them, or by other Masons; and shall examine into and weigh the facts and merits, and give and enforce such judgment and decision as shall, in their view, be just, right and equitable in the premises.

ARTICLE VII.

Costs and Records.

§ 1. The Tribunals organized under these Statutes, and the Grand Consistories and Supreme Council sitting as Tribunals or Appellate bodies, shall have power to adjudge against the party convicted, or against whom their judgment may be given in any case, the actual costs of such proceedings.

§ 2. A record shall be faithfully kept of the proceedings of each Tribunal organized under these Statutes; and each record shall be filed and preserved, when the Tribunal is dissolved, among the Archives of the Grand Consistory, if there be one in the State, and if there be none, then in the Archives of the Supreme Council.

§ 3. Each Grand Consistory and the Supreme Council will also keep a separate judicial record of all causes and trials before it, and of all questions decided by it.

ADOPTED, May 21st, 1869.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

ADOPTED BY THE

SUPREME COUNCIL

AND

COUNCIL OF ADMINISTRATION.

Resolved, (1.) That the tenth article of the Statutes and Institutes means and intends, that the regular biennial session may be held at any place the Supreme Council may designate. (4 May, 1870.)

Resolved, (2.) That the Secretary-General of the Holy Empire be instructed to provide a suitable book, in which to record a roll of the Members, Active and Honorary, of this Supreme Council from its organization; giving their names in full, their previous Masonic titles, their places of birth, ages and occupations; as also the same particulars with regard to any hitherto elected to receive the 33d Degree, without membership, and who have received the same; which roll shall give the names of such Brethren in the order in which they were crowned, and the date of their receiving the Dignity.

And it shall further be the duty of the Secretary-General, when any one is hereafter proposed for membership, or to receive the 33d Degree, to enter the same particulars on the Minutes; and in case of his election and of receiving said degree or membership, the same particulars shall also be entered in the Book provided as aforesaid.

And said Book shall also contain a suitable column for remarks, in which to record any severance of the connection of any such Inspector-General with this Supreme Council, either by death, resignation, removal or deprivation of office; or any transfer of such connection to the list of Emeriti membership, or any other change in his official or Masonic relation to the Supreme Council. (5 May, 1870.)

Resolved, That in cases where Sovereign Grand-Inspectors-General, Honorary Members of this Supreme Council, desire to withdraw their Active Membership in Grand Consistories, they may do so, and such Bodies may accept such withdrawal, and may place them upon the list of Emeriti or Honorary Membership therein. (5 May, 1870.)

Resolved, That should Members of the 33d Degree, Honorary Members of this Supreme Council, refuse or neglect to pay their dues to Grand Consistories, or should they fail to perform their duties as Active Members in such Bodies; then the Grand Consistory shall make report of such failure or neglect to the Supreme Council, who shall take action thereon. (5 May, 1870.)

The Supreme Council has the right and power to enter any territory unoccupied by a Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters, and there to open Councils of those Degrees. But the Supreme Council by its own action has not, and should not, in our opinion, claim exclusive control over those Degrees; but should recognize the right of Grand Councils to enter unoccupied territory, and there in like manner to establish Councils. (15 May, 1870.)

When an Honorary Inspector-General, a member of the Grand Consistory and Subordinate Bodies in one State, removes to another, it is necessary that on such removal, he apply for and be elected to membership in the Bodies subordinate to the Grand Consistory, or he is not entitled to the rights and privileges of membership. (6 May, 1870.)

Resolved, That the sum of Three Hundred Dollars be appropriated to enable the Secretary-General to procure the transcription of all important records and minutes in the Book of Gold, to be drawn from the Treasury on the certificate of the Secretary-General, from time to time, as the work is done. (7 May, 1870.)

Resolved, That from and after the removal of the Secretary-General to either the City of Washington, or that of Alexandria, Georgetown, or Baltimore, and the establishment of his office in the City of Washington, and these facts being certified by the Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander to the Treasurer-General, the Secretary-General shall receive a salary in addition to his fees, of one thousand dollars per annum, payable quarterly, each year being deemed to commence on the first day of March.

Resolved, That the Secretary-General shall in addition to his other fees and compensations, receive a commission of ten per centum of all moneys received by him for Rituals, Secret Work, and other Books deposited with him for sale.

Resolved, That the Secretary-General, Treasurer-General, Grand Chancellor and Grand Minister of State, be directed each to procure and use a proper seal of office for purposes of identification. (7 May, 1870.)

Resolved, That hereafter any member of this Rite who shall receive the 14th Degree, shall be required to subscribe to the oath of allegiance to this Supreme Council. (7 May, 1870.)

Resolved, That any Mason of the Anc.·. and Acc.·. Rite, who shall reside permanently in the vicinity of a regularly organized body or bodies of the Rite, and does not within six months seek affiliation with such body, or with one of them, shall be prohibited from visiting such organized bodies, from receiving relief therefrom, and from Masonic burial at their hands. (Council of Administration, 10 May, 1870.)

Resolved, That hereafter, when any of the degrees are communicated, the recipient shall be required to take a solemn promise and vow, at the time the first of the degrees shall be so communicated, to the effect that he will avail himself of the earliest practicable opportunity to be present when any of the degrees so communicated, shall be conferred, until he shall have been present at the conferring of all that he may receive. (Council of Administration, 10 May, 1870.)

An Active Inspector-General removing from the State whence he was appointed, into another State, is entitled to exercise all the prerogatives of an Inspector-General in the State into which he has removed. (Council of Administration, 10 May, 1870.)

A Statute to establish a Court of Honour.

§ 1. There is hereby established a Court of Honour, of those who have deserved well of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, to be composed of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret.

§ 2. The Knights of the Court of Honour shall be of two ranks—Knight Commanders and Grand Crosses of Honour.

§ 3. All Knights Commanders and Grand Crosses shall be elected by the Supreme Council, by affirmative vote of three-fourths of the members present.

§ 4. Each member present at the next Session of the Supreme Council, may nominate two Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret of his State, to receive the rank and decoration of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour; each taking care to nominate no one who has not by zeal, devotion and active service, deserved well of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite.

§ 5. At every session of the Supreme Council thereafter, each member present may nominate one Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret of his State, and no more, to receive the rank and decoration of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour.

§ 6. The rank and decoration of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour shall never be asked or applied for by any person; and if asked or applied for, shall be refused. And no fee or charge shall ever be made for the said rank and decoration, or those of the Grand Cross of the Court of Honour.

§ 7. The Supreme Council shall at the next, and every subsequent session, select from among the Knights Commanders, three Grand Crosses of the Court of Honour, and no more.

§ 8. Each Grand Consistory may, at each meeting of the Supreme Council, nominate one Prince of the Royal Secret to receive the rank and decoration of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour.

§ 9. No Prince of the Royal Secret shall be hereafter elevated to the rank of Honorary Sovereign Grand Inspector-General, unless he be a Knight Commander of the Court of Honour.

§ 10. Each Active Member of the Supreme Council will be, *virtute officii sui*, an Honorary Grand Cross of the Court of Honour, entitled to wear the decoration of that rank; and such Honorary Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General also as may, for distinguished services, be elected thereto, by vote of three-fourths of the members present in Supreme Council.

§ 11. The Sovereign Grand Commander will be Præfect of the Court of Honour, and the Lieutenant Grand Commander will be Pro-Præfect. The first Grand Cross selected from each State will be the Pro-Prætor for such State; and the Grand Commander-in-Chief of each Grand

Consistory, if a Grand Cross, will be, during his term of office, Prætor Honorary for the State.

§ 12. The Court of Honour may assemble at the same time and place with the Supreme Council; shall be presided over by a Legate Grand Cross designated by the Sovereign Grand Commander; adopt Rules of Order and Statutes for its government, and propose to the Supreme Council measures of legislation for the benefit of the Order of Scottish Freemasonry, and be heard in the Supreme Council by its Grand Crosses, to urge, explain, and discuss the same.

§ 13. Each Knight Commander and Grand Cross of the Court of Honour shall receive from the Supreme Council, without charge, a Diploma or Letters Commendatory, in the Latin language, and on vellum, as evidence of his rank.

§ 14. Every Grand Cross shall have the privileges of membership in all bodies of the Rite in his State, and be free of all dues, taxes and assessments every where.

§ 15. The Supreme Council will give, without charge, to every Grand Cross of the Court of Honour the Jewel of his rank.

§ 16. The Jewel of a Knight Commander, and that of a Grand Cross, shall be such as may be defined and established by the M.·. P.·. Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander and the Lieut.·. Gr.·. Commander, to whom the subject is referred.

The vote upon the foregoing Statute being taken by letter, in the vacation of the Supreme Council, twenty-one Inspectors-General, Members of the Supreme Council, voted in the affirmative and none in the negative; whereupon the same became a law, and was so announced by the Secretary-General, in the Official Bulletin of the Supreme Council, on the 19th day of July, A.D. 1870.

ALBERT G. MACKEY, *Sec.·. Gen.·. H.·. E.·.*

ALBERT PIKE, *Sov.·. Gr.·. Com.·.*

Statutes and Regulations

ADOPTED AT THE SESSION OF MAY, 1872.

STATUTORY DISPOSITIONS

ENACTED AT MAY SESSION, 1872.

A REGULATION FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF ACCOUNTS.

The Supreme Council by its Council of Administration enacts provisionally as follows:

§ 1. The Committee on Finance, appointed at any session of the Supreme Council—that appointed at the last session included—will continue to act until the second day of the next session of the Supreme Council.

§ 2. Vacancies occurring from any cause, in the interim between sessions of the Supreme Council, in the chairmanship or membership of the said Committee, will be filled by appointment by the Sovereign Grand Commander.

§ 3. The Chairman of the said Committee will be, during the vacation of the Supreme Council, ex-officio the Auditor of Accounts of the Supreme Council, and as such the eighth dignitary of the same.

§ 4. The Sovereign Grand Commander, Secretary-General, Treasurer-General and each Sovereign Grand Inspector General, Active Member of the Supreme Council, and each Special Deputy of the Supreme Council, will, by the first day of January next, transmit to the Auditor of Accounts complete returns and reports:

a. Of all degrees conferred by him not before reported.

b. Of all bodies created by him not before reported.

c. Of all rituals and books of ceremonies, and other

books of the Supreme Council, issued, sold, or otherwise disposed of by him, not before reported.

d. Of all charters of constitution issued by him not before reported.

e. Of all diplomas, briefs and patents granted by him, not before reported.

f. Of all moneys received by him from each such source, or other sources whatever, for the Supreme Council, not before reported, and of all moneys properly expended by him, and expenses incurred in the performance of official duty, and of all commissions charged by him.

§ 5. Like returns and reports, by the same time, are required of any who have heretofore been active members of the Supreme Council, or Special Deputies, so far as they have not made due return and report.

§ 6. If, upon examination of such returns and reports, any are found to be in arrears to the Supreme Council, the Auditor shall certify to the Treasurer the amount found due, and notify the party of the same, who shall within thirty days thereafter, pay to the Treasurer any moneys so found due, the said term of thirty days being counted from the day of mailing the notification by the Auditor of Accounts.

§ 7. If any Dignitary above named, shall fail to make such returns and reports at the time required, the said Auditor shall, immediately after the tenth day of January next, notify the Sovereign Grand Commander thereof, or, if he be in default, the Lieutenant Grand Commander; and so in case of like default on the part of any Active Member or Special Deputy; upon the receipt of which notification by the Treasurer-General of failure to pay over moneys found due, by the time prescribed, and after ten additional days of grace, the party in default shall be declared suspended from all his functions until restored thereto by the Supreme Council.

§ 8. This regulation shall be in force upon its promulgation by letter by the Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander.

PROMULGATED by the Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander, by Encyclical letter, on the 25th of October, 1871, V.·. E.·.

ALBERT PIKE,
Sov.·. Gr.·. Com.·.

CONFIRMED by the Supreme Council, May, 1872, as Art. XIX, §§ 8 to 14; § 10 (3) being changed to read as follows:

§ 10. The Auditor of the Supreme Council will be ex-officio Chairman of the said Committee. He must be elected *ad perpetuitatem vitæ*, and will be, as such, the eighth dignitary of the Supreme Council and a member of the Council of Administration.

ARTICLE VI.

§ 3. During the recess of the Supreme Council, the Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander, acting as the Representative of the Supreme Council, is invested with a general supervision of the Rite throughout the Jurisdiction. He may for good and sufficient cause enter the State Jurisdiction of any active Member and suspend the faculties of said Active Member until the next session of the Supreme Council, or may for the same time arrest the Charter of any subordinate body, he being responsible for his act in either case to the Supreme Council, to whom an appeal from his decision lies in all cases, but the appeal shall not be deemed suspensive.

ARTICLE VII.

§ 3. Whenever a vacancy occurs in the office of Grand Prior, Grand Chancellor, Grand Minister of State, Secretary-General, Treasurer-General or Auditor during the

recess of the Supreme Council, the Sovereign Grand Commander shall make an appointment *ad interim;* the person so appointed shall serve until the next session of the Supreme Council and shall, during the time that he exercises the duties of the office to which he has been appointed, be deemed a member of the Council of Administration.

ARTICLE XXIII.

§ 3. On and after the first day of May, 1873, no Mason of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite shall be permitted to visit any Lodge, Chapter, Council or Consistory in this Jurisdiction unless he shall be in possession, and, if a stranger, shall present for inspection, a Brief, Patent or Diploma of the highest degree conferred in that Body, or of a higher degree, to be issued from the office of the Secretary-General H.·. E.·.; and it shall be the duty of every Lodge, Chapter, Council and Consistory to furnish every member, at the time of his receiving the highest degree in the Body, with such Brief, Patent or Diploma, the charge for which shall be added to the fees for the degrees.

ARTICLE XXXIII.

§ 2. No Statute shall be adopted at the same session at which it was proposed, but each must be referred to the Committee on Jurisprudence and Legislation, and be concurred in by two-thirds of the members of the Supreme Council; except in extreme cases, when a new Statute, after reference to the Committee on Jurisprudence and Legislation, may be adopted by two-thirds of the members of the Council of Administration.

ADDITIONAL STATUTE AS TO THE COURT OF HONOR.

§ 17. The M.·. P.·. Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander may at each session of the Supreme Council, nominate such number of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret of this Jurisdiction as he may deem to have merited the honour by active service and well-directed zeal and devotion to the advancement of the Rite, to receive the rank and decoration of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour.

§ 18. Each Grand Consistory making the nomination provided for by section eight of such Statute, must do so at the meeting in March next preceding each biennial session of the Supreme Council, and immediately thereafter certify its action to the Active Member of the Supreme Council for its State—which certificate, with the recommendation accompanying the same, shall be forwarded by such Active Member to the Sec.·. Gen.·. of the H.·. E.·.

§ 19. All nominations for the rank and decoration of Knight Commander shall be filed with the Sec.·. Gen.·. of the H.·. E.·. at least two weeks before the Biennial Session of the Supreme Council, who shall prepare a roll thereof—which, with the recommendations in each case, shall be upon the Secretary-General's table at the Council Chamber on the first day of the Session, for inspection by the Members Active and Honorary of the Supreme Council. And such nominations shall be acted upon on the second day of such session, in accordance with the Statutes and practice of the Supreme Council in the election of its members.

§ 20. No Honorary Inspector General elected to receive the decoration of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour, shall be invested with the same until he has paid up all fees due by him to the Supreme Council.

A STATUTE OF 1872.

GRAND CONSTITUTIONS.

A STATUTE FOR THE ERECTION OF A SANCTUARY, AND THE CREATION OF A CHARITY FUND.

1. *Resolved*, That the Supreme Council ought to build for itself and its Order, the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, a Sanctuary in the City of Washington, District of Columbia, as soon as it can be done upon the cash principle, and after all its debts are fully paid off and discharged.

2. *Resolved*, That the proceeds of the sales of the books of the Supreme Council be devoted, after the debts are paid, to the purchase of a suitable site and the erection of a suitable building, for the purposes aforesaid, in the City of Washington, D. C.

3. *Resolved*, That in order to raise funds for this purpose, the committee hereinafter named be authorized, in addition to the proceeds of the books, to issue stock, in shares of moderate amount, receivable for all dues to the Supreme Council; and also to invite donations to the same object from the Brethren and others interested in the Rite.

4. *Resolved*, That as soon as the sum of $20,000 shall have accumulated in the hands of said committee, the same or so much thereof as may be necessary, shall be devoted to the purchase of a suitable site, in the City of Washington, for said Sanctuary.

5. *Resolved*, That while the Supreme Council would not encourage extravagance in any of its forms, still a proper regard to the best architectural taste should be paid by

such committee, and a building erected worthy of the Mother-Council of the world, unto which her daughters throughout the earth could be welcomed without mortification, and to which she could point with a just pride, as becoming the highest Rite known among Masons, and which must ever remain without a peer.

6. *Resolved*, That when the committee shall be ready to enter upon the building herein contemplated, and before committing the Supreme Council to a contract, the plan of the building and its cost shall be reported to the Supreme Council for its approval.

7. *Resolved*, That said committee, after accumulating a sufficient fund for the Sanctuary as aforesaid, shall, from the same sources, to wit: the sale of the books and from donations, as well as from the revenues of the Supreme Council, husband a Charity Fund, investing and compounding, till the same shall amount to $100,000, when the annual interest may be appropriated to aid the widows and orphans of members of the Rite; and should there, at the end of each year, be an overplus of interest, the same shall be added to the principal, the principal to be forever sacred as a Charity Fund.

8. *Resolved*, That in purchasing real estate in the District of Columbia, the committee hereinafter appointed should look carefully into our right, under the charter of incorporation from the State of South Carolina, to hold real estate in the District, and if there be any doubt upon the subject, said committee is hereby instructed to apply to Congress for an act incorporating Trustees to hold the same for the Supreme Council, and also to manage the Charity Fund aforesaid.

9. *Resolved*, That Ill.·. Bros.·. Albert Pike, Thomas A. Cunningham and John R. McDaniel be a permanent committee to carry into effect the two schemes of a Sanctuary and a Charity Fund, as herein provided.

DECISIONS

MADE AND CONFIRMED BY

THE SUPREME COUNCIL.

DECISIONS

MADE OR AFFIRMED BY THE SUPREME COUNCIL, AND HAVING FORCE OF LAW IN THE SOUTHERN JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

IT can only be required that an applicant for the Degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite should be a Master Mason in good standing; it is not required that he be a Knight Templar of the American or any other Rite, or a Royal Arch Mason; and no one, not even the Sov.·. Grand Commander, hath any power to require this in any case, or in that respect to superadd anything whatever to the Statutes and Customs of the ORDER.

No Lodge of Perfection or other body of the Rite can require an applicant to be more than a Master Mason in good standing, as a pre-requisite to obtaining the degrees; and no individual Brother can of right make it an objection to any applicant that he has not, in addition to the Master's degree, others which are not recognized or required by the Supreme Council or by the Statutes and Customs of the Order. And any Regulations anywhere adopted, contrary hereto, are null and void.

2. When an active member of a Grand Consistory receives the Honorary Degree of Inspector-General, 33d, he is not released thereby from the ordinary obligations of active membership, and does not become a member of the Grand Consistory by virtue of his degree; and he still continues liable to the payment of dues to that body, though Emeriti members do not.

3. The 33d Degree, Honorary, entitles the recipient to

certain honours, and to take the gavel in any body of the Rite below the 33d degree, when the presiding officer is not of that degree, and no active member of the Supreme Council is present.

4. Investiture with the Honorary Degree of Inspector-General, 33d, does not invest the party receiving it with any administrative or executive power. It *qualifies* him to be specially deputized to confer degrees and establish bodies; but it does not invest him with the power to do either, at home or abroad. Merely as an Honorary 33d, a person has no powers whatever.

5. None of the degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Rite can be conferred, in this Jurisdiction, upon Masons resident in another Jurisdiction, without the express written official consent of the officer or body in that Jurisdiction authorized to confer the same on the same party. Courtesy and comity between the governing powers of the Rite forbid one to impose Knights and Princes of its own making upon the other. The Supreme Council of England and Wales has Canada within its Jurisdiction.

6. When a Lodge of Perfection exists in a State in which there is no Grand Consistory, the Inspector-General resident is not required to have the consent of such Lodge to warrant his creating another in the same city or town.

7. Neither the Grand Commander-in-Chief of a Grand Consistory, nor an Inspector-General, Active Member of the Supreme Council, can grant a dispensation to allow an election for officers of a body to be held at a day earlier than that fixed by the Statutes. When that day has passed without an election, the Gr.·. Commander-in-Chief may grant a dispensation to hold it at a subsequent day; and, in a State wherein is no Grand Consistory, the Active Member resident, or Special Deputy, may do the same.

8. A Grand Consistory, in selecting new or additional Active Members, should take them in the order of their age

as Princes of the Royal Secret; and cannot, arbitrarily, put aside one who thus has precedence; but if one be too old for active duty, or live at such a distance as to be unable to attend the meetings, or be indifferent to the Rite and neglectful of his duties, or be known to be otherwise unfit, it may pass him by and reject him.

9. A Grand Consistory has the same power as the Supreme Council, to provide for placing a non-attending Active Member on the roll of Adjunct or merely Honorary Members; and also for Emeritus Membership. This power is necessary to self-preservation, and is therefore necessarily inherent in every such body.

10. All appeals from subordinate bodies lie direct to the Tribunal of the 31st Degree, where such a body exists. There is no appeal from a Lodge of Perfection to a Council of Princes of Jerusalem, the latter not having, with us, its ancient powers of supervision and control over such Lodges.

11. Particular Consistories have no powers of control over bodies below them, and cannot charter such bodies; and these do not make returns to or through a particular Consistory, to the Grand Consistory or the Supreme Council.

12. A Special Deputy of the Supreme Council, for a State, has within it all the powers of an Active Member of the Supreme Council, except that he cannot confer degrees by way of Honoraria. A body of the Rite in another State cannot confer degrees on residents of his State, without his consent; nor can a Special Deputy elsewhere do it; nor should an Active Member, though by abuse of power he may. But an Active Member, entering the State, supersedes him for the time, so far as he may please to execute his powers.

13. An Inspector-General or other Mason of the Rite, being of the obedience of the Supreme Council for the

Northern Jurisdiction, and claiming that his Masonic allegiance is due to that body, is ineligible to hold and exercise the office of Commander of a Council of Kadosh in this Jurisdiction.

14. An Honorary Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspector-General, removing, to another State, becomes, by virtue of his grade, a Member of the Grand Consistory of that State, if there be one, and occupies the same position, and has the same rights and prerogatives, in all respects, as if originally elected from such State: but he must apply for and be elected to membership in the bodies subordinate to the Grand Consistory, as he is not entitled to the rights and privileges of membership in the same.

15. An Inspector-General, Active Member of the Supreme Council, removing from the State wherein he was appointed, into another State, is entitled to exercise all the prerogatives of an Active Inspector-General in the State into which he has removed.

16. A Grand Consistory cannot establish a particular Consistory, without the special authorization of the Supreme Council; and it cannot charter one; but the Letters of Constitution must emanate from the Supreme Council.

17. Every Active Member of the Supreme Council is, when present, a member of any body of the Rite whatever; and in forming a Grand Consistory, if the Active Member for the State is present, with eight Princes of the Royal Secret, the indispensable number required for constituting and opening it, are present.

18. If the number of Members of a Grand Consistory is reduced below nine, the Active Member for the State may create new Princes of the Royal Secret, each of whom, when invested with the 32d degree, will become *ipso facto* a Member of the Grand Consistory; and as soon as there are nine Members, in all, the Grand Consistory may resume its labors.

19. The indispensable number of Members for a Particular Consistory is *nine*, and the Officers are the same as those of the Grand Consistory, the word "Grand" being omitted in their titles.

20. The action of an Inspector-General, Active Member, is subject to be reviewed by the Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander, when he is invoked to interfere, by a body or individual complaining of it as erroneous, or infringing on their rights.

21. There is no law of the Ancient and Accepted Rite that forbids membership in more than one body of the same degree, in the same State or in different States.

22. A Bro.·. who receives the 14th degree in a Chapter of Rose Croix in one State, and removes to another, may there receive the remaining degrees. He was a Grand Elect, Perfect Mason at large, and could attach himself to a Lodge of Perfection any where.

23. The Grand Commander-in-Chief of a Grand Consistory is but the presiding officer of that body, except so far as it may invest him with power to act for it during its recesses, and he does not possess, nor can it confer upon him, the power to confer any of the degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, that power being confined to Inspectors General, Active Members of the Supreme Council, Deputies of these or of the Supreme Council, and organized bodies of the Rite.

24. The Grand Consistory may empower the Grand Commander-in-Chief to congregate the requisite number of brethren already in possession of the necessary degrees, into any body of the Rite, of the 14th, 16th, 18th, or 30th degree, and to grant such a body a warrant, to be afterwards submitted to the Grand Consistory for confirmation and continuance.

25. An Inspector General, Active Member of the Supreme Council, or a Deputy of the Supreme Council, in a State where there is a Grand Consistory, retains undiminished

his power to confer any and all of the degrees of the Rite, from the 4th to the 32d, on such persons as he may select, and to establish any of the said subordinate bodies, granting Letters-Patent, which must be submitted to the Grand Consistory for confirmation,—the fees for the degrees belonging to the Supreme Council, and those for Letters-Patent to the Grand Consistory; from which, also, those receiving degrees from an Inspector General or Deputy, must, upon his certificate, obtain their Diplomas, Briefs or Patents, and to it pay the fees therefor. And a Grand Consistory can confer no degrees except the 31st and 32d; all below these being conferrable only by the proper *Body*, or by an Inspector General, or Deputy Inspector General as aforesaid; so that Councils of Knights Kadosh are indispensable bodies in this jurisdiction.

26. The Resident Sov.·. Grand Inspector General has the right to inspect the work done by the Grand Consistory, and to require it to correct anything in which it may have violated the Statutes of the Supreme Council, or the General Regulations and fundamental principles of the Order; and in an extreme case, where such a remedy alone will avail, he can suspend its proceedings; from which action an appeal can be taken to the Sovereign Grand Commander and Council of Administration.

27. His powers, as Inspector General, are, before action by the Grand Consistory, advisory, and after its action supervisory.

28. He has the right to attend any meeting of the Grand Consistory, and when present to preside; and the Grand Commander-in-Chief must on all such occasions, offer him the mallet. But when he presides, he does not do so as Inspector General, but as Grand Commander-in-Chief for the time, with the powers of Grand Commander-in-Chief, and no others.

29. He has thus the right to decide questions of order

and other questions that may arise, and from his decision upon any such question, any member may take an appeal to the body itself, upon which the question will be whether the decision of the presiding officer shall stand as the decision of the Grand Consistory; upon that question the vote of the majority may reverse the decision.

30. If the act done in consequence is invalid, as contrary to the Statutes or General Regulations, or for other sufficient reason, the Inspector General may refuse to sanction it, require it to be undone or recalled, and upon refusal, may refer the matter to the Sovereign Grand Commander or Council of Administration; and if it should be indispensable in order to prevent mischief or injury, may suspend the labors of the body until final decision.

31. But to do this he should retire from the East, and, outside of the Grand Consistory, reassume and exercise his powers as Inspector General, it being his duty to treat so distinguished a body with the highest courtesy and consideration.

32. As to the Statutes of the Grand Consistory itself, the interpretation and explanation of them by the body must be final, unless their meaning should be in question in some case coming regularly up to the Supreme Council on appeal. In respect to them, even the Sovereign Grand Commander cannot control the Grand Consistory; and, it may be added, if the Sovereign Grand Commander presides in the Grand Consistory, he also has no other powers while so presiding than those of the Grand Commander-in-Chief, for the time being, and an appeal to the body will lie from his decision of a question.

33. By the general law of the Rite, when a vacancy occurs in any one of the first three offices of a body answering to those of Master and Senior and Junior Warden, if it be the first office that is vacated, the second officer succeeds for the unfinished term, and the third officer to the second

office. If it should be in the third office, the body should, at such time as it may suit, fill it by election.

34. It is certainly competent for a Grand Consistory, in adopting Statutes, to make a different rule. But such a Statute, passed when an office is not vacant, cannot so take effect as to deprive the next in office to the incumbent of the right to succeed him, in case of vacancy before the expiration of the term. The right of succession cannot be taken away, and the Statute has no application during the term.

35. When there is a vacancy in any office in the Grand Consistory, which no one takes by succession, it may proceed, at any regular meeting, and on notice to all the members, to hold an election to fill the vacancy.

36. A Blue Lodge is a *work-shop*, and the Master is, theoretically at least, the *master* and *director* of the Craft, who were, originally, all of them, only Fellow-Crafts. They were not *his* Fellows.

There is no such theory in regard to a Grand Consistory. The Members are all *Principes*, all *Chiefs* of Masonry. The Commander-in-Chief is but the Presiding Officer, chosen by his Peers, and with no powers except *as* Presiding Officer. It is a legislative and deliberative body; and it would be intolerable if the members had continually to appeal, to the Supreme Council, which sits but once in two years, or to the Sovereign Grand Commander, or to the Council of Administration, from rulings and decisions on points of order.

Moreover, the Grand Consistory, not its Commander-in-Chief, is the *Deputy* of the Supreme Council, and acts *for it*, and in its place, within the sphere of its local jurisdiction. It is not, in the strict meaning of the term, a *Subordinate* Body, because in many respects it is supreme and sovereign. The Supreme Council has laid down few rules in regard to the Grand Consistories, and hardly any as to

the mode of their procedure, and their management of the State affairs.

The dignity of such a body will not permit us to apply to it the rules that govern a *Lodge*. It is the Grand Priory of the State ; and it is very doubtful whether its own construction of its own Laws, except in cases of alleged conflict with the Statutes of the Supreme Council, is not final.

37. The Inspector General, Active Member of the Supreme Council, *has* the power and right, in a State in which there is a Grand Consistory, to grant Dispensations (*i. e.*, Letters of Constitution subject to confirmation), and establish Bodies of the Ancient and Accepted Rite ; because, by the Statutes and under the Grand Constitutions, he has, and can not be deprived of, the powers, in regard to that Rite, which a Grand Master of Masons has, in regard to the Symbolic Degrees. In doing so, he will act for the Grand Consistory ; to which his Letters will be returned for Letters confirmatory. The Grand Commander-in-Chief has the same power. The meaning of the Statute giving the Grand Consistories exclusive power to grant Letters of Constitution, applies to the final Letters Confirmatory ; because, in the vacations of the Grand Consistory, *some* officer must have power to grant the Provisional Letters.

The instant a body is established by the Inspector General, in a State where there is a Grand Consistory, it becomes of the obedience of the Grand Consistory, subject to its jurisdiction, and governed by all its laws. Such is the express letter of the Statutes.

38. A visitor cannot be permitted to remain in a Lodge or other body of the Rite, against the will of a member, thus compelling the latter to retire. But if the visitor is already present, the Lodge has a right to require that the objecting Brother shall so far state his reason as to make known to it whether his objection is one that goes to the character of the visitor, so as to make him, if it be true, unworthy to

sit in the Lodge; because it has a right to refuse to commit the indignity of expelling a visitor from its bosom, if the reason of objection be merely personal ill-will or dislike.

39. When a Lodge of Perfection is opened, all the Lodges below it are opened in its bosom, and it may pass from work in one degree to work in another, without other form than the declaration that it does so.

40. A Lodge of Perfection may be opened in any degree from 4 to 14, using the opening ceremony of such degree, and it may transact its ordinary business in any degree the members may please, without opening at all in the 14th degree, unless the business be such as can only be properly done in that degree.

41. Every Mason of the Ancient and Accepted Rite, belonging to a Lodge of Perfection, even if only Secret Master, has a right to vote on the application of any one who asks initiation; and if in such case there be a member present of any degree below the 14th, the vote must be first taken in a Lodge of such lower degree, upon admitting the applicant to receive the degree or degrees possessed by such brother who has not attained the 14th; after which, the ballot will be had in the 14th degree, for the degrees above those that are possessed by such brother.

42. When one is balloted for, upon application to receive the degrees given in any body of the Rite, all who are present, whether members of the body or not, have a right to vote; because those not of the body are to become bound to the candidate, if he receives the degrees, by the same obligations and to the same extent, as members of the body. But none except the members can ballot on an application for affiliation. That is part of the affairs of the family, not concerning those not members of it.

43. In the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, the word "Dispensation" is not used as applying to Warrants of Constitution of bodies, granted by an Inspector General or

Deputy Inspector General. Such warrants are Charters or Letters-Patent of Constitution, although required to be continued and perpetuated by Letters-Patent in ample form, under the Great Seal. There are no Lodges under dispensation, in the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, nor "bodies of Masons working *after the manner* of a Lodge."

44. There is no such rule in the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, as that a presiding officer or any officer of a body cannot resign. We do not desire unwilling or reluctant service.

45. In any body of the said Rite, there may be an appeal taken from a decision of the presiding officer, to the body itself. This was not so, anciently, in a Blue Lodge, because, it being composed of Apprentices and Fellows, and the Master being their superior in rank and degree, his decision was final. The reason of the rule ceasing, the rule itself ceases, as where all are Master Masons, or Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Masons, or Knights Rose Croix.

46. Where there are more than one Inspector General, Active Members of the Supreme Council, in a State, one cannot confer degrees on any person or persons, without submitting his or their names to his colleague or colleagues, that he or they may have opportunity to object; and upon such objection the degrees cannot be given. But if one proposes to give the degree to a person as an Honorarium, he need not mention that, but only that he proposes to confer the degrees. If there be no objection interposed to the candidate, the right of the Inspector General who is to give the degrees, to do so by way of Honorarium, is an individual right, which no other Inspector General can control.

47. When a Grand Consistory and its subordinate bodies request an Inspector-General to give the degrees as an Honorarium, he need not submit the names to another In-

spector-General of the same State. In that case the Candidate has been elected, and the Inspector-General confers the degrees for the bodies.

But, in every case of such request, the candidate *should* be elected in each body, and evidence of that election be furnished the Inspector-General who is requested to give the degrees.

48. Suspension or expulsion, from the privileges of Masonry, by sentence of a Symbolic Lodge to which the party belonged when sentenced, where there was a trial and opportunity to be heard, and the proceedings were not null and void for want of jurisdiction or of notice or otherwise, is conclusive in every other Masonic body, even in the Supreme Council, and the facts cannot be re-examined there, nor any where, collaterally, or otherwise than on appeal. Upon evidence of the sentence being produced, even in the Supreme Council, the party convicted occupies the same attitude there, as if he had been convicted by such Body itself. The effect of conviction by a Criminal Tribunal of Justice is the same.

For every judgment of a Body or Tribunal having competent jurisdiction is conclusive every where, (if the party had notice of the proceeding,) except upon appeal. Every citizen has submitted himself to this consequence, in regard to the Civil and Criminal Tribunals; and every Mason has agreed that each Masonic Body to which he belongs shall have power and jurisdiction to try him, and, if it find him guilty, to punish him. From the judgment of a Blue Lodge, under the jurisdiction of a Grand Lodge, there is an appeal to the Grand Lodge, and every Mason of that jurisdiction has agreed, by becoming a Mason, that a judgment rendered against him by his Lodge shall be impeachable only by such appeal, and cannot be collaterally impeached, except for want of jurisdiction, either of the subject-matter, or of the person for want of notice. He can-

not in any other Body repudiate that agreement and contend that the judgment is not final.

There is a further and even more conclusive reason why a suspension or expulsion by a Blue Lodge must be given effect to in a higher Body, whether of one or the other Rite. No Mason can be made a Royal Arch or Templar, or receive the degrees of the Scottish Rite above the third, unless he be a Master Mason in good standing. Nor can he *continue* to be accepted as in good standing in the Chapter, Encampment or Body of the Scottish Rite, a moment after he has ceased to be a Master Mason in good standing. The Blue degrees are the foundation of all the superstructure of the other degrees; and a suspended or expelled Blue Mason cannot be communicated with by a Master Mason in any other Masonic Body whatever. The obligation of a Master Mason forbids that, and it is strongly forbidden by the reason of things.

But suspension or expulsion by a Body outside of the Scottish Rite for non-payment of dues, merely, without trial upon charges for disobeying a sign or summons, or other unmasonic conduct in refusing or failing to bear his part of the common charges, is only suspension or expulsion from the privileges of membership in the Body, and not from the Order, or the benefits of Masonry. Such a suspension or expulsion will, therefore, not have any effect upon the party's standing in the Scottish Rite. Failure or refusal to pay dues *may* be a Masonic offence, when it is disobedience, or refusal to obey the summons. Such contumacy *is* an offence, and may be punished as such. But to make it such, the party must be *able* to pay, and his ability to pay must be charged and proven. Otherwise, a misfortune might be punished as a crime. There must be contumacy and dereliction of duty. This must be *charged*, the party be notified of the charges, and be summoned to appear and answer, and there must be a regular trial and

conviction. Upon that he may be deprived of the benefits of Masonry, for unworthiness, and cease to be in good standing. Without these proceedings he does not lose, temporarily by suspension, or permanently by expulsion, his character of a Mason in good standing.

49. A Mason of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite is not required to be or to continue to be a member of a Masters' Lodge.

50. A Mason who has attained the Rose Croix degree is never *tiled, i. e.*, examined, when applying to visit a body. His brief of that or patent of a higher degree, and his signature, are conclusive as to his right. One may be admitted without such brief or patent, on being sufficiently vouched for. But the voucher must know him to be in possession of the necessary degrees, regularly received, and in good standing; and it is not a sufficient vouching that he has sitten with him in such a body.

51. Printed transactions and printed registers of Masonic bodies are sufficient evidence of membership, when the identity of the party is proven.

52. When a candidate is advancing in any Body of the Rite, it is not required that the degrees which are permitted to be communicated should be so in open Lodge, or with the full number present, necessary to constitute a Lodge; but they may even be communicated by the presiding officer alone.

53. The Presiding officer of a body, when regularly installed, may install any elective or appointed officer who was not present at the regular installation.

54. No officer of any Body can be installed by proxy.

55. When a person is proposed for initiation, and the application is referred to a committee, it is the duty of the committee to inquire diligently into the character and antecedents of the aspirant, and to report thereon in detail. Simply to report favorably is not sufficient.

56. If the report be unfavorable, the candidate is rejected thereby, without a ballot, and there can be none.

57. The secrecy of the ballot is for the protection of those voting in the negative, and any one doing so is at liberty to waive that protection and to declare that he voted in the negative; and if the requisite number to reject choose to declare openly in advance that they do not consent to the reception, a ballot is unnecessary. The old rule simply required the unanimous consent of the Brethren; and when that consent is openly refused, admission is impossible.

58. If a negative vote appears on a ballot, a Brother cannot be allowed to state, at a subsequent meeting, or after any other Brother has withdrawn, that he cast the negative vote, and the candidate be thereon declared elected, or the vote be reconsidered.

59. No Brother is at liberty to say that he voted in the affirmative. If one could do so, all could, who so voted, and thus it would become known who cast the negative vote.

60. A Brother has the unqualified right to demit from any Body of the Rite of which he is a member. This demission severs his connection with the Body. The certificate of demission is but the after-evidence of the fact; if he have not paid his dues, the certificate may be refused until he shall have done so. So it may be if he be otherwise unworthy to belong to another Body of the same degree. And if he be under charges, the jurisdiction of the Body, having thus attached, will not be ousted by his demission.

61. There is no rule in the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, that prevents a Bro.·. from belonging to two or more Bodies of the same degree at once; and when he removes from one State to another, he may unite himself to Bodies in the latter, without demission from those in the former, upon sufficient evidence that he is in good stand-

ing there. The certificate of the Secretary or Keeper of the Records of the Body to which he belonged there is sufficient evidence.

62. If one who has received part only of the degrees of the Lodge of Perfection, or of any other Body, removes into another State, he may receive the residue of the degrees there, on evidence of his good standing being produced; and the *permission* of the Body which gave him the degrees there is not necessary.

63. When a Brother present and entitled to vote, in any body of the Rite, upon secret ballot taken on an application for initiation or affiliation, does not vote, he is deemed to have given his consent, and his non-action is equivalent to an affirmative vote.

64. Consequently, no member of the body can decline to vote or be excused from voting. He cannot be allowed thus to make it known that he does not deposit a negative vote.

65. No motion to postpone a ballot to another meeting can be entertained, after the ballot has commenced, by the deposit of even one vote. And the Presiding Officer cannot, on a private suggestion or request, either direct a postponement of the ballot, or propose it; and still less stop the balloting, to propose it.

STATUTES AND RESOLUTIONS

ADOPTED BY THE

COUNCIL OF ADMINISTRATION.

PROMULGATED JULY 30, 1872.

STATUTES.

ARTICLE XXIX. § 7, 8 and 9.

§ 7. No Councils of Princes of Jerusalem shall hereafter be created; but every Chapter of Rose Croix hereafter established shall include in its bosom a Council of Princes of Jerusalem, which shall be a chamber thereof, and which shall not be separately chartered, nor separate dues paid by its members, nor by the Chapter for them to the Supreme Council; and the officers of the Chapter shall fill each the same place in the Council of Princes as in the Chapter; the additional officers of the Council being elected by the Knights of the Chapter, for the same term as the other officers.

§ 8. Any Chapter of Rose Croix already existing, may have in its bosom a Council of Princes of Jerusalem, upon vote to that effect by a majority of its members, in all respects as if it were hereafter constituted: and shall need no new or additional Letters of Constitution.

§ 9. Any Council of Princes of Jerusalem now existing, may, by vote of a majority of its members, become a chamber of a Chapter of Rose Croix, existing or newly established in the same place; its officers, except those additional to the officers of the Chapter, thereupon vacating

their places; and its Letters of Constitution being deposited in the archives of the Chapter.

ARTICLE XVIII.

§ 15. In every State where there is a Grand Consistory in existence, it is permitted to that body to excuse its subordinates from the payment of dues to itself, from brethren who have attained the Thirty-Second Degree.

RESOLUTIONS.

1. The Council of Administration recommends to each Grand and Particular Consistory, and to every Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspector-General or Deputy conferring the degree of Prince of the Royal Secret, that there be added to the fee for that degree the sum of five dollars, where the party is not already in possession of the Morals and Dogma of the Rite, for which there be handed to him a copy of that work: and it also advises that there be bound, of the next edition, in cloth, a sufficient number of copies in four parts each, one for each of the bodies of the Rite, to wit, Lodge of Perfection, Chapter of Rose Croix, Council of Kadosh, and Consistory (the Chapter of Rose Croix including the 15th and 16th Degrees); and that every person thereafter receiving the last degree in each such body be furnished with the portion of the Morals and Dogma belonging to the same, and be taxed, in addition to the fee, with the price set upon the same: and that thereafter no one advance who does not prove himself to have become familiar by study with the portion of the Morals and Dogma so furnished him.

2. The Council of Administration also recommends, that no body of the Rite hereafter created be permitted to commence its labors until it has furnished itself with at least

three copies of the Ritual of the Degrees to be worked by it; with the Secret Work of the same, and with three copies of the part of the Liturgy of the same, if such part has been published: that every body of the Rite be required to own at least one copy of the Morals and Dogma: that each Grand Consistory furnish itself with three copies of all the Rituals of the Degrees, and a complete copy of the Secret Work of all; and with three copies of the Funeral Ceremony and Offices of the Lodge of Sorrow, and three copies of the Liturgy complete: and that every other body of the Rite furnish itself with three copies of the Funeral Ceremonies and Offices of the Lodge of Sorrow.

CLOTHING AND ARMS

OF

THE SEVERAL DEGREES.

Princes of the Royal Secret and Inspectors-General wear the tunic, pantaloons, boots and spurs of a Kadosh.

The hat of each is the same as that of the Kadosh. On it the Kadosh wear a red ostrich feather; 32ds a red and a black feather, and 33ds a red, a black and a white one.

The cloak of the Kadosh is of black silk velvet, lined with crimson silk, a band of crimson velvet round the edge, with a hood, and the collarette of lace. That of the 32ds is the same. That of the 33ds is of crimson silk velvet, edged with gold and black velvet, and lined with white silk. The cross on the tunic, over the left breast, is, of the Kadosh and 32ds, red; and of the 33ds, white.

The gloves of the Kadosh are of black kid, of 32ds and 33ds, of white kid.

Thirty-seconds wear the cordon of the degree, instead of that of the Kadosh, and the black girdle, with silver fringe, and *may* wear the apron of the degree.

Thirty-thirds wear also the girdle of the degree, and a military sash of black silk, fringed on one edge with gold, as a cordon, from the right shoulder to the left hip.

33D SWORD.

Blade—rapier, straight and double-edged. Length of blade, thirty-one inches, width near the hilt, $\frac{5}{8}$ of an inch.

Hilt—yellow metal, slightly oval; on the end, a crown; at the lower end a transverse, forming a cross, with lion's head at each end. Length of hilt, six inches. Length of transverse four inches.

Scabbard—leather, covered with violet-colored velvet. Bands and ferule of yellow metal. On the upper band, the name of the owner and his rank; and on the other side of the hilt a shield, on which the numerals xxxiii.

Belt—violet-colored leather, with gilt figuring along each edge. Width, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Buckle-plate—gold plated; 4 inches in length, from top to bottom; width, 3 inches. Enamelled on it, a red Passion Cross; length of cross, $3\frac{1}{8}$ inches; length of transverse bar, $2\frac{1}{8}$ inches.

32D SWORD.

Blade—same as that of 33d.

Hilt—same, with helmet on upper end, instead of crown; and numerals xxxii. on shield, instead of xxxiii.

Scabbard—gold-plated.

Belt—white patent leather. Width, 3 inches.

Buckle-plate—same as 33d; length, from top to bottom, 3 inches. Width, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches; cross reduced in proportion.

The sword of each degree is suspended by means of a button on the scabbard, from a flap through which the belt passes. This is of the same material and color as the belt.

KADOSH SWORD.

Blade—broad and double-edged. Width, an inch or more; length, 40 inches.

Hilt—same as that of 32d, but with acorns at end of transverse; and the numerals xxx.

Scabbard—black leather, with yellow metal mountings.

Belt—black patent leather. Width, 3 inches.

Buckle-plate—same as 32d.

ROSE CROIX SWORD.

Blade—rapier, $\frac{5}{8}$ of an inch broad. Length, 33 inches.

Hilt—same as Kadosh, but numerals xviii.
Scabbard—crimson leather; gilt mountings.
Belt—crimson leather. Width, 3 inches.
Buckle-plate—same as 32d.

Sword of Prince of Jerusalem.

Blade—rapier, $\frac{5}{8}$ of an inch broad. Length, 33 inches.
Hilt—same as Kadosh, but numerals xvi.
Scabbard—green leather, gilt mountings.
Belt—green morocco. Width, 3 inches.
Buckle-plate—same as 32d, except the cross, instead of which an eagle.

Sword of Gr.·. Elect, Perf.·. and Sub.·. Mason.

Blade—same as that of Prince of Jerusalem.
Hilt—same as that of Prince of Jerusalem, but numerals xiv.
Scabbard—maroon-colored leather, gilt mountings.
Belt—maroon-colored leather. Width, 3 inches.
Buckle-plate—same as that of Prince of Jerusalem, except the eagle, instead of which a cube, with pyramid above it.

Active and Emeriti members of the Supreme Council wear the white velvet *collar*. Hon.·. 33ds the broad *scarf* or *cordon*, of white watered silk, from right shoulder to left hip.

10 טבת, A.·. M.·. 5632.

REGULATIONS

PRESCRIBING THE MODE OF WEARING THE GRAND DECORATIONS OF THE 33D DEGREE, IN THE SOUTHERN JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

THOSE entitled to wear the Grand Decorations of the 33d degree, will be divided into four classes, and will wear the same as follows:

FOURTH CLASS:—The Jewel is as described in the Appendix to the Grand Constitutions of 1786, being of gold and enamelled, one inch and a-half in diameter, worn suspended at a button hole, on the left side, by a white ribbon, one inch and a quarter in width.

Worn by all Honorary Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General of the 33d degree, whether Honorary Members of the Supreme Council, or its Deputies, or at large.

THIRD CLASS:—The Jewel, as of the Fourth Class, but one inch and three quarters in diameter, worn swung on the left breast, with gold slide and buckle, by a white ribbon edged with violet, and one inch and a-half in width.

Worn by all Active Members of the Supreme Council, not of the Second Class, and by all Emeriti Members, not of the same.

SECOND CLASS:—The Jewel, as of the Third Class, worn suspended on the bosom, just below the neck, by a violet ribbon edged with white, and two inches and a-half in width.

Worn by the Secretary-General, Grand Prior, Grand Chancellor, Treasurer-General, Grand Minister of State, Grand Auditor and Grand Almoner, and such Active and Emeriti Members as have held either of those offices; also,

by all Active and Emeriti Members that have been 33ds for twenty years, and by Special Representatives of the Supreme Council in foreign countries.

First Class:—The Jewel, as of the Third Class, but imposed upon a rayed sun of silver, two and a-half inches in diameter, and worn clasped on the left breast.

Worn by the Sovereign Grand Commander, and Lieut.·. Grand Commander; by those who have held either of said offices; and by eminent persons abroad, to whom the honor may be specially decreed by the Supreme Council.

The Sovereign Grand Commander in office, or after holding it, is alone entitled to wear the Grand Decorations having the sun rayed with brilliants.

23 טבת, A.·. M.·. 5626.

TABLEAU

OF

DIGNITARIES, OFFICERS AND MEMBERS

OF THE

SUPREME COUNCIL

FOR THE

SOUTHERN JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES,

UPON THE TENTH DAY OF SEPT., 1872.

DIGNITARIES.

1. ALBERT PIKE, resident of Washington, in the District of Columbia. *Born*, December 29, 1809, at Boston, Massachusetts. Counselor-at-Law. *Admitted* from Arkansas in 1858.
—— *Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander, H.·. E.·.* *Elected* such in 1859.

2. JOHN ROBIN MCDANIEL, resident of Lynchburg, Virginia. *Born*, July 9, 1807, at Lynchburg, Virginia. Capitalist. *Admitted* in 1847.
—— *Lieut.·.-Grand Commander, H.·. E.·.* *Elected* in March, 1871.

3. ALBERT GALLATIN MACKEY,* resident of Washington, in the District of Columbia. *Born*, March 12, 1807, at Charleston, South Carolina. Man of Letters. *Admitted* in 1844, from South Carolina.
—— *Secretary-General, H.·. E.·.* *Elected* in 1844.

4. EBENEZER HAMILTON SHAW, resident of San Francisco, Cali-

* The Ill.·. Sec.·. Gen.·. is the third officer in rank, while the office continues to be filled by this Brother, the Dean of the Supreme Council.

fornia. *Born*, March 20, 1828, at Middleboro, Plymouth Co., Massachusetts. Capitalist and Miner. *Admitted* in 1865.

—— *Grand Prior, H.·. E.·.* *Elected* in May, 1870, to fill vacancy occasioned by resignation of Ill.·. Bro.·. Azariah T. C. Pierson.

5. Henry Buist, resident of Charleston, South Carolina. *Born*, December 25, 1829, at Charleston, South Carolina. Counselor-at-Law. *Admitted* in 1861. Elected Treasurer-General in 1866.

—— *Grand Chancellor, H.·. E.·.* *Elected* to fill vacancy occasioned by the promotion of Ill.·. Bro.·. Benjamin Brown French, in May, 1870.

6. Theodore Sutton Parvin, resident of Iowa City, Iowa. *Born*, January 15, 1817, at Cedarville, Cumberland Co., New Jersey. Professor of Literature, and Editor. *Admitted* in 1859.

—— *Grand Minister of State, H.·. E.·.* *Elected* May 9, 1872.

7. Frederick Webber, resident of Louisville, Kentucky. *Born*, June 1, 1827, at the City of Cork, Ireland. Mercantile Agent. *Admitted* in 1859.

—— *Treasurer-General, H.·. E.·.* *Elected*, May 9, 1872.

8. Samuel Manning Todd, resident of New Orleans, Louisiana. *Born*, September 2, 1819, at Utica, New York. Merchant. *Admitted* in May, 1868.

—— *Auditor of Accounts.* Appointed Chairman of Committee of Finance, October 25, 1871. *Elected* Auditor for life, May 9, 1872.

OFFICERS.

9. Luke Edgar Barber, resident of Little Rock, Arkansas. *Born*, September 9, 1806, at St. Mary's Co., Maryland. President of College and Counselor-at-Law. *Admitted* in 1859.

—— *Grand Almoner.* *Appointed* in March, 1871.

10. John Commigers Ainsworth, resident of Portland, Oregon. *Born*, June 6, 1822, at Springsborough, Ohio. Capitalist and Merchant. *Admitted* in May, 1870.

—— *Grand Constable*, or *Mareschal of the Ceremonies.* *Appointed*, October 31, 1871.

11. Benjamin Rush Campbell, resident of Charleston, South

Carolina. *Born*, October 13, 1817, at Laurens District, South Carolina. Counselor-at-Law. *Admitted* in 1859.

—— *Grand Chamberlain. Appointed*, October 31, 1871.

12. James Cunningham Batchelor, resident of New Orleans, Louisiana. *Born*, July 10, 1818, at Quebec, Lower Canada. Physician. *Admitted* in 1859.

—— *First Grand Equerry. Appointed*, October 31, 1871.

13. Martin Collins, resident of St. Louis, Missouri. *Born*, May 15, 1826, at Lancaster Co., Pennsylvania. Commissioner of Water-Rates. *Admitted* in May, 1868.

—— *Second Grand Equerry. Appointed*, May 9, 1872.

14. Thomas Augustus Cunningham, resident of Baltimore, Maryland. *Born*, March 3, 1822, at Belfast, Maine. Merchant. *Admitted* in 1866.

—— *Grand Standard-Bearer. Appointed*, May 9, 1872.

15. Philip Crosby Tucker, resident of Galveston, Texas. *Born*, February 14, 1826, at Vergennes, Vermont. Counselor-at-Law. *Admitted* in September, 1868.

—— *Grand Sword-Bearer. Appointed*, October 31, 1871.

16. Erasmus Theodore Carr, resident of Leavenworth, Kansas. *Born*, October 28, 1825, at Greenfield, Saratoga Co., New York. Merchant. *Admitted* in September, 1868. Sov.·. Gr.·.

—— *Grand Herald. Appointed*, May 9, 1872.

ACTIVE MEMBERS.

17. Thomas Hubbard Caswell, resident of Nevada City, California. *Born*, August 10, 1825, at Exeter, Otsego Co., New York. Counselor-at-Law. *Admitted* in May, 1870. Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspector-General.

18. William Letcher Mitchell, resident of Athens, Georgia. *Born*, August 25, 1805, in Henry Co., Virginia. Law Professor. *Admitted* in May, 1870. Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspector-General.

19. Achille Regulus Morel, resident of New Orleans, Louisi-

ana. *Born*, April 9, 1810, at Duclair, France. Commercial Agent. *Admitted* in May, 1870. Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspector-General.

20. John Quincy Adams Fellows, resident of New Orleans, Louisiana. *Born*, April 3, 1825, at Topsham, Orange Co., New York. Counselor-at-Law. *Admitted* in May, 1870. Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspector-General.

21. Robert Toombs, resident of Washington, Georgia. *Born*, ———. *Elected* to receive the 33d degree and as Active Member, May 9, 1872. Crowned, Sept. 7, 1872.

HONORARY OFFICERS.

Gustav Adolf Schwarzman, resident of Baltimore, Maryland *Born*, March 17, 1815, at Stuttgart, Wurtemberg. Notary Public. Hon.·. Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspector-General. *Grand Tiler.*

Thomas Cripps, resident of New Orleans, Louisiana. *Born*, July 29, 1817, at London, England. Professor of Music. Hon.·. Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspector-General. *Grand Organist.*

Matthew Cooke, resident of London, England. Professor of Music and Man of Letters. Knight Kadosh. *Honorary Grand Organist.*

SPECIAL DEPUTIES OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL,

SURVIVING AND IN OFFICE:

FOR THE STATE OF LOUISIANA, UNDER THE CONCORDAT OF 1855.

Charles Claiborne, 33°, New Orleans.
John Lawson Lewis, 33°, New Orleans.

EMERITI MEMBERS.

John Henry Honour, 33°, of Charleston, South Carolina, Ex.·. Sov.·. Grand Commander. Resigned in 1859. *Born*, at Charleston, South Carolina, Dec. 20, 1802. Banker.

Claude Samory, 33°, of New Orleans, Louisiana, Ex-Grand Almoner. Resigned in 1866, and removed to France. *Born* in France.

George B. Waterhouse, 33°, of North Carolina. Resigned, and removed from the Jurisdiction. *Born*, January 22, 1828, at Webster, Worcester Co., Massachusetts. Merchant.

Charles Laffon De Ladebat, 33°, of New Orleans, Louisiana. Removed from the Jurisdiction, and transferred to the roll of Emeriti, in May, 1870. *Born* in France.

William Tracy Gould, 33°, of Augusta, Georgia. Elected Active Member, and transferred to the roll of Emeriti, in May, 1870. *Born*, October 25, 1799, at Litchfield, Connecticut.

Robert Carrel Jordan, 33d, of Grand Island, Nebraska. Active Member, 1868. Resigned, May 6, 1872. *Born*, January 16, 1825, at Chillicothe, Ohio.

Deaths since May, 1870.

James Penn, Ex-Lieut.·. Grand Commander. *Born*, September 22, 1794, in Amherst Co., Virginia. Admitted and elected in 1859. Resigned in 1861. Resident of Columbia, Tennessee, and Banker.
—— *Died*, near Memphis, Tennessee, July 21, 1870.

Benjamin Brown French, Lieutenant Grand Commander. *Born*, September 4, 1800, at Chester, in New Hampshire. Admitted in 1859. Elected Grand Chancellor in May, 1866. Elected Lieutenant Gr.·. Commander in May, 1870, to succeed Ill.·. Bro. William S. Rockwell, deceased. Resident of Washington City, and Counselor-at-law.
—— *Died*, at Washington, August 12, 1870.

Giles Mumford Hillyer, Grand Minister of State. *Born*, August 31, 1818, at Hartford, Connecticut. Admitted in 1859. Elected Gr.·. Minister of State in 1866. Resident of Vicksburg, Mississippi, and Counselor-at-Law and Editor.
—— *Died*, at Vicksburg, Mississippi, April 22, 1871.

JOHN JENNINGS WORSHAM, Treasurer-General, H.·. E.·. *Born*, March 7, 1812, at Broad Rock, Chesterfield Co., Virginia. Admitted in 1866. Elected Treas.·.General in May, 1870. Resident of Memphis, Tennessee, and Planter.

—— *Died*, near Devall's Bluff, Arkansas, July 31, 1871.

CHARLES MANNING FURMAN, Ex-Sov.·. Grand Commander. *Born*, October 17, 1797, at Charleston, South Carolina. Admitted in 1845, and elected Lieut.·. Gr.·. Commander. Became Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander in 1859, by resignation of M.·. P.·. Bro.·. John H. Honour, and resigned in the same year. Resident of Charleston, South Carolina, and Banker.

—— *Died*, at Charleston, July 2, 1872.

VACANCIES.

22.	Virginia	1
23.	North Carolina	1
24.	South Carolina	1
25.	Nebraska	1
26.	Florida	1
27.	Alabama	1
28.	Mississippi	1
29.	West Virginia	1
30.	Tennessee	1
31.	Louisiana	1
32.	Minnesota	1
33.	Nevada	1

HONORARY MEMBERS,

RESIDENT IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS, AND ELECTED AS SUCH.

FRANCISCO JAVIER MARIATEGUI, 33°, Founder and Ex.·. Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander of the Supreme Council of Peru. Elected in 1866.

ANTONIO DE SOUZA FERREIRA, 33°, Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander of the Supreme Council of Peru. Elected in 1866.

JOSIAH H. DRUMMOND, 33°, of Portland, Maine, Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander of the Supreme Council for the Northern Jurisdiction of the United States. Elected in May, 1870.

Charles John Vigne, 33o, Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander of the Supreme Council of England and Wales and the Dependencies of Great Britain. Elected in May, 1870.

Robert M. C. Graham, 33o, of the City of New York, member of the Supreme Council for the Northern Jurisdiction of the United States, and Grand Representative near it. Elected in May, 1870.

His Grace the Duke of Leinster, 33d, Grand Master of Masons of Ireland, and Sov.·. Gr.·. Commander of the Supreme Council of the 33d degree for Ireland. Elected May 9, 1872.

Captain Nathaniel George Phillips, 33d, Lieut.·. Gr.·. Commander of the Supreme Council of the 33d Degree, for England and Wales, and the Dependencies of the British Crown. Elected May 9, 1872.

John Fitzhenry Townshend, LL.D., 33d, Member of and Gr.·. Repr.·. near the Supreme Council of Ireland. Elected May 9, 1872.

Albert Gallatin Goodall, 33d, Active Member of the Supreme Council for the Northern Jurisdiction of the United States. Elected May 9, 1872.

HONORARY SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTORS-GENERAL,

HON.·. MEMBERS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL.

Alexander G. Abell, San Francisco, California.
John Ainslie, Little Rock, Arkansas.
Edward Barnett, New Orleans, Louisiana.
Isaac Christman Bateman, Austin, Nevada.
James Alexander Beattie, Louisville, Kentucky.
George C. Betts, Omaha, Nebraska.
J. Beugnot, Paris, France.
Charles Carroll Bitting, Lynchburg, Virginia.
Charles T. Bond, New Albany, Mississippi.
Fordyce Foster Bowen, Memphis, Tennessee.
Robert Farmer Bower, Keokuk, Iowa.
Thomas F. Bragg, New Orleans, Louisiana.
John C. Breckinridge, Lexington, Kentucky.
John Henry Brown, Leavenworth, Kansas.
George Thompson Brown, Washington, D. C.

Joseph Thomas Brown, New York City.
I. Somers Buist, Charleston, South Carolina.
Thomas Whitby Chandler, Atlanta, Georgia.
Gustave Collignon, New Orleans, Louisiana.
John W Cook, Louisville, Kentucky.
William Cothran, Carrollton, Mississippi.
Emmett D. Craig, New Orleans, Louisiana.
Harry Porter Deuel, Omaha, Nebraska.
Leonidas Virginius Dixon, Memphis, Tennessee.
Harmon Doane, New Orleans, Louisiana.
Asher Robbins Eddy, U. S. A.
Elbert H. English, Little Rock, Arkansas.
Abraham Ephraim Frankland, Memphis, Tennessee.
Benjamin H. Freeman, San Francisco, California.
Ambrose Webster Freeman, St. Louis, Missouri.
John Frizzell, Nashville, Tennessee.
Robert W. Furnas, Omaha, Nebraska.
Thomas Elwood Garrett, St. Louis, Missouri.
Henry Warden Gray, Louisville, Kentucky.
James Murray Griffiths, Des Moines, Iowa.
Edward Augustus Guilbert, Dubuque, Iowa.
James R. Hatcher, Minnesota.
Francis A. Hayden, Chicago, Illinois.
James A. Henry, Little Rock, Arkansas.
J. Ignatius Hirschbuhl, Louisville, Kentucky.
John Henry Howe, Little Rock, Arkansas.
Christopher Ingle, Washington, D. C.
Van De Vastine Jamison, Liberty, Missouri.
William Francis Kidder, Davenport, Iowa.
William Keane King, Paris, France.
Frederick H. Knapp, New Orleans, Louisiana.
Richard F. Knott, Mobile, Alabama.
Louis Lay, l'Habana, Cuba.
William Leffingwell, Muscatine, Iowa.
Fermin Levasseur, New Orleans, Louisiana.
William Napoleon Loker, St. Louis, Missouri.
Angel Martin, New Orleans, Louisiana.
John Burton Britton Maude, St. Louis, Missouri.
John M. S. McCorkle, Louisville, Kentucky.
Sterling Young McMasters, St. Paul, Minnesota.
Charles Whipple Nash, " "

THOMAS HENRY NELSON, Augusta, Georgia.
RICHARD J. NUNN, Savannah, Georgia.
WILLIAM LEWIS PAGE, Lynchburg, Virginia.
WILLIAM M. PERKINS, New Orleans, Louisiana.
HENRI PEYCHAUD, " "
BEN. PERLEY POORE, Georgetown, D. C.
GEORGE WELSLEY RACE, New Orleans, Louisiana.
RICHARD RIDGWAY REES, Omaha, Nebraska.
JOHN B. ROBERTSON, New Orleans, Louisiana.
EZEKIEL SALOMON " "
JOSEPH SANTINI, " "
ADOLF SCHREIBER, New York.
HENRY W. SCHRODER, Charleston, South Carolina.
JAMES BRUCE SCOT, New Orleans, Louisiana.
JAMES A. SCOTT, Richmond, Virginia.
TALIAFERRO P. SHAFFNER, New York.
JOHN C. SMITH, New Orleans, Louisiana.
HENRY RUFUS SWASEY, New Orleans, Louisiana.
HENRY M. TELLER, Central City, Colorado.
ALFRED TEXIER, New Orleans, Louisiana.
ISAAC SUTVENE TITUS, Placerville, California.
SAMUEL R. WALKER, New Orleans, Louisiana.
SAMUEL WARD, New York.
WILLIAM ALVA WARNER, Louisville, Kentucky.
WILLIAM HUTSON WYGG, Columbia, South Carolina.
JOHN ZENT, Memphis, Tennessee.

HONOS MAXIMUS, EXIMIÆ VIRTUTIS PRÆMIUM.

GRAND CROSS OF THE COURT OF HONOUR:

ELECTED MAY 9, 1872, BY UNANIMOUS VOTE OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL, FOR DISTINGUISHED MERIT, AND EXTRAORDINARY SERVICES RENDERED THE ORDER.

WILLIAM EDWARD LEFFINGWELL, 32°

OF LYONS, IOWA.

HONOS VIRTUTIS PRÆMIUM.

KNIGHTS COMMANDERS

OF

THE COURT OF HONOUR,

SUBLIME PRINCES OF THE ROYAL SECRET, ELECTED IN MAY, 1872, BY UNANIMOUS VOTE OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL IN EACH CASE, AS HAVING DESERVED WELL OF THE ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE BY ZEAL, DEVOTION AND ACTIVE SERVICE. ELIGIBLE TO THE 33d DEGREE.

FREDERIC SPEED, Mississippi.
NATHANIEL LEVIN, South Carolina.
WILMOT G. DESAUSSURE, "
HENRY P. BUCKLEY, Louisiana.
CHARLES G. GOODRICH, Georgia.
ROBERT M. SMITH, "
ROBERT TOOMBS, "
CALVIN FAY, "
GEORGE MELLERSH, Tennessee.
GEO. STODART BLACKIE, "
LEVI SLOSS, Kentucky.
WILLIAM CLARK, "
JULIUS DORN, "
HENRY F. BOCOCK, Virginia.
WILLIAM EDWARD LEFFINGWELL, Iowa.

Giles W. Merrill, Minnesota.
William T. Reynolds, California.
George J. Hobe, "
Washington Ayer, "
John M. Browne, "
William Morton Ireland, Dist. of Col.
James R. Bayley, Oregon.
Theodore F. Tracy, Utah.
Pitkin C. Wright, Iowa.
Charles W. Warner, Iowa.
William T. Austin, Texas.
Nahor B. Yard, "
Horace H. Hubbard, California.
Charles Marsh, "

Hon.·. Sov.·. Gr.·. Inspectors-General, elected Knights Commanders in May, 1872, by unanimous vote of the Supreme Council, as having rendered active service to the Order.

William Cothran, Mississippi.
Ben Perley Poore, Dist. of Columbia.
Richard F. Knott, Alabama.
William M. Perkins, Louisiana.
Edward Barnett, "
Henry Rufus Swasey, "
Joseph Santini, "
James B. Scot, "
Abraham Ephraim Frankland, Tennessee.
John W. Cook, Kentucky.
John M. S. McCorkle, Kentucky.
Sterling Y. McMasters, Minnesota.
Robert F. Bower, Iowa.
Joseph M. Griffith, Iowa.
John H. Brown, Kansas.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 027 292 650 5

